As filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission on October 12, 2021.

Registration No. 333-259503

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

AMENDMENT NO. 1
TO

FORM S-1
REGISTRATION STATEMENT
UNDER
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

MiNK Therapeutics, Inc.
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware	2836	82-2142067
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)	(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

149 Fifth Avenue
Suite 500
New York, NY 10010
212-994-8250
(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Jennifer S. Buell, Ph.D.
President, Chief Executive Officer and Director
149 Fifth Avenue
Suite 500
New York, NY 10010
212-994-8250
(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

Paul Kinsella
Zachary Blume
Thomas J. Danielski
Ropes & Gray LLP
Prudential Tower
800 Boylston Street
Boston, MA 02199-3600
(617) 951-7000

Brian K. Rosenzweig
Matthew T. Gehl
Lilit Kazangyan
Covington & Burling LLP
620 Eighth Avenue
New York, NY 10018
(212) 841-1000

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:
As soon as practicable after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box. ☐

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer ☐ Accelerated filer ☐ Non-accelerated filer ☒ Smaller reporting company ☒
Emerging growth company ☒

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act. ☐

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price(1)(2)	Amount of Registration Fee(3)
Common Stock, par value $0.00001 per share	$64,400,000	$5,970

(1) Includes 600,000 shares that the underwriters have the option to purchase.
(2) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
(3) $5,455 of such fee previously paid by the Registrant in connection with the initial filing of this Registration Statement on Form S-1 on September 14, 2021.

The registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

Table of Contents

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to completion, dated October 12, 2021

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

4,000,000 shares

MiNK Therapeutics, Inc.

Common stock

This is an initial public offering of shares of common stock of MiNK Therapeutics, Inc. We are selling 4,000,000 shares of our common stock. The initial public offering price is expected to be between $12.00 and $14.00 per share.

We have applied to list our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "INKT."

We are an "emerging growth company" and "smaller reporting company" under applicable federal securities laws and will be subject to reduced public company reporting requirements. See "Prospectus Summary—Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company and Smaller Reporting Company."

Agenus Inc. (Agenus) is currently our majority stockholder. Following the completion of this offering, Agenus will continue to own a majority of the voting power of our outstanding common stock and we will remain a subsidiary of Agenus. As a result, we will be a "controlled company" under the corporate governance rules for Nasdaq-listed companies. See "Prospectus Summary — Implication of Being a Controlled Company" and "Risk Factors — Risks Related to Our Relationship with Agenus" for more information.

	Per share	Total
Initial public offering price	$	$
Underwriting discounts and commissions(1)	$	$
Proceeds to MiNK Therapeutics, Inc., before expenses	$	$

(1) See "Underwriting" for additional disclosure regarding underwriting compensation.

We have granted the underwriters an option for a period of 30 days to purchase up to 600,000 additional shares of common stock from us at the initial public offering price, less underwriting discounts and commissions.

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 11 of this prospectus.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities, or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares to purchasers on or about , 2021.

Book-Running Managers

Evercore ISI **William Blair**

Co-Managers

B. Riley Securities **Baird**

, 2021.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Neither we nor the underwriters have authorized anyone to provide any information other than that contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. We and the underwriters are not making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information appearing in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front cover of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or any sale of our common stock. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

For investors outside of the United States: Neither we nor the underwriters have done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than the United States. Persons outside of the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering of the shares of common stock and the distribution of this prospectus outside of the United States.

Trademarks

We use MiNK™, which we have an application pending for with the United States Patent and Trademark Office, CARDIS™ and other marks as trademarks in the United States and/or in other countries. This prospectus contains references to our trademarks and service marks and to those belonging to other entities. We do not intend our use or display of other entities' trade names, trademarks or service marks to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any other entity. Solely for convenience, the trademarks, service marks and trade names referred to in this prospectus may be listed without the ®, SM and ™ symbols, but we will assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights or the rights of the applicable licensors to these trademarks, service marks and trade names.

Market and Industry Data

Unless otherwise indicated, information contained in this prospectus concerning our industry and the markets in which we operate, including our general expectations, market position and market opportunity, is based on our management's estimates and research, as well as industry and general publications and research, surveys and studies conducted by third parties. We believe that the information from these third-party publications, research, surveys and studies included in this prospectus is reliable. Management's estimates are derived from publicly available information, their knowledge of our industry and their assumptions based on such information and knowledge, which we believe to be reasonable. This data involves a number of assumptions and limitations which are necessarily subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors, including those described in "Risk Factors." These and other factors could cause our future performance to differ materially from our assumptions and estimates.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights information included elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary does not contain all the information you should consider before investing in our common stock. You should read and consider this entire prospectus carefully, including the sections titled "Risk Factors," "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus, before making any investment decision. Unless the context otherwise requires, the terms "MiNK," the "Company," "we," "us" and "our" relate to MiNK Therapeutics, Inc., together with its consolidated subsidiaries.

Overview

We are a clinical stage biopharmaceutical company pioneering the discovery, development and commercialization of allogeneic, off-the-shelf, invariant natural killer T (iNKT) cell therapies to treat cancer and other immune-mediated diseases. iNKT cells are a distinct T cell population that combine durable memory responses with the rapid cytolytic features of natural killer (NK) cells. iNKT cells offer distinct therapeutic advantages as a platform for allogeneic therapy in that the cells naturally home to tissues, aid clearance of tumors and infected cells and suppress graft-versus-host-disease (GvHD). Our proprietary platform is designed to facilitate scalable and reproducible manufacturing for off-the-shelf delivery. As such, we believe that our approach represents a highly versatile application for therapeutic development in cancer and immune diseases. We are leveraging our platform and manufacturing capabilities to develop a wholly owned or exclusively licensed pipeline of both native and engineered iNKT cells, and anticipate having multiple clinical and preclinical readouts in 2021 and 2022.

The following table summarizes our current product development pipeline:

Target / Indication		Product	Preclinical	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3	Next Milestone
Native iNKT Cells							
Oncology	Solid Tumors	AGENT-797					Phase 1 top-line readouts
		AGENT-797 + Checkpoint Antibodies					
	r/r Multiple Myeloma	AGENT-797					Phase 1 top-line readout
Immune Mediated Diseases	GvHD[1]	AGENT-797					IND clearance
	ARDS Secondary to COVID-19	AGENT-797					Phase 1 top-line readout
Engineered iNKT Cells							
BCMA-CAR-iNKT							IND clearance
Stromal target-CAR-iNKT							IND clearance

(1) In process of submitting an investigational new drug (IND) application.

Our most advanced product candidate, AGENT-797, is an off-the-shelf, allogeneic, native iNKT cell therapy that is currently in multiple Phase 1 clinical trials. We have commenced a Phase 1 clinical trial of AGENT-797 for the treatment of multiple myeloma and expect to report top-line data from this trial in the fourth quarter of 2021. In addition, in August 2021, we received FDA clearance to initiate a clinical study for the treatment of solid tumors, which we intend to advance as our lead indication for AGENT-797 as a monotherapy and in combination

with checkpoint inhibitors. We currently expect to have preliminary readouts from this clinical trial in the first half of 2022 in indications that may lead to an accelerated path to marketing approval. We also intend to initiate a Phase 1 study of AGENT-797 in GvHD in the fourth quarter of 2021, and we currently expect to report top-line data from this trial in the second half of 2022. Finally, with the unique circumstances of the COVID-19 pandemic, we were able to commence first-in-human studies of AGENT-797 in acute respiratory distress (ARDS) secondary to COVID-19 and are preparing a protocol to expand into ARDS secondary to other life-threatening infectious diseases such as influenza. We currently expect to report top-line data from this Phase 1 trial in the fourth quarter of 2021 and a Phase 2 trial in the second half of 2022.

In addition, we are advancing a pipeline of next-generation allogeneic, engineered iNKT programs. Our two most advanced engineered programs are (1) a chimeric antigen receptor (CAR)-iNKT program targeting B-cell maturation antigen (BCMA), which we refer to as BCMA-CAR-iNKT, and (2) a tumor stromal targeting CAR-iNKT program, which we refer to as stromal target-CAR-iNKT. These programs are both in preclinical development and we expect to file IND applications for each in 2022.

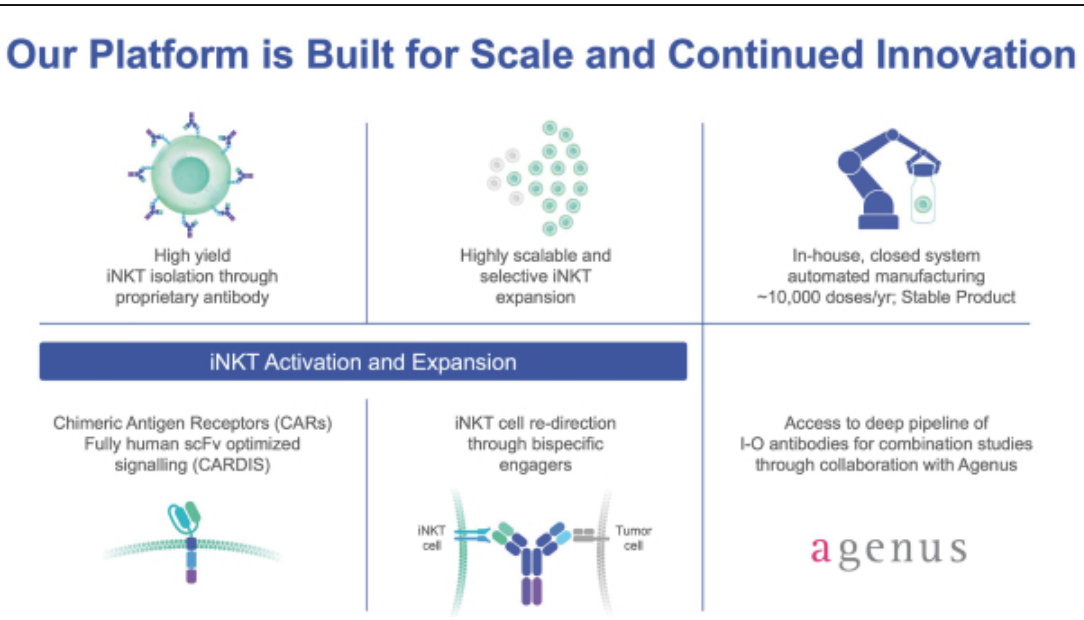
Limitations of Current Approaches to Cell Therapy

The field of immuno-oncology has revolutionized cancer treatment by harnessing and redirecting immune cell tumor targeting, with the most profound impact being made within cell therapy. T cells engineered with CARs have changed the paradigm of treatment for patients with B-cell malignancies with high response rates in previously intractable cancers. Despite this progress, there are limitations to CAR-T cell therapy in both the autologous and evolving allogeneic settings, including practical, logistical and toxicity issues. As a result of these limitations, there is rapidly growing interest in other immune effector cells for CAR engineering, including NK cells, gd T cells and macrophages. We believe our approach, harnessing iNKT cells, offers significant advantages over existing cell therapies.

Our Solution: Allogeneic iNKT Cell Therapy Platform

Our platform builds on the unique features of native iNKT cells and our advanced manufacturing and engineering capabilities. We believe this enables us to develop a portfolio of robust, highly pure, off-the-shelf, allogeneic products that can be delivered to patients worldwide for treatment of a wide array of indications in cancer and other immune-mediated diseases.

Allogeneic iNKT cell therapy is an adoptive cell therapy that involves the infusion of cells derived from healthy donors. We believe that iNKT cell therapies have the potential to address many of the key limitations of current cell therapy approaches, particularly through the ability to (1) rapidly treat patients real-time after diagnosis, (2) improve response rates and the durability of responses, (3) address more indications and a broader patient population, (4) improve tolerability, (5) be administered without lympho-depletion and (6) scale at a favorable cost profile. Below are the key elements that constitute our platform.



Our Team

Building on our foundational leadership team from Agenus, we have assembled a diverse group of experienced company builders, scientists, manufacturing scientists, engineers and operators to execute our business plan. Our leadership team, including our chief executive officer, chief technology officer and head of manufacturing, has a track record of building a pipeline of high value assets and advancing from discovery to Biologics License Application (BLA) filing. In the past six years, members of our team have been integral to Agenus delivering 17 discoveries into the clinic and executing on partnership transactions that have resulted in proceeds to Agenus of nearly $800 million. Members of our team have built industry experience through their time at companies such as Agenus, Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, Merck & Co., Inc., Pfizer Inc., Eli Lilly and Company, Genmab A/S and Cell Medica Ltd. (now known as Kuur Therapeutics Inc., which was recently acquired by Athenex, Inc.).

Our experienced manufacturing team, led by Sandra Craig, has been operating together for more than 20 years in a manufacturing facility that we believe pioneered the industrialization and international distribution of autologous cancer vaccines and later the customization of synthetic, off-the-shelf cancer vaccines, immune stimulating adjuvants and antibodies. The facility and team are now dedicated to delivering allogeneic iNKT cells.

Our Strategy

Our goal is to discover, develop and commercialize novel allogeneic, off-the-shelf, iNKT cell therapies to treat cancer and other immune-mediated diseases with high unmet need. We believe that allogeneic iNKT cells exhibit highly adaptable properties for broad therapeutic development, and we plan to achieve our goal by executing a strategy with the following key elements:

- Advance AGENT-797 native iNKT cells to treat cancer, including solid tumors, as monotherapy and in combination with checkpoint antibodies.
- Validate broad applicability of iNKT cells through our opportunistic development of AGENT-797 in GvHD, a potentially fast-to-market indication, as well as in ARDS secondary to infectious disease.

- Apply our proprietary technologies to build a broad pipeline of engineered iNKT cells, starting with BCMA-CAR-iNKT and stromal target-CAR-iNKT with current expectations of filing IND applications for both candidates in 2022.
- Continue to develop our in-house manufacturing processes and build our capability to cost-efficiently optimize speed, control, flexibility and scalability.
- Selectively explore additional strategic partnerships that can enhance the potential of our iNKT cell product candidates and combination therapies.

Risks Associated with Our Business

Our business is subject to a number of risks of which you should be aware before making an investment decision. These risks are discussed more fully in the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus immediately following this prospectus summary. These risks include the following:

- We have incurred losses since inception associated with our research and development costs. We expect to incur losses for the foreseeable future and may never achieve or maintain profitability.
- We will need additional funding to advance our programs. If we are unable to raise capital when needed, we would be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our research and product development programs or future commercialization efforts.
- Our short operating history as an independent company, and the fact that we have not operated as a standalone public company, may make it difficult for you to evaluate the success of our business to date and to assess our future viability.
- Our business is highly dependent on our iNKT cell platform. Utilizing allogeneic iNKT cells represents a novel approach to immunotherapy, and we must overcome significant challenges to develop, commercialize and manufacture our product candidates.
- We are very early in our development efforts and only have one product candidate in early stage clinical development. It will be many years before we commercialize a product candidate, if ever.
- If any of the product candidates we may develop, or the delivery modes we rely on to administer them, cause serious adverse events, undesirable side effects or unexpected characteristics, such events, side effects or characteristics could delay or prevent regulatory approval of, or limit the commercial potential of, the product candidates, or result in significant negative consequences following any potential marketing approval.
- The resources Agenus provides us may not be sufficient for us to operate as a standalone company, and we may experience difficulty in separating our resources from Agenus.
- Agenus will continue to own a majority of our common stock after this offering and will be able to exert control over specific matters subject to stockholder approval.
- Certain of our directors and officers may have actual or potential conflicts of interest because of their positions with Agenus.
- We contract with third parties for the manufacture of materials for our research programs, preclinical studies and clinical trials and expect to do so for commercialization of any product candidates that we may develop. This reliance on third parties increases the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of such materials, product candidates, or any medicines that we may develop and commercialize, or that such supply will not be available to us at an acceptable cost, which could delay, prevent, or impair our development or commercialization efforts.

- The intellectual property landscape around cell-based immunotherapies is highly dynamic, and third parties may initiate legal proceedings alleging that we are infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating their intellectual property rights, the outcome of which would be uncertain and may prevent, delay or otherwise interfere with our product discovery, development and commercialization efforts.

The foregoing is only a summary of some of our risks. For a more detailed discussion of these and other risks you should consider before making an investment in our common stock, see "Risk Factors."

Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company and Smaller Reporting Company

We qualify as an "emerging growth company" as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the JOBS Act). As an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of specified reduced disclosure and other requirements that are otherwise applicable generally to public companies, including reduced disclosure about our executive compensation arrangements, exemption from the requirements to hold non-binding advisory votes on executive compensation and golden parachute payments, and exemption from the auditor attestation requirement in the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting.

We may take advantage of these exemptions until the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of this offering or such earlier time that we are no longer an emerging growth company. We would cease to be an emerging growth company earlier if we have more than $1.07 billion in annual revenue, we have more than $700.0 million in market value of our stock held by non-affiliates (and we have been a public company for at least 12 months and have filed one Annual Report on Form 10-K) or we issue more than $1.0 billion of non-convertible debt securities over a three-year period. For so long as we remain an emerging growth company, we are permitted, and intend, to rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies. We may choose to take advantage of some, but not all, of the available exemptions.

In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. This allows an emerging growth company to delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have elected not to "opt out" of such extended transition period, which means that when a standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public or private companies, we will adopt the new or revised standard at the time private companies adopt the new or revised standard and will do so until such time that we either (i) irrevocably elect to "opt out" of such extended transition period or (ii) no longer qualify as an emerging growth company. Therefore, the reported results of operations contained in our consolidated financial statements may not be directly comparable to those of other public companies.

We are also a "smaller reporting company," meaning that the market value of our stock held by non-affiliates plus the proposed aggregate amount of gross proceeds to us as a result of this offering is less than $700.0 million and our annual revenue was less than $100.0 million during the most recently completed fiscal year. We will continue to be a smaller reporting company after this offering until the last day of the fiscal year in which (i) the market value of our stock held by non-affiliates equaled or exceeded $250.0 million as of the prior June 30th and (ii) our annual revenue equaled or exceeded $100.0 million during the such completed fiscal year the market value of our stock held by non-affiliates equaled or exceeded $700.0 million as of the prior June 30th. If we are a smaller reporting company at the time we cease to be an emerging growth company, we may continue to rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements that are available to smaller reporting companies. Specifically, as a smaller reporting company we may choose to present only the two most recent fiscal years of audited financial statements in our Annual Report on Form 10-K and, similar to emerging growth companies, smaller reporting companies have reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation.

Implications of Being a Controlled Company

We are presently a "controlled company" under the Nasdaq Marketplace Rules because Agenus controls a majority of the voting power of our outstanding common stock. As a controlled company, we are entitled to rely on certain exemptions to Nasdaq's corporate governance requirements, including the requirement (i) that a majority of the board of directors consist of independent directors, (ii) to have a governance committee that is composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee's purpose and responsibilities, (iii) to have a compensation committee that is composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee's purpose and responsibilities, (iv) that the compensation committee consider certain independence factors when engaging legal counsel and other committee advisors and (v) for an annual performance evaluation of the governance and compensation committees. Immediately following this offering, Agenus will own approximately 74% of the outstanding shares of our common stock based on the number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering as described below, so we expect to remain a controlled company following this offering and for the foreseeable future.

Our Corporate Information

We were incorporated as AgenTus Biosciences Inc. in Delaware in July 2017. We changed our name to AgenTus Therapeutics, Inc. in October 2017 and to MiNK Therapeutics, Inc. in June 2021. Our principal executive offices are located at 149 Fifth Avenue Suite 500, New York, NY 10010, and our telephone number is 212-994-8250. Our website is minktherapeutics.com. Information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not part of this prospectus.

The Offering	
Common stock offered by us	4,000,000 shares.
Common stock to be outstanding after this offering	32,863,455 shares (33,463,455 shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full).
Underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of common stock from us	We have granted the underwriters an option to purchase up to an aggregate of 600,000 additional shares of common stock from us at the initial public offering price, less underwriting discounts and commissions, for a period of 30 days after the date of this prospectus.
Use of proceeds	We estimate that our net proceeds from the sale of our common stock in this offering will be approximately $45.4 million, or $52.7 million if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares, assuming an initial public offering price of $13.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We currently expect to use the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash, as follows: (1) approximately $7.8 million to fund our planned early development of our monotherapy and combination study of AGENT-797 with PD-1/CTLA-4 checkpoint inhibitors for the treatment of patients with solid tumors, including non-small cell lung cancer, head and neck squamous cell carcinoma and hepatocellular carcinoma; (2) approximately $1.3 million to fund the development of AGENT-797 through completion of our Phase 1 clinical trial for the treatment of patients with multiple myeloma; (3) approximately $3.3 million to fund the development of AGENT-797 through completion of our planned Phase 1/2 clinical trial for the treatment of patients with GvHD; (4) approximately $1.8 million to fund the development of AGENT-797 through completion of our Phase 1 clinical trial for the treatment of patients with ARDS secondary to COVID-19 and, potentially, expanding into other life-threatening infectious diseases; (5) approximately $2.0 million to fund IND-enabling studies, process development and manufacturing of our CAR-iNKT-programs; (6) approximately $4.1 million to fund our process validation and manufacturing batches for AGENT-797; and (7) the remainder for working capital and other general corporate purposes, which includes funding for additional research, hiring additional personnel, capital expenditures and the costs of operating as a public company. See "Use of Proceeds."
Risk Factors	You should carefully read the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus and the other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors that you should consider before deciding to invest in our common stock.
Proposed Nasdaq Global Market symbol	"INKT"

The number of shares of common stock to be outstanding following this offering is based on 24,177,313 shares of common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2021. This amount excludes:

- 4,845,203 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding as of June 30, 2021 having a weighted average exercise price of $1.35 per share;
- 4,373,485 shares of common stock available for future issuance under our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (the 2018 Plan), as of June 30, 2021;
- 695,750 restricted stock units granted to our president and chief executive officer;
- 2,000,000 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under our 2021 Equity Incentive Plan (the 2021 Plan), which will become effective in connection with this offering; and
- 375,000 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under our 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the 2021 ESPP), which will become effective in connection with this offering.

Unless otherwise noted, the information in this prospectus assumes:

- a 2.783-for-1 forward stock split of common stock effected on September 29, 2021;
- the conversion of the outstanding convertible affiliated note, as amended, into an aggregate of 4,686,142 shares of common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering, based upon an assumed initial public offering price of $13.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. A $1.00 decrease in the initial public offering price would increase the number of shares of our common stock issuable in respect of our convertible affiliated note, as amended, by 390,512 shares, and a $1.00 increase in the initial public offering price would decrease the number of shares of our common stock issuable in respect of our convertible affiliated note, as amended, by 334,724 shares;
- no exercise of the outstanding stock options described above;
- no issuance of warrants on or after June 30, 2021;
- no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase 600,000 additional shares; and
- the filing and effectiveness of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and the adoption of our amended and restated by-laws upon the closing of this offering.

Summary Consolidated Financial Data

In the tables below, we provide you with our summary financial data for the periods indicated. You should read the following summary financial data together with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus and the "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" section of this prospectus. We have derived the following summary of our condensed consolidated statements of operations data for the six months ended June 30, 2021 and 2020 and our condensed consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 2021 from our unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements appearing at the end of this prospectus. We have derived the statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 from our audited financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in any future period.

	For the Six Months ended June 30,		For the Years ended December 31,	
	2021	2020	2020	2019
Summary of Operations Data:				
Revenue	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ 689,626
Operating Expenses:				
Research and development expense	6,682,322	6,217,291	9,509,055	19,654,135
General and administrative expense	1,462,877	1,129,220	1,287,656	3,828,040
Change in fair value of convertible affiliated note	475,437	(157,913)	3,840,475	(508,071)
Operating loss	$ (8,620,636)	$ (7,188,598)	$ (14,637,186)	$ (22,284,478)
Other expense, net	(1,560,720)	(1,472,080)	(1,601,712)	(1,517,704)
Net loss	$ (10,181,356)	$ (8,660,678)	$ (16,238,898)	$ (23,802,182)
Net loss per common share, basic and diluted	$ (0.42)	$ (0.36)	$ (0.67)	$ (0.99)
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding	24,177,313	24,077,862	24,108,316	24,059,035
Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted (unaudited)(1)	28,070,541	26,702,715	26,733,170	25,434,189
Pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted (unaudited)	$ (0.36)	$ (0.32)	$ (0.61)	$ (0.94)

(1) Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted (unaudited), is calculated as if the convertible affiliated note, as amended, converted in accordance with the terms of the note (See Note 10 to the consolidated financial statements found elsewhere in this prospectus) at the beginning of each period presented, using an assumed initial public offering price of $13.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus.

	As of June 30, 2021		
	Actual	Pro forma (1)	Pro forma as adjusted (2)(3)
Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:			
Cash	$ 1,658,347	$ 1,658,347	$47,088,347
Total assets	4,753,295	4,753,295	50,183,295
Convertible affiliated note	52,526,000	—	—
Other current liabilities	15,021,845	15,021,845	15,021,845
Other long-term liabilities	383,058	383,058	383,058
Total stockholders' (deficit) equity	(63,177,608)	(10,651,608)	34,778,392

(1) The pro forma balance sheet data give effect to the conversion of our convertible affiliated note, as amended, into 4,686,142 shares of our common stock, in accordance with its terms (See Note 10 to the audited consolidated financial statements found elsewhere in this prospectus), based upon an assumed initial public offering price of $13.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. A $1.00 decrease in the initial public offering price would increase the number of shares of our common stock issuable in respect of our convertible affiliated note, as amended, by 390,512 shares, and a $1.00 increase in the initial public offering price would decrease the number of shares of our common stock issuable in respect of our convertible affiliated note, as amended, by 334,724 shares.

(2) The pro forma as adjusted consolidated balance sheet data give further effect to our issuance and sale of 4,000,000 shares of our common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of $13.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

(3) A $1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of $13.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the pro forma as adjusted amount of each of cash, total assets and shareholders' (deficit) equity by approximately $3.7 million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. Each increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) each of cash, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' equity (deficit) and total capitalization on a pro forma as adjusted basis by approximately $12.1 million, assuming that the assumed initial public offering price to the public remains the same, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses.

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below together with all of the other information contained in this prospectus, including our consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus, before deciding to invest in our common stock. If any of the events or developments described below were to occur, our business, prospects, operating results and financial condition could suffer materially, the trading price of our common stock could decline and you could lose all or part of your investment. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently believe to be immaterial may also adversely affect our business.

Risks Related to Our Financial Position and Need for Additional Capital

We have incurred losses since inception. We expect to incur losses for the foreseeable future and may never achieve or maintain profitability.

Since inception, we have incurred operating losses associated with our research, clinical development and manufacturing efforts. We have devoted substantially all of our efforts and financial resources in building our invariant natural killer T (iNKT) cell platform, identifying our current product candidates, conducting preclinical development and initiating clinical trials of AGENT-797. Our net loss was $10.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2021, and $16.2 million and $23.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. As of June 30, 2021, we had an accumulated deficit of $62.9 million. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and increasing operating losses for the foreseeable future. The net losses we incur may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter. We anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially if and as we:

- continue our clinical and preclinical development of product candidates;
- seek to develop our iNKT cell platform further and identify additional research programs and additional product candidates;
- initiate preclinical testing and clinical trials for any product candidates we identify and develop from our current research programs;
- maintain, expand, enforce, defend and protect our intellectual property portfolio and provide reimbursement of third-party expenses related to our patent portfolio;
- seek marketing approvals for any of our product candidates that successfully complete clinical trials;
- establish a sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution infrastructure to commercialize any biologics for which we may obtain marketing approval;
- hire additional research and development personnel;
- hire clinical and commercial personnel;
- add operational, financial and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our product development;
- acquire or in-license product candidates, intellectual property and technologies; and
- operate as a standalone public company.

We have only recently initiated two Phase 1 clinical trials for our lead product candidate, AGENT-797, and all of our other product candidates remain in preclinical development. We do not have any products approved for sale and have not generated any revenue from product supplies or royalties. Based on our current plans, we do not expect to generate product or royalty revenues unless and until we obtain marketing approval for a product candidate. We expect that it will be many years, if ever, before we have a product candidate that receives such approval. To become and remain profitable, we must develop and, either directly or through collaborators, eventually commercialize a medicine or medicines with significant market potential. This will require us to be

successful in a range of challenging activities, including identifying product candidates, completing preclinical testing and clinical trials of product candidates, obtaining marketing approval for these product candidates, manufacturing, marketing and selling those medicines for which we may obtain marketing approval, and satisfying any post-marketing requirements. Even if one or more of the product candidates we may develop are approved for commercial sale, we anticipate incurring significant costs associated with commercializing any approved product candidate. Our expenses could increase beyond expectations if we are required by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) or other regulatory authorities to perform clinical and other studies in addition to those that we currently anticipate. Even if we are able to generate revenues from the sale of any approved product candidates, we may not become profitable and may need to obtain additional funding to continue operations and, even if we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. Our failure to become and remain profitable would decrease the value of our company and could impair our ability to raise capital, maintain our research and development efforts, expand our business or continue our operations.

We will need additional funding. If we are unable to raise capital when needed, we would be forced to delay, reduce, or eliminate our research and product development programs or future commercialization efforts.

We expect our expenses to increase in connection with the maturation of our programs and ongoing activities, particularly as we identify, continue the research and development of, initiate and continue clinical trials of, and seek marketing approval for, our product candidates, including AGENT-797. In addition, if we obtain marketing approval for any product candidates we may develop, we expect to incur significant commercialization expenses related to product sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution to the extent that such sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution are not the responsibility of a collaborator. Furthermore, upon the closing of this offering, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a standalone public company. Accordingly, we will need to obtain substantial additional funding in connection with our continuing operations.

Our primary source of funding to date has been through Agenus. As of June 30, 2021, our cash balance was $1.7 million. We estimate that the net proceeds of this offering will be approximately $45.4 million, assuming an initial public offering price of $13.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We expect that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash, will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements through the end of 2023. However, our operating plan may change as a result of factors currently unknown to us, and we may need to seek funding sooner than planned.

We cannot be certain that additional funding will be available on acceptable terms, or at all. We have no committed source of additional capital and, if we are unable to raise additional capital in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, we may have to significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development or commercialization of our product candidates or other research and development initiatives. Our license agreements and any future collaboration agreements may also be terminated if we are unable to meet payment or other obligations under such agreements. We could be required to seek collaborators for product candidates we may develop at an earlier stage than otherwise would be desirable or on terms that are less favorable than might otherwise be available, or relinquish or license on unfavorable terms our rights to product candidates we may develop in markets where we otherwise would seek to pursue development or commercialization ourselves. In addition, any fundraising efforts may divert our management from their day-to-day activities, which may adversely affect our ability to develop and commercialize our product candidates.

Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our stockholders, including purchasers of common stock in this offering, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our technologies or product candidates we may develop.

Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial product revenues, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances and licensing arrangements. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt

securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a common stockholder. Debt financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures, declaring dividends and possibly other restrictions.

If we raise funds through additional collaborations, strategic alliances or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates we may develop, or we may have to grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we are unable to raise additional funds through equity or debt financings when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our product development or future commercialization efforts, or grant rights to develop and market product candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves.

Our short operating history as an independent company, and the fact that we have not operated as a standalone public company, may make it difficult for you to evaluate the success of our business to date and to assess our future viability.

We were formed in 2017 as a subsidiary of Agenus and have operated as a majority-owned subsidiary of Agenus since that time. Our operations to date have been limited to organizing and staffing our company, business planning, identifying potential product candidates and undertaking clinical trials and preclinical studies, and some of these activities have been performed by Agenus pursuant to our services agreement. We have only recently initiated two Phase 1 clinical trials for AGENT-797 and our other programs are still in the preclinical or research stage of development, where the risk of failure is high. We have not yet demonstrated an ability to successfully complete any clinical trials, including large-scale, pivotal clinical trials; obtain marketing approvals; manufacture a commercial-scale medicine, or arrange for a third party to do so on our behalf; or conduct sales and marketing activities necessary for successful commercialization. It takes many years to develop a new medicine from the time it is discovered to when it is available for treating patients. Consequently, any predictions you make about our future success or viability may not be as accurate as they could be if we had a longer independent operating history.

Our limited independent operating history, particularly in light of rapidly evolving cell therapies, may make it difficult to evaluate our technology and industry and predict our future performance. Our very short history as an operating company makes any assessment of our future success or viability subject to significant uncertainty. We will encounter risks and difficulties frequently experienced by very early stage companies in rapidly evolving fields. If we do not address these risks successfully, our business will suffer.

In addition, as a new business, we may encounter other unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other known and unknown factors. We will need to transition from a company with a research focus to a company capable of supporting commercial activities. We may not be successful in such a transition.

There is substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

A history of operating losses and negative cash flows from operations combined with our anticipated use of cash to fund operations raises substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern absent the capital raised in connection with this offering.

Our future viability as an ongoing business is dependent on our ability to generate cash from our operating activities or to raise additional capital to finance our operations.

There is no assurance that we will succeed in obtaining sufficient funding on terms acceptable to us to fund continuing operations, if at all. The perception that we might be unable to continue as a going concern may also make it more difficult to obtain financing for the continuation of our operations on terms that are favorable to us, or at all, and could result in the loss of confidence by investors and employees. Our financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty. If we are unable to continue as a

going concern, we may have to liquidate our assets and may receive less than the value at which those assets are carried on our financial statements, and it is likely that our investors will lose all or a part of their investment.

Our future ability to utilize our net operating loss carryforwards and certain other tax attributes may be limited.

We have incurred substantial net operating losses (NOLs) during our history. U.S. federal and certain state NOLs generated in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017 are not subject to expiration. Federal NOLs generally may not be carried back to prior taxable years except that, under the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Securities Act (the CARES Act), federal NOLs generated in 2018, 2019 and 2020 may be carried back to each of the five taxable years preceding the taxable year in which the loss arises. Additionally, for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2020, the deductibility of federal NOLs generated in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017 is limited to 80% of our taxable income in such taxable year. NOLs generated in tax years beginning before January 1, 2018 may still be used to offset future taxable income without regard to the 80% limitation, although they have the potential to expire without being utilized if we do not achieve profitability in the future. In addition, in general, under Sections 382 and 383 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code), a corporation that undergoes an "ownership change" is subject to limitations on its ability to use its pre-change NOLs to offset future taxable income. For these purposes, an ownership change generally occurs where the aggregate stock ownership of one or more stockholders or groups of stockholders who owns at least 5% of a corporation's stock increases its ownership by more than 50 percentage points over its lowest ownership percentage within a specified testing period. We may experience ownership changes in the future as a result of future transactions in our stock, some of which may be outside our control. If we undergo an ownership change in connection with or after this offering, our ability to use our NOLs could be further limited. For these reasons, we may not be able to use a material portion of our NOLs, even if we attain profitability.

Risks Related to Discovery, Development and Commercialization of Our Allogeneic iNKT Cells

Our business is highly dependent on the success of our lead product candidate, AGENT-797, which is our only product candidate in clinical development. We have a limited history of conducting clinical trials and may fail to develop AGENT-797 successfully or be unable to obtain regulatory approval for it.

We cannot guarantee that AGENT-797 will be safe and effective, or will be approved for commercialization on a timely basis or at all. Although certain of our employees and consultants have prior experience with clinical trials, regulatory approvals and current Good Manufacturing Processes (cGMP) manufacturing, we have not previously completed any clinical trials or submitted a Biologics License Application (BLA) to the FDA, or similar regulatory approval filings to comparable foreign authorities, for any product candidate, and we cannot be certain that AGENT-797 will be successful in clinical trials or receive regulatory approval. The FDA and other comparable global regulatory authorities can delay, limit or deny approval of a product candidate for many reasons. Any delay in obtaining, or inability to obtain, applicable regulatory approval will delay or harm our ability to successfully commercialize AGENT-797 and materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Furthermore, because AGENT-797 is our most advanced product candidate and our only product candidate in a clinical trial, and because our other product candidates are based on similar technology, if our clinical trials of AGENT-797 encounter safety, efficacy or manufacturing problems, development delays, regulatory issues or other problems, our development plans for AGENT-797 and our other product candidates in our pipeline could be significantly impaired, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

We intend to develop our product candidates both as monotherapy and potentially as combination therapy, a common form of cancer treatment, with one or more currently approved cancer therapies. Even if any product

candidate we develop were to receive marketing approval or be commercialized for use in combination with other existing therapies, we would continue to be subject to the risks that the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside of the United States could revoke approval of the combination therapy used with our product candidate or that safety, efficacy, manufacturing or supply issues could arise with these existing therapies. This could result in our own products being removed from the market or being less successful commercially.

We may also evaluate our product candidates in combination with one or more other cancer therapies that have not yet been approved for marketing by the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside of the United States. If the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside of the United States do not approve these other drugs or revoke their approval, or if safety, efficacy, manufacturing or supply issues arise with the drugs we choose to evaluate in combination with any product candidate we develop for our combination therapy, we may be unable to obtain approval of or market our product candidates.

Utilizing allogeneic iNKT cells represents a novel approach to immunotherapy, and we must overcome significant challenges to develop, commercialize and manufacture our product candidates.

We have concentrated our research and development efforts on utilizing allogeneic iNKT cells as an immunotherapy. To date, the FDA has approved only a few adoptive cell therapies for commercialization and no allogeneic iNKT cell therapy has been approved for commercial use by any regulatory authority. The processes and requirements imposed by the FDA or other applicable regulatory authorities may cause delays and additional costs in obtaining approvals for marketing authorization for our product candidates. Because our allogeneic iNKT cell platform products are novel, and adoptive cell therapies are relatively new, regulatory agencies may lack experience in evaluating product candidates like our iNKT cell product candidates, including our lead product candidate, AGENT-797. This novelty may heighten regulatory scrutiny of our therapies or lengthen the regulatory review process, including the time it takes for the FDA to review our investigational new drug (IND) applications if and when submitted, increase our development costs and delay or prevent commercialization of our allogeneic iNKT cell platform products.

Additionally, advancing novel cell therapies involve significant challenges for us, including:

- educating medical personnel regarding the potential side-effect profile of our product candidates and, as the clinical program progresses, on observed side effects with the therapy;
- training a sufficient number of medical personnel on how to properly administer our product candidates;
- enrolling sufficient numbers of patients in clinical trials;
- developing a reliable, safe and effective means of genetically modifying certain of our cells;
- establishing a cost-effective and large-scale manufacturing capacity suitable for the manufacture of our product candidates in line with expanding enrollment in our clinical trials and our projected commercial requirements;
- sourcing starting material suitable for clinical and commercial manufacturing; and
- establishing sales and marketing capabilities to successfully launch and commercialize our product candidates if and when we obtain any required regulatory approvals, and risks associated with gaining market acceptance of a novel therapy if we receive approval, as well as developing a manufacturing process and distribution network to support the commercialization of any approved products.

We must be able to overcome these challenges in order for us to develop, commercialize and manufacture our product candidates utilizing allogeneic iNKT cells. Failure to do so could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

We are very early in our development efforts and only have one product candidate in early stage clinical development. It will be many years before we commercialize a product candidate, if ever.

We are very early in our development efforts. Our future success depends heavily on the successful development of our product candidates. Currently, with the exception of AGENT-797, which is in two Phase 1 clinical trials, all of our other product candidates are in preclinical development or in discovery. Before obtaining marketing approval from regulatory authorities for the sale of our product candidates, we must conduct extensive clinical trials to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of the product candidates. Our ability to generate product revenue, which we do not expect will occur for many years, if ever, will depend heavily on the successful development and eventual commercialization of our product candidates, which may never occur. We currently generate no revenue from sales of any product and we may never be able to develop or commercialize a marketable product.

Commercialization of our product candidates will require additional preclinical and/or clinical development; regulatory and marketing approval in multiple jurisdictions, including by the FDA and the European Medicines Agency (EMA); obtaining manufacturing supply, capacity and expertise; building of a commercial organization; and significant marketing efforts. The success of product candidates we may identify and develop will depend on many factors, including the following:

- sufficiency of our financial and other resources to complete the necessary preclinical studies, IND-enabling studies and clinical trials;
- successful enrollment in, and completion of, clinical trials;
- receipt of marketing approvals from applicable regulatory authorities;
- establishment of arrangements with third-party manufacturers for clinical supply and commercial manufacturing and, where applicable, commercial manufacturing capabilities;
- successful development of our internal manufacturing processes and transfer to larger-scale facilities operated by either a contract manufacturing organization (CMO) or by us;
- obtaining and maintaining patent, trade secret and other intellectual property protection and non-patent exclusivity for our medicines;
- launching commercial sales of the medicines, if and when approved, whether alone or in collaboration with others;
- acceptance of the products, if and when approved, by patients, the medical community and third-party payors;
- effectively competing with other therapies and treatment options;
- a continued acceptable safety profile of the medicines following approval;
- enforcing and defending intellectual property and proprietary rights and claims; and
- supplying the products at a price that is acceptable to the pricing or reimbursement authorities in different countries.

If we do not successfully achieve one or more of these activities in a timely manner or at all, we could experience significant delays or an inability to successfully commercialize any product candidates we may develop, which would materially harm our business. If we do not receive regulatory approvals for our product candidates, we may not be able to continue our operations.

Our business is highly dependent on our iNKT cell platform, and our product candidates will require significant additional testing before we can seek regulatory approval. We may not be successful in our efforts to identify and develop additional product candidates. Additional product candidates include, but are not limited to, iNKT cell products genetically engineered to express chimeric antigen receptors (CARs) and other modifications that are

designed to enhance safety and efficacy. They may also include combinations with other drug substances such as small molecules and immuno-oncology antibodies. If these efforts are unsuccessful, we may never become a commercial stage company or generate any revenues.

The success of our business depends primarily upon our ability to identify, develop and commercialize product candidates based on our iNKT cell platform. All of our product development programs are still in clinical research or in the preclinical stage of development. The process for obtaining marketing approval for any candidate is very long and risky and there will be significant challenges for us to address in order to obtain marketing approval, if at all.

There is no guarantee that the results obtained in current Phase 1 and anticipated clinical trials for AGENT-797 will be sufficient for us to plan one or more pivotal clinical trials and obtain regulatory approval or marketing authorization, or that preclinical development of our other product candidates or AGENT-797 in other indications will be successful.

Our research programs may also fail to identify additional potential product candidates for clinical development for a number of reasons. Our research methodology may be unsuccessful in identifying potential product candidates, our potential product candidates may be shown to have harmful side effects in preclinical *in vitro* experiments or animal model studies, they may not show promising signals of therapeutic effect in such experiments or studies or they may have other characteristics that may make the product candidates impractical to manufacture, unmarketable or unlikely to receive marketing approval. In addition, although we believe our iNKT cell platform will allow us to expand our portfolio of product candidates beyond our current product candidates, we have not yet successfully developed any product candidate and our ability to expand our portfolio may never materialize.

If any of these events occur, we may be forced to abandon our research or development efforts for a program or programs, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Research programs to identify new product candidates require substantial technical, financial and human resources. We may focus our efforts and resources on potential programs or product candidates that ultimately prove to be unsuccessful, which would be costly and time-consuming.

If any of the product candidates we may develop, or the delivery modes we rely on to administer them, cause serious adverse events, undesirable side effects or unexpected characteristics, such events, side effects or characteristics could delay or prevent regulatory approval of the product candidates, limit the commercial potential or result in significant negative consequences following any potential marketing approval.

To date, we have not completed a clinical trial for any of our product candidates. Moreover, there have been only a limited number of clinical trials involving the use of iNKT cells and none involving therapies similar to our therapies. It is impossible to predict when or if any product candidates we may develop will prove safe in humans. In the adoptive cell therapy field, there have been significant adverse events from allogeneic cell treatments in the past, including cytokine release syndrome (CRS), peripheral neuropathies and adverse events linked to lymphodepleting chemotherapy regimens used in the field prior to administration of cell therapy products. We have also observed serious adverse events in our ongoing AGENT-797 trial in patients with COVID-19 requiring mechanical ventilation and with moderate-to-severe acute respiratory distress (ARDS). These events include three deaths related to underlying disease (COVID-19). All such serious adverse events to date have been determined by the study investigator to be unrelated to AGENT-797. There have been no observations of neurotoxicity or cytokine release syndrome. There can be no assurance that our product candidates will not cause undesirable side effects in the future, which may include serious adverse effects that are related to our product candidates.

If any product candidates we develop are associated with serious adverse events, undesirable side effects or unexpected characteristics, we may need to abandon their development or limit development to certain uses or subpopulations in which the serious adverse events, undesirable side effects or other characteristics are less prevalent, less severe or more acceptable from a risk-benefit perspective, any of which would have a material

adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Many product candidates that initially showed promise in early stage testing for treating cancer or life-threatening diseases have later been found to cause side effects that prevented further clinical development of the product candidates.

If in the future we are unable to demonstrate that any of the above adverse events were caused by factors other than our product candidate, the FDA, the EMA or other regulatory authorities could order us to cease further development of, or deny approval of, any product candidates we are able to develop for any or all targeted indications. Even if we are able to demonstrate that all future serious adverse events are not product-related, such occurrences could affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled patients to complete the trial. Moreover, if we elect, or are required, to delay, suspend or terminate any clinical trial of any product candidate we may develop, the commercial prospects of such product candidates may be harmed and our ability to generate product revenues from any of these product candidates may be delayed or eliminated. Any of these occurrences may harm our ability to identify and develop product candidates, and may harm our business, financial condition, result of operations and prospects significantly.

Additionally, if we successfully develop a product candidate and it receives marketing approval, the FDA could require us to adopt a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy (REMS), to ensure that the benefits of treatment with such product candidate outweigh the risks for each potential patient, which may include, among other things, a medication guide outlining the risks of the product for distribution to patients, a communication plan to health care practitioners, extensive patient monitoring, or distribution systems and processes that are highly controlled, restrictive and more costly than what is typical for the industry. The FDA has required REMS programs for other cell therapies, including autologous CAR-T cell therapies. Furthermore, if we or others later identify undesirable side effects caused by any product candidate that we develop, several potentially significant negative consequences could result, including:

- regulatory authorities may suspend or withdraw approvals of such product candidate;
- regulatory authorities may require additional warnings on the label or limit the approved use of such product candidate;
- we may be required to conduct additional clinical trials;
- we could be sued and held liable for harm caused to patients; and
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of any product candidates we may identify and develop and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospectus.

The data produced in our clinical trial of AGENT-797 for ARDS secondary to COVID-19 and, potentially, other life-threatening infectious diseases is at an early stage and future data may not show responses in patients treated or support continued development. In addition, the results ultimately obtained from our preclinical studies or other clinical trials for AGENT-797 or any of our other product candidates may not be predictive of future results.

Our Phase 1 clinical trial of AGENT-797 for ARDS secondary to COVID-19 commenced in October 2020, and we began preparing a protocol to expand into ARDS secondary to other life-threatening infectious diseases, such as influenza, in July 2021. We also commenced a Phase 1 clinical trial of AGENT-797 for the treatment of multiple myeloma in March 2021. We do not know at this stage whether patient response data from such trials will be favorable, and initial success in clinical trials may not be indicative of results obtained when such trials are completed. In February 2021, we released interim data from our first four patients dosed in our clinical trial for ARDS secondary to COVID-19; such interim data, and any future interim data from clinical trials that we may conduct, including the clinical trials for AGENT-797 for the treatment of multiple myeloma and in ARDS secondary to COVID-19 and, potentially, other life-threatening infectious diseases, are subject to the risk that one or

more of the clinical outcomes may materially change as patient enrollment continues and more patient data become available. We cannot provide any assurance that additional data will be provided frequently or that data updates will be available at any particular time.

Preliminary data also remain subject to audit and verification procedures that may result in the final data being materially different from the preliminary data we previously announced. Negative differences between preliminary or interim data and final data could materially adversely affect the prospects of any product candidate that is impacted by such data updates.

In addition, the results of any preclinical studies of AGENT-797 or for our other product candidates may not be predictive of the results of clinical trials. For example, preclinical models as applied to cell therapy in oncology do not adequately represent the clinical setting, and thus cannot predict clinical activity nor all potential risks, and may not provide adequate guidance as to appropriate dose or administration regimen of a given therapy.

We may not be able to submit INDs or the foreign equivalent outside of the United States to commence additional clinical trials for cell therapies on the timeframes we expect, which would adversely affect our ability to obtain regulatory approvals or commercialize these programs on a timely basis or at all.

We cannot be certain of the timely completion or outcome of our preclinical testing and studies and cannot predict if the regulatory authorities will accept our proposed clinical programs or if the outcome of our preclinical testing and studies will ultimately support the further development of our programs. As a result, we cannot be sure that we will be able to submit INDs or similar applications for our preclinical programs on the timelines we expect, if at all, and we cannot be sure that submission of INDs or similar applications will result in the FDA or other regulatory authorities allowing clinical trials to begin.

Even if any product candidates we may develop receive marketing approval, they may fail to achieve the degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, healthcare payors, and others in the medical community necessary for commercial success.

The commercial success of any of the product candidates we may develop will depend upon its degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors and others in the medical community. Even if any product candidates we may develop receive marketing approval, they may nonetheless fail to gain sufficient market acceptance by physicians, patients, healthcare payors and others in the medical community. The degree of market acceptance of any product candidates we may develop, if approved for commercial sale, will depend on a number of factors, including:

- the efficacy and safety of such product candidates as demonstrated in clinical trials;
- the potential and perceived advantages compared to alternative treatments;
- the limitation to our targeted patient population and limitations or warnings contained in approved labeling by the FDA or other regulatory authorities;
- the ability to offer our medicines for sale at competitive prices;
- convenience and ease of administration compared to alternative treatments;
- the clinical indications for which the product candidate is approved by the FDA, the EMA or other regulatory agencies;
- the willingness of the target patient population to try novel therapies and of physicians to prescribe these therapies;
- product labeling or product insert requirements of the FDA, the EMA or other regulatory authorities, including any limitations or warnings contained in a product's approved labeling;
- relative convenience and ease of administration;
- the timing of market introduction of competitive products;

- publicity concerning our products or competing products and treatments;
- the strength of marketing and distribution support;
- sufficient third-party coverage or reimbursement; and
- the prevalence and severity of any side effects.

If any of the product candidates we develop are approved, but do not achieve an adequate level of acceptance, we may not generate significant product revenues and we may not become profitable.

If, in the future, we are unable to establish sales and marketing capabilities or enter into agreements with third parties to sell and market any product candidates we may develop, we may not be successful in commercializing those product candidates if and when they are approved.

Our company does not have a sales or marketing infrastructure and has no experience in the sale, marketing or distribution of pharmaceutical products. To achieve commercial success for any approved medicine for which we retain sales and marketing responsibilities, we must either develop a sales and marketing organization or outsource these functions to third parties. In the future, we may choose to build a focused sales, marketing and commercial support infrastructure to sell, or participate in sales activities with our collaborators for, some of the product candidates we may develop if and when they are approved.

There are risks involved with both establishing our own commercial capabilities and entering into arrangements with third parties to perform these services. For example, recruiting and training a sales force or reimbursement specialists is expensive and time-consuming and could delay any product launch. If the commercial launch of a product candidate for which we recruit a sales force and establish marketing and other commercialization capabilities is delayed or does not occur for any reason, we would have prematurely or unnecessarily incurred these commercialization expenses. This may be costly, and our investment would be lost if we cannot retain or reposition our commercialization personnel.

Factors that may inhibit our efforts to commercialize the product candidates we may develop on our own include:

- our inability to recruit and retain adequate numbers of effective sales, marketing, reimbursement, customer service, medical affairs and other support personnel;
- the inability of sales personnel to obtain access to physicians or persuade adequate numbers of physicians to prescribe any future medicines;
- the inability of reimbursement professionals to negotiate arrangements for formulary access, reimbursement and other acceptance by payors;
- restricted or closed distribution channels that make it difficult to distribute the product candidates we may develop to segments of the patient population;
- the lack of complementary medicines to be offered by sales personnel, which may put us at a competitive disadvantage relative to companies with more extensive product lines; and
- unforeseen costs and expenses associated with creating an independent commercialization organization.

If we enter into arrangements with third parties to perform sales, marketing, commercial support and distribution services, our product revenues or the profitability of these product revenues to us may be lower than if we were to market and sell any medicines we may develop ourselves. In addition, we may not be successful in entering into arrangements with third parties to commercialize the product candidates we may develop or may be unable to do so on terms that are favorable to us. We may have little control over such third parties, and any of them may fail to devote the necessary resources and attention to sell and market our medicines effectively. If we do not establish commercialization capabilities successfully, either on our own or in collaboration with third parties, we will not be successful in commercializing the product candidates we may develop.

We face significant competition in an environment of rapid technological change, and there is a possibility that our competitors may achieve regulatory approval before us or develop adoptive cell therapies that are safer or more advanced or effective than ours, which may harm our financial condition and our ability to successfully market or commercialize any product candidates we may develop.

The development and commercialization of new adoptive cell therapy products is highly competitive. We face competition from existing and future competitors with respect to each of our product candidates currently in development, and will face competition with respect to other product candidates that we may seek to develop or commercialize in the future. Our competitors include major pharmaceutical companies, specialty pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies worldwide, as well as academic institutions, government agencies and other public and private research organizations that conduct research, seek patent protection and establish collaborative arrangements for research, development, manufacturing and commercialization.

For example, key competitors developing autologous CAR-T cell therapies include, but are not limited to, Appia Bio, Inc., Bristol-Myers Squibb Company (Celgene/Juno Therapeutics), Gilead Sciences, Inc. (Kite Pharma), GlaxoSmithKline plc, Janssen Pharmaceutica N.V., Novartis AG, Kuur Therapeutics Limited, which was acquired by Athenex, Inc. in May 2021, and Suda Pharmaceuticals. Key competitors developing allogeneic T cell therapies include, but are not limited to, Allogene Therapeutics, Inc., Atara Biotherapeutics, Inc., Cellectis S.A., Celularity, Inc., Celyad Oncology SA, CRISPR Therapeutics AG, Poseida Therapeutics, Inc. and Precision BioSciences, Inc.

Other key competitors in the natural killer (NK) cell therapy space include, but are not limited to, Fate Therapeutics, Inc., Glycostem Therapeutics B.V., Nkarta, Inc., Sanofi and Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited; and in the gd T cell therapy space include, but are not limited to, Adicet Bio, Inc., GammaDelta Therapeutics Limited, In8bio, Inc. and TC BioPharm Limited.

Some of our competitors have initiated clinical trials for graft-versus-host-disease (GvHD) and multiple myeloma, settings in which our iNKT cell therapy platform is currently being investigated. We are also aware of competitors pursuing cell therapy drug candidates, including but not limited to stem cell-based approaches, for the treatment of ARDS secondary to COVID-19. Any product candidates that we successfully develop and commercialize will compete with existing therapies and new therapies that may become available in the future that are approved to treat the same diseases for which we may obtain approval for the product candidates we may develop. This may include other types of therapies, such as bispecific T cell engagers, oncolytic viruses and antibody drug conjugates.

Many of our current or potential competitors, either alone or with their collaboration partners, may have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing approved products than we do. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical, biotechnology and adoptive cell therapy industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These competitors also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel and establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs. Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize product candidates that are safer, more effective, have fewer or less severe side effects, are more convenient or are less expensive than any product candidates that we may develop or that would render any product candidates that we may develop obsolete or non-competitive. Our competitors also may obtain FDA or other regulatory approval for their product candidates more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market. Additionally, technologies developed by our competitors may render our potential product candidates uneconomical or obsolete, and we may not be successful in marketing any product candidates we may develop against competitors.

In addition, as a result of the expiration or successful challenge of our patent rights, we could face more litigation with respect to the validity and/or scope of patents relating to our competitors' products. The availability of our competitors' products could limit the demand, and the price we are able to charge, for any product candidates that we may develop and commercialize.

Even if we are able to commercialize any product candidates, such products may become subject to unfavorable pricing regulations, third-party reimbursement practices, or healthcare reform initiatives, which would harm our business.

The regulations that govern marketing approvals, pricing and reimbursement for new medicines vary widely from country to country. Some countries require approval of the sale price of a medicine before the product can be marketed. In many countries, the pricing review period begins after marketing or product licensing approval is granted. In some foreign markets, prescription pharmaceutical pricing remains subject to continuing governmental control even after initial approval is granted. As a result, we might obtain marketing approval for a medicine in a particular country, but then be subject to price regulations that delay or might even prevent our commercial launch of the medicine, possibly for lengthy time periods, and negatively impact the revenues we are able to generate from the sale of the medicine in that country. Adverse pricing limitations may hinder our ability to recoup our investment in one or more product candidates we may develop, even if any product candidates we may develop obtain marketing approval.

Our ability to commercialize any medicines successfully also will depend in part on the extent to which reimbursement for these medicines and related treatments will be available from government authorities or healthcare programs, private health plans and other organizations. Government authorities and third-party payors, such as private health plans, decide which medications they will pay for and establish reimbursement levels. A primary trend in the U.S. healthcare industry and elsewhere is cost containment. Government authorities and third-party payors have attempted to control costs by limiting coverage and the amount of reimbursement for particular medications. Increasingly, third-party payors are challenging the prices charged for medical products and requiring that drug companies provide them with discounts from list prices. Novel medical products, if covered at all, may be subject to enhanced utilization management controls designed to ensure that the products are used only when medically necessary. Such utilization management controls may discourage the prescription or use of a medical product by increasing the administrative burden associated with its prescription or creating coverage uncertainties for prescribers and patients. We cannot be sure that reimbursement will be available for any medicine that we may commercialize or, if reimbursement is available, that the level of reimbursement will be adequate. Reimbursement may impact the demand for, or the price of, any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval. If reimbursement is not available or is available only to limited levels, we may not be able to successfully commercialize any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval.

There may be significant delays in obtaining reimbursement for newly approved medicines, and coverage may be more limited than the purposes for which the medicine is approved by the FDA, the EMA or other regulatory authorities outside the United States. Coverage by one payor does not mean that other payors will also provide coverage. Moreover, eligibility for reimbursement does not imply that any medicine will be paid for in all cases or at a rate that covers our costs, including research, development, manufacture, sale and distribution. Interim reimbursement levels for new medicines, if applicable, may also not be sufficient to cover our costs and may not be made permanent. Reimbursement rates may vary according to the use of the medicine and the clinical setting in which it is used, may be based on reimbursement levels already set for lower cost medicines and may be incorporated into existing payments for other services. Net prices for medicines may be reduced by mandatory discounts or rebates required to be provided to government healthcare programs or private payors and by any future relaxation of laws that presently restrict imports of medicines from countries where they may be sold at lower prices than in the United States. Our inability to promptly obtain coverage and profitable payment rates from both government-funded and private payors for any approved medicines we may develop could have a material adverse effect on our operating results, our ability to raise capital needed to commercialize any medicines we may develop, and our overall financial condition.

If we are unable to successfully identify patients who are likely to benefit from therapy with any product candidates we develop, or experience significant delays in doing so, we may not realize the full commercial potential of any medicines we may develop.

Our success may depend, in part, on our ability to identify patients who are likely to benefit from therapy with any medicines we may develop. If we, or any third parties that we engage to assist us, are unable to successfully identify such patients, or experience delays in doing so, then:

- our ability to develop any product candidates may be adversely affected if we are unable to appropriately select patients for enrollment in our clinical trials; and
- we may not realize the full commercial potential of any product candidates we develop that receive marketing approval if, among other reasons, we are unable to appropriately select patients who are likely to benefit from therapy with our medicines.

Any product candidates we develop may require use of a companion diagnostic to identify patients who are likely to benefit from therapy. If safe and effective use of any of the product candidates we may develop depends on a companion diagnostic, we may not receive marketing approval, or marketing approval may be delayed, if we are unable to or are delayed in developing, identifying or obtaining regulatory approval or clearance for the companion diagnostic product for use with our product candidate. Identifying a manufacturer of the companion diagnostic and entering into an agreement with the manufacturer could also delay the development of our product candidates.

As a result of these factors, we may be unable to successfully develop and realize the commercial potential of any product candidates we may identify and develop, and our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects would be materially adversely affected.

Product liability lawsuits against us could cause us to incur substantial liabilities and could limit commercialization of any medicines that we may develop.

We face an inherent risk of product liability exposure related to the testing in clinical trials of any product candidates we may develop and will face an even greater risk if we commercially sell any medicines that we may develop. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against claims that our product candidates or medicines caused injuries, we could incur substantial liabilities. Regardless of merit or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for any product candidates or medicines that we may develop;
- injury to our reputation and significant negative media attention;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- significant time and costs to defend the related litigation;
- substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients;
- loss of revenue; and
- the inability to commercialize any medicines that we may develop.

Although Agenus maintains product liability insurance coverage for us, it may not be adequate to cover all liabilities that we may incur. In the future, we may need to procure our own insurance coverage. Additionally, we anticipate that we will need to increase our insurance coverage when we begin additional clinical trials and if we successfully commercialize any medicine. Insurance coverage is increasingly expensive. We may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in an amount adequate to satisfy any liability that may arise.

Adoptive cell therapy treatments are novel, and any product candidates we develop may be complex and difficult to manufacture. We could experience delays in satisfying regulatory authorities or production problems that result in delays in our development or commercialization programs, limit the supply of our product candidates we may develop or otherwise harm our business.

Any product candidates we may develop will likely require processing steps that are more complex than those required for most chemical pharmaceuticals. Moreover, unlike chemical pharmaceuticals, the physical and chemical properties of a biologic such as the product candidates we intend to develop generally cannot be fully characterized. As a result, assays of the finished product candidate may not be sufficient to ensure that the product candidate will perform in the intended manner. Problems with the manufacturing process, even minor deviations from the normal process, could result in product defects or manufacturing failures that result in lot failures, product recalls, product liability claims, insufficient inventory or potentially delay progression of our potential IND filings. If we successfully develop product candidates, we may encounter problems achieving adequate quantities and quality of clinical-grade materials that meet FDA, EMA or other comparable applicable foreign standards or specifications with consistent and acceptable production yields and costs.

In addition, the FDA, the EMA and other regulatory authorities may require us to submit samples of any lot of any approved product together with the protocols showing the results of applicable tests at any time. Under some circumstances, the FDA, the EMA or other regulatory authorities may require that we not distribute a lot until the agency authorizes its release. Slight deviations in the manufacturing process, including those affecting quality attributes and stability, may result in unacceptable changes in the product that could result in lot failures or product recalls. Lot failures or product recalls could cause us to delay clinical trials or product launches, which could be costly to us and otherwise harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

We, or our CMOs, also may encounter problems hiring and retaining the experienced scientific, quality control and manufacturing personnel needed to manage our manufacturing process, which could result in delays in our production or difficulties in maintaining compliance with applicable regulatory requirements.

Given the nature of biologics manufacturing, there is a risk of contamination during manufacturing. Any contamination could materially harm our ability to produce product candidates on schedule and could harm our results of operations and cause reputational damage. Some of the raw materials that we anticipate will be required in our manufacturing process are derived from biologic sources. Such raw materials are difficult to procure and may be subject to contamination or recall. A material shortage, contamination, recall or restriction on the use of biologically derived substances in the manufacture of any product candidates we may develop could adversely impact or disrupt the commercial manufacturing or the production of clinical material, which could materially harm our development timelines and our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Any problems in our manufacturing process or the facilities with which we contract could make us a less attractive collaborator for potential partners, including larger pharmaceutical companies and academic research institutions, which could limit our access to additional attractive development programs. Problems in third-party manufacturing process or facilities also could restrict our ability to ensure sufficient clinical material for any clinical trials we may be conducting or are planning to conduct and meet market demand for any product candidates we develop and commercialize.

Additionally, we may be unable to find sufficient healthy donors for isolation of the iNKT cells that form the basis of our products to meet clinical or market demands, or we may be unable to timely access our donor pool due to events outside of our control.

Risks Related to Regulatory Review and Other Legal Compliance Matters

If our ongoing clinical trials of AGENT-797 or any of our future trials fail to demonstrate safety and efficacy to our satisfaction and the satisfaction of regulatory authorities or do not otherwise produce positive results, we may incur additional costs or experience delays in completing, or ultimately be unable to complete, the development and commercialization of such product candidates.

Clinical testing is expensive, difficult to design and implement, can take many years to complete and is uncertain as to outcome. A failure of one or more clinical trials can occur at any stage of testing. The outcome of preclinical testing and early clinical trials may not be predictive of the success of later clinical trials, and interim results of a clinical trial do not necessarily predict final results. Moreover, preclinical and clinical data are often susceptible to varying interpretations and analyses. Many companies that have believed their product candidates performed satisfactorily in preclinical studies and clinical trials have nonetheless failed to obtain marketing approval of their product candidates.

Any product candidates we develop may not be effective, may be only moderately effective or may prove to have undesirable or unintended side effects, toxicities or other characteristics that may preclude our obtaining marketing approval or prevent or limit commercial use.

We and our collaborators, if any, may experience numerous unforeseen events during, or as a result of, clinical trials that could delay or prevent our ability to receive marketing approval or commercialize any product candidates we may identify and develop, including:

- delays in reaching a consensus with regulators on trial design;
- regulators, institutional review boards (IRBs), or independent ethics committees may not authorize us or our investigators to commence a clinical trial or conduct a clinical trial at a prospective trial site;
- delays in reaching or failing to reach agreement on acceptable clinical trial contracts or clinical trial protocols with prospective contract research organizations (CROs) and clinical trial sites;
- clinical trials of any product candidates we may develop may produce negative or inconclusive results, and we may decide, or regulators may require us, to conduct additional clinical trials or abandon product development or research programs;
- difficulty in designing well-controlled clinical trials due to ethical considerations which may render it inappropriate to conduct a trial with a control arm that can be effectively compared to a treatment arm;
- difficulty in designing clinical trials and selecting endpoints for diseases that have not been well-studied and for which the natural history and course of the disease is poorly understood;
- the number of patients required for clinical trials of any product candidates we may develop may be larger than we anticipate, enrollment of suitable participants in these clinical trials may be delayed or slower than we anticipate or patients may drop out of these clinical trials at a higher rate than we anticipate;
- our third-party contractors may fail to comply with regulatory requirements or meet their contractual obligations to us in a timely manner, or at all;
- regulators, IRBs or independent ethics committees may require that we or our investigators suspend or terminate clinical research or clinical trials of any product candidates we may develop for various reasons, including noncompliance with regulatory requirements, a finding of undesirable side effects or other unexpected characteristics, or that the participants are being exposed to unacceptable health risks or after an inspection of our clinical trial operations or trial sites;
- the cost of clinical trials of any product candidates we may develop may be greater than we anticipate;
- the supply or quality of any product candidates we may develop or other materials necessary to conduct clinical trials of any product candidates we may develop may be insufficient or inadequate, including as a

result of delays in the testing, validation, manufacturing and delivery of any product candidates we may develop to the clinical sites by us or by third parties with whom we have contracted to perform certain of those functions;

- delays in having patients complete participation in a trial or return for post-treatment follow-up;
- clinical trial sites dropping out of a trial;
- selection of clinical endpoints that require prolonged periods of clinical observation or analysis of the resulting data;
- occurrence of serious adverse events associated with any product candidates we may develop that are viewed to outweigh their potential benefits;
- occurrence of serious adverse events in trials of the same class of agents conducted by other sponsors;
- changes in regulatory requirements and guidance that require amending or submitting new clinical protocols;
- failure of enrolled patients in foreign countries to adhere to clinical protocol as a result of differences in healthcare services or cultural customs, or additional administrative burdens associated with foreign regulatory schemes; or
- failure of ourselves or any third-party manufacturers, contractors or suppliers to comply with regulatory requirements, maintain adequate quality controls or be able to provide sufficient product supply to conduct and complete preclinical studies or clinical trials of our product candidates.

In addition, disruptions caused by the COVID-19 pandemic may increase the likelihood that we encounter such difficulties or delays in initiating, enrolling, conducting or completing our planned and ongoing preclinical studies and clinical trials, as applicable. For example, on March 18, 2020, the FDA announced its intention to temporarily postpone routine surveillance inspections of domestic manufacturing facilities in response to the COVID-19 pandemic. If global health concerns continue to prevent the FDA or other regulatory authorities from conducting their regular inspections, reviews or other regulatory activities, it could significantly impact the ability of the FDA to timely review and process our regulatory submissions. If we experience delays in the initiation, enrollment or completion of any preclinical study or clinical trial of our product candidates, or if any preclinical studies or clinical trials of our product candidates are canceled, the commercial prospects of our product candidates may be materially adversely affected, and our ability to generate product revenues from any of these product candidates will be delayed or not realized at all. In addition, any delays in completing our clinical trials may increase our costs and slow down our product candidate development and approval process.

If we or our collaborators are required to conduct additional clinical trials or other testing of any product candidates we may develop beyond those that we currently contemplate, if we or our collaborators are unable to successfully complete clinical trials or other testing of any product candidates we may develop, or if the results of these trials or tests are not positive or are only modestly positive or if there are safety concerns, we or our collaborators may:

- be delayed in obtaining marketing approval for any such product candidates we may develop or not obtain marketing approval at all;
- obtain approval for indications or patient populations that are not as broad as intended or desired;
- obtain approval with labeling that includes significant use or distribution restrictions or safety warnings, including boxed warnings;
- be subject to changes in the way the product is administered;
- be required to perform additional clinical trials to support approval or be subject to additional post-marketing testing requirements;

- have regulatory authorities withdraw, or suspend, their approval of the product or impose restrictions on its distribution in the form of a REMS or through modification to an existing REMS;
- be sued; or
- experience damage to our reputation.

Product development costs will also increase if we or our collaborators experience delays in clinical trials or other testing or in obtaining marketing approvals. We do not know whether any clinical trials will begin as planned, will need to be restructured or will be completed on schedule, or at all. Significant clinical trial delays also could shorten any periods during which we may have the exclusive right to commercialize any product candidates we may develop, could allow our competitors to bring products to market before we do, and could impair our ability to successfully commercialize any product candidates we may develop, any of which may harm our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

If we experience delays or difficulties in the enrollment of patients in our clinical trials for AGENT-797 or any future trials, our receipt of necessary regulatory approvals could be delayed or prevented.

We or our collaborators may not be able to continue our current and anticipated clinical trials for AGENT-797 or initiate trials for any product candidates we identify or develop if we are unable to locate and enroll a sufficient number of eligible patients to participate in these trials as required by the FDA, the EMA or other analogous regulatory authorities outside the United States, or as needed to provide appropriate statistical power for a given trial. In addition, if patients are unwilling to participate in our clinical trials because of negative publicity from adverse events related to the biotechnology, adoptive cell therapy, competitive clinical trials for similar patient populations, clinical trials in competing products or for other reasons, the timeline for recruiting patients, conducting studies and obtaining regulatory approval of any product candidates we may develop may be delayed. Moreover, some of our competitors may have ongoing clinical trials for product candidates that would treat the same indications as any product candidates we may develop, and patients who would otherwise be eligible for our clinical trials may instead enroll in clinical trials of our competitors' product candidates.

Patient enrollment is also affected by other factors, including:

- severity of the disease under investigation;
- size of the patient population and process for identifying patients;
- design of the trial protocol;
- availability and efficacy of approved medications for the disease under investigation;
- ability to obtain and maintain patient informed consent;
- risk that enrolled patients will drop out before completion of the trial;
- eligibility and exclusion criteria for the trial in question;
- perceived risks and benefits of the product candidate under trial;
- perceived risks and benefits of adoptive cell therapy as a therapeutic approach;
- efforts to facilitate timely enrollment in clinical trials;
- patient referral practices of physicians;
- ability to monitor patients adequately during and after treatment; and
- proximity and availability of clinical trial sites for prospective patients, especially for those conditions which have small patient pools.

As COVID-19 vaccination rates have increased in the general population, we have observed a decline in the number of patients that are hospitalized with ARDS secondary to COVID-19, which has slowed our ability to enroll patients in our clinical trial for ARDS secondary to COVID-19. In July 2021, we began preparing a protocol to expand this trial to include ARDS secondary to other life-threatening infectious diseases, including influenza. We are in the process of opening additional sites at which to complete our clinical trial for ARDS secondary to COVID-19 and, potentially, other life-threatening infectious diseases.

Our ability to successfully initiate, enroll and complete a clinical trial in any foreign country is subject to numerous risks unique to conducting business in foreign countries, including:

- difficulty in establishing or managing relationships with CROs and physicians;
- different standards for the conduct of clinical trials;
- different standard-of-care for patients with a particular disease;
- difficulty in locating qualified local consultants, physicians and partners; and
- potential burden of complying with a variety of foreign laws, medical standards and regulatory requirements, including the regulation of pharmaceutical and biotechnology products and treatments and of cell-based immunotherapies.

In addition, our clinical trials may also compete to recruit patients with other clinical trials for product candidates that are in a similar adoptive cell therapy area as our product candidates, and this competition could reduce the number and types of patients available to us, because some patients who might have opted to enroll in our trials may instead opt to enroll in a trial being conducted by one of our competitors. Since the number of qualified clinical investigators is limited, we may conduct some of our clinical trials at the same clinical trial sites that some of our competitors use, which will reduce the number of patients who are available for our clinical trials at such clinical trial sites.

Enrollment delays in our clinical trials may result in increased development costs for any product candidates we may develop, which would cause the value of our company to decline and limit our ability to obtain additional financing. If we or our collaborators have difficulty enrolling a sufficient number of patients to conduct our clinical trials as planned, we may need to delay, limit or terminate ongoing or planned clinical trials, any of which would have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Because adoptive cell therapy is novel and the regulatory landscape that will govern any product candidates we may develop is uncertain and may change, we cannot predict the time and cost of obtaining regulatory approval, if we receive it at all, for any product candidates we may develop.

The regulatory requirements that will govern any novel cell-based immunotherapies we develop are not entirely clear and may change. Within the broader adoptive cell therapy field, we are aware of a limited number of adoptive cell therapies and products that have received marketing authorization from the FDA and the EMA. Even with respect to more established products that fit into the categories of adoptive cell therapy, the regulatory landscape is still developing. Regulatory requirements governing adoptive cell therapy products have changed frequently and will likely continue to change in the future.

Adverse developments in post-marketing experience or in clinical trials conducted by others of adoptive cell therapy may cause the FDA, the EMA and other regulatory bodies to revise the requirements for development or approval of any product candidates we may develop or limit the use of products utilizing adoptive cell therapy, either of which could materially harm our business. In addition, the clinical trial requirements of the FDA, the EMA and other regulatory authorities and the criteria these regulators use to determine the safety and efficacy of a product candidate vary substantially according to the type, complexity, novelty and intended use and market of the potential products. The regulatory approval process for novel product candidates such as the product candidates we may develop can be more expensive and take longer than for other, better known or more

extensively studied pharmaceutical or other product candidates. Regulatory agencies administering existing or future regulations or legislation may not allow production and marketing of products utilizing adoptive cell therapy in a timely manner or under technically or commercially feasible conditions. In addition, regulatory action or private litigation could result in expenses, delays or other impediments to our research programs or the commercialization of resulting products.

The regulatory review committees and advisory groups described above and the new guidelines they promulgate may lengthen the regulatory review process, require us to perform additional studies or trials, increase our development costs, lead to changes in regulatory positions and interpretations, delay or prevent approval and commercialization of these treatment candidates, or lead to significant post-approval limitations or restrictions. As we advance our research programs and develop future product candidates, we will be required to consult with these regulatory and advisory groups and to comply with applicable guidelines. If we fail to do so, we may be required to delay or discontinue development of any product candidates we identify and develop.

Even if we complete the necessary trials for AGENT-797 or any other product candidates we may develop, the marketing approval process is expensive, time-consuming and uncertain. If we are not able to obtain, or if there are delays in obtaining, required regulatory approvals, we will not be able to commercialize, or will be delayed in commercializing, product candidates we may develop, and our ability to generate revenue will be materially impaired.

Any product candidates we may develop and the activities associated with their development and commercialization, including their design, testing, manufacture, recordkeeping, labeling, storage, approval, advertising, promotion, sale, import, export and distribution, are subject to comprehensive regulation by the FDA, the EMA and other regulatory authorities in the United States and by comparable authorities in other countries or jurisdictions. Failure to obtain marketing approval for a product candidate will prevent us from commercializing the product candidate in a given jurisdiction. We have not received approval to market any product candidates from regulatory authorities in any jurisdiction. Securing regulatory approval requires the submission of extensive preclinical and clinical data and supporting information to the various regulatory authorities for each therapeutic indication to establish the biological product candidate's safety, purity and potency. Securing regulatory approval also requires the submission of extensive information about the product manufacturing process to, and inspection of manufacturing facilities by, the relevant regulatory authority.

The process of obtaining marketing approvals, both in the United States and abroad, is expensive, may take many years if approval is obtained at all and can vary substantially based upon a variety of factors, including the type, complexity and novelty of the product candidates involved. Additional delays may result if an FDA Advisory Committee or other regulatory authority recommends non-approval or restrictions on approval. Changes in marketing approval policies during the development period, changes in or the enactment of additional statutes or regulations or changes in regulatory review for each submitted product application may cause delays in the approval or rejection of an application.

The FDA and comparable authorities in other countries have substantial discretion in the approval process and may refuse to accept any application or may decide that our data is insufficient for approval and require additional preclinical, clinical or other studies. In addition, varying interpretations of the data obtained from preclinical and clinical testing could delay, limit or prevent marketing approval of a product candidate. Regulatory authorities may also approve a product candidate for more limited indications than requested or they may impose significant limitations in the form of narrow indications, warnings or a REMS. These regulatory authorities may require labeling that includes precautions or contra-indications with respect to conditions of use, or they may grant approval subject to the performance of costly post-marketing clinical trials. Regulatory authorities may not approve the labeling claims that are necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of any product candidates we may develop. Any marketing approval we ultimately obtain may be limited or subject to restrictions or post-approval commitments as described above, which could render the approved medicine not commercially viable.

If we experience delays in obtaining approval or if we fail to obtain approval of any product candidates we may develop, the commercial prospects for those product candidates may be harmed and our ability to generate revenues will be materially impaired.

Failure to obtain marketing approval in foreign jurisdictions would prevent any product candidates we may develop from being marketed in such jurisdictions, which, in turn, would materially impair our ability to generate revenue.

To market and sell any product candidates we may develop in the European Union and other foreign jurisdictions, we or our third-party collaborators must obtain separate marketing approvals (a single one for the European Union) and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements. The approval procedure varies among countries and can involve additional testing. The time required to obtain approval may differ substantially from that required to obtain FDA approval. The regulatory approval process outside the United States generally includes all of the risks associated with obtaining FDA approval. In addition, in many countries outside the United States, it is required that the product candidate be approved for reimbursement before the product candidate can be approved for sale in that country. We or these third parties may not obtain approvals from regulatory authorities outside the United States on a timely basis, if at all. Approval by the FDA does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions, and approval by one regulatory authority outside the United States does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions or by the FDA. We may not be able to file for marketing approvals and may not receive necessary approvals to commercialize our medicines in any jurisdiction, which would materially impair our ability to generate revenue.

On June 23, 2016, the United Kingdom electorate voted in favor of leaving the European Union, commonly referred to as “Brexit.” The United Kingdom formally left the European Union on January 31, 2020 and a transition period, during which European Union pharmaceutical law remained applicable to the United Kingdom ended on December 31, 2020. Since the regulatory framework for pharmaceutical products in the United Kingdom relating to quality, safety and efficacy of pharmaceutical products, clinical trials, marketing authorization, commercial sales and distribution of pharmaceutical products is derived from European Union directives and regulations, Brexit will materially impact the future regulatory regime which applies to products and the approval of product candidates in the United Kingdom. Over time the United Kingdom is likely to develop its own legislation that diverges from that in the European Union, but at this time the impact of Brexit remains uncertain and could have an adverse impact on our business.

Even if we, or any collaborators we may have, obtain marketing approvals for any product candidates we develop, the terms of approvals and ongoing regulation of our product candidates could require the substantial expenditure of resources and may limit how we, or they, manufacture and market our product candidates, which could materially impair our ability to generate revenue.

Any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval, along with the manufacturing processes, post-approval clinical data, labeling, advertising and promotional activities for such medicine, will be subject to continual requirements of and review by the FDA, EMA and other regulatory authorities. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, facility registration and drug listing requirements, cGMP requirements relating to quality control, quality assurance and corresponding maintenance of records and documents, and requirements regarding the distribution of samples to physicians and recordkeeping. Even if marketing approval of a product candidate is granted, the approval may be subject to limitations on the indicated uses for which the medicine may be marketed or to the conditions of approval, or contain requirements for costly post-marketing testing and surveillance to monitor the safety or efficacy of the medicine.

Accordingly, assuming we, or any collaborators we may have, receive marketing approval for one or more product candidates we develop, we, and such collaborators, and our and their contract manufacturers will

continue to expend time, money and effort in all areas of regulatory compliance, including manufacturing, production, product surveillance and quality control. If we and such collaborators are not able to comply with post-approval regulatory requirements, we and such collaborators could have the marketing approvals for our products withdrawn by regulatory authorities and our, or such collaborators', ability to market any future products could be limited, which could adversely affect our ability to achieve or sustain profitability. Further, the cost of compliance with post-approval regulations may have a negative effect on our business, operating results, financial condition and prospects.

Any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval could be subject to restrictions or withdrawal from the market, and we may be subject to substantial penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or if we experience unanticipated problems with our medicines, when and if any of them are approved.

The FDA, the EMA and other regulatory agencies closely regulate the post-approval marketing and promotion of medicines to ensure that they are marketed only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved labeling. The FDA, the EMA and other regulatory agencies impose stringent restrictions on manufacturers' communications regarding off-label use, and if we market our medicines for off-label use, we may be subject to enforcement action for off-label marketing by the FDA and other federal and state enforcement agencies, including the Department of Justice. Violation of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (FDCA) and other statutes, including the False Claims Act, and equivalent legislation in other countries relating to the promotion and advertising of prescription products may also lead to investigations or allegations of violations of federal and state and other countries' health care fraud and abuse laws and state consumer protection laws. Even if it is later determined we were not in violation of these laws, we may be faced with negative publicity, incur significant expenses defending our actions and have to divert significant management resources from other matters.

In addition, later discovery of previously unknown problems with our medicines, manufacturers, or manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may yield various negative consequences, including:

- restrictions on such medicines, manufacturers or manufacturing processes;
- restrictions on the labeling or marketing of a medicine;
- restrictions on the distribution or use of a medicine;
- requirements to conduct post-marketing clinical trials;
- receipt of warning or untitled letters;
- withdrawal of the medicines from the market;
- refusal to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications that we submit;
- recall of medicines;
- fines, restitution or disgorgement of profits or revenue;
- restrictions on future procurements with governmental authorities;
- suspension or withdrawal of marketing approvals;
- suspension of any ongoing clinical trials;
- refusal to permit the import or export of our medicines;
- product seizure; and
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

Any government investigation of alleged violations of law could require us to expend significant time and resources in response and could generate negative publicity. The occurrence of any event or penalty described above may inhibit our ability to commercialize any product candidates we may develop and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Our relationships with healthcare providers, third-party payors and patients as well as our activities generally will be subject to a broad range of healthcare laws and regulations and any failure to comply with such laws and regulations could expose us to criminal sanctions, civil penalties, contractual damages, reputational harm and diminished profits and future earnings.

Certain federal and state healthcare laws and regulations pertaining to product promotion, fraud and abuse, privacy and price reporting and payment constrain the activities of pharmaceutical companies and their interactions with healthcare providers, third-party payors and patients. Those laws and regulations, including certain laws and regulations applicable only if we have marketed products, include the following:

- federal false claims, false statements and civil monetary penalties laws prohibiting, among other things, any person from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, a false claim for payment of government funds or knowingly making, or causing to be made, a false statement to get a false claim paid;
- federal healthcare program anti-kickback law, which prohibits, among other things, persons from soliciting, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, to induce either the referral of an individual, for an item or service or the purchasing or ordering of a good or service, for which payment may be made under federal healthcare programs such as Medicare and Medicaid;
- the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA), which, in addition to privacy protections applicable to healthcare providers and other entities, prohibits executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or making false statements relating to healthcare matters;
- the FDCA, which among other things, strictly regulates drug marketing, prohibits manufacturers from marketing such products for off-label use and regulates the distribution of samples;
- federal laws that require pharmaceutical manufacturers to report certain calculated product prices to the government or provide certain discounts or rebates to government authorities or private entities, often as a condition of reimbursement under government healthcare programs;
- the so-called “federal sunshine” law under the Healthcare Reform Act, which requires pharmaceutical and medical device companies to monitor and report certain financial interactions with certain healthcare providers to the Center for Medicare & Medicaid Services within the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services for re-disclosure to the public, as well as ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members; and
- analogous state and foreign laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback, anti-bribery and false claims laws, which may apply to healthcare items or services that are reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payors, including private insurers.

Some state laws also require pharmaceutical companies to comply with specific compliance standards, restrict financial interactions between pharmaceutical companies and healthcare providers or require pharmaceutical companies to report information related to payments to health care providers or marketing expenditures.

Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. Given the breadth of the laws and regulations, limited guidance for certain laws and regulations and evolving government interpretations of the laws and regulations, governmental authorities may possibly conclude that our business practices may not comply with healthcare laws and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the laws described above or any other

government regulations that apply to us, we may be subject to penalties, including civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines, exclusion from participation in government health care programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, imprisonment, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

The provision of benefits or advantages to physicians to induce or encourage the prescription, recommendation, endorsement, purchase, supply, order, or use of medicinal products is prohibited in the European Union. The provision of benefits or advantages to physicians is also governed by the national anti-bribery laws of European Union Member States, such as the U.K. Bribery Act 2010. Infringement of these laws could result in substantial fines and imprisonment.

Payments made to physicians in certain European Union Member States must be publicly disclosed. Moreover, agreements with physicians often must be the subject of prior notification and approval by the physician's employer, his or her competent professional organization and/or the regulatory authorities of the individual European Union Member States. These requirements are provided in the national laws, industry codes or professional codes of conduct applicable in the European Union Member States. Failure to comply with these requirements could result in reputational risk, public reprimands, administrative penalties, fines or imprisonment.

The change in presidential administration may dramatically shift the approach to regulatory reform in the United States, making it difficult to predict the effect on the FDA's regulatory oversight and implementation priorities. Any change in regulatory approach has the potential to negatively impact our business.

During the Trump Administration numerous actions, including the issuance of a number of executive orders, were taken that affected the FDA's ability to engage in routine regulatory and oversight activities such as implementing statutes through rulemaking or issuances of guidance. On January 30, 2017, President Trump issued an executive order, applicable to all executive agencies, including the FDA, that required that for each notice of proposed rulemaking or final regulation to be issued in fiscal year 2017, the agency shall identify at least two existing regulations to be repealed, unless prohibited by law. These requirements are referred to as the "two-for-one" provisions. For fiscal years 2018 and beyond, the executive order required agencies to identify regulations to offset any incremental cost of a new regulation. In interim guidance issued by the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs within the Office of Management and on February 2, 2017, the administration indicated that the "two-for-one" provisions may apply not only to agency regulations, but also to significant agency guidance documents. While the Biden Administration is likely to retract such policies and promote more active regulatory and administrative action by agencies, including the FDA, it is unclear exactly how the Biden Administration will structure its priorities, particularly with regard to FDA's oversight, approval, review and regulation of novel biological products. Any change in regulation or regulatory approach, whether it impose constraints on the FDA's ability to engage in oversight and implementation activities in the normal course or expand the FDA's regulatory discretion, has the potential to negatively impact our business.

Healthcare and other reform legislation may increase the difficulty and cost for us and any collaborators we may have to obtain marketing approval of and commercialize any product candidates we may develop and affect the prices we, or they, may obtain.

In the United States and some foreign jurisdictions, there have been and continue to be ongoing efforts to implement legislative and regulatory changes regarding the healthcare system. Such changes could prevent or delay marketing approval of any product candidates that we may develop, restrict or regulate post-approval activities and affect our ability to profitably sell any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. Although we cannot predict what healthcare or other reform efforts will be successful, such efforts may result in more rigorous coverage criteria, in additional downward pressure on the price that we, or our future collaborators, may receive for any approved products or in other consequences that may adversely affect our ability to achieve or maintain profitability.

Within the United States, the federal government and individual states have aggressively pursued healthcare reform, as evidenced by the passing of the Healthcare Reform Act and the ongoing efforts to modify or repeal that legislation, as well as to implement new reforms. The Healthcare Reform Act substantially changed the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers and contains a number of provisions that affect coverage and reimbursement of drug products and/or that could potentially reduce the demand for pharmaceutical products such as increasing drug rebates under state Medicaid programs for brand name prescription drugs and extending those rebates to Medicaid managed care and assessing a fee on manufacturers and importers of brand name prescription drugs reimbursed under certain government programs, including Medicare and Medicaid. Other aspects of healthcare reform, such as expanded government enforcement authority and heightened standards that could increase compliance-related costs, could also affect our business. Modifications to the Healthcare Reform Act have been implemented under the Trump Administration and additional modifications or repeal may occur. Health care reforms have also been implemented in the wake of the COVID-19 pandemic, such as the expansion in Medicare coverage of telehealth services. There may be additional reforms promulgated by the Biden Administration as, for example, President Biden advocated for action to address the high cost of drugs during his campaign. There are, and may continue to be judicial challenges to the various reform efforts. We cannot predict the ultimate content, timing or effect of any changes to the Healthcare Reform Act or other federal and state reform efforts. There is no assurance that federal or state health care reform will not adversely affect our future business and financial results, and we cannot predict how future federal or state legislative, judicial or administrative changes relating to healthcare reform will affect our business.

Federal and state governments have shown significant interest in implementing cost-containment programs to limit the growth of government-paid healthcare costs, including price controls, waivers from Medicaid drug rebate law requirements, restrictions on reimbursement and requirements for substitution of generic products for branded prescription drugs. The private sector has also sought to control healthcare costs by limiting coverage or reimbursement or requiring discounts and rebates on products. We are unable to predict what additional legislation, regulations or policies, if any, relating to the healthcare industry or third-party coverage and reimbursement may be enacted in the future or what effect such legislation, regulations or policies would have on our business. Any cost-containment measures could significantly decrease the available coverage and the price we might establish for our potential products, which would have an adverse effect on our net revenues and operating results.

We may seek fast track, breakthrough or regenerative medicine advanced therapy designation by the FDA for product candidates but may be unable to obtain such designations. Even if such a designation is granted, it may not actually lead to a faster development or regulatory review or approval process, and does not assure FDA approval.

FDA's fast track, breakthrough and regenerative medicine advanced therapy (RMAT) programs are intended to expedite the development of certain qualifying products intended for the treatment of serious diseases and conditions. If a product candidate is intended for the treatment of a serious or life-threatening condition and preclinical or clinical data demonstrate the product's potential to address an unmet medical need for this condition, the sponsor may apply for FDA fast track designation. A product candidate may be designated as a breakthrough therapy if it is intended to treat a serious or life-threatening condition and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the product candidate may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints. A product candidate may receive RMAT designation if it is a regenerative medicine therapy that is intended to treat, modify, reverse or cure a serious or life-threatening condition, and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the product candidate has the potential to address an unmet medical need for such condition. While we may seek fast track, breakthrough and/or RMAT designation, there is no guarantee that we will be successful in obtaining any such designation. Even if we do obtain such designation, we may not experience a faster development process, review or approval compared to conventional FDA procedures. A fast track, breakthrough or RMAT designation does not ensure that the product candidate will receive marketing approval or that approval will be granted within any

particular timeframe. In addition, the FDA may withdraw fast track, breakthrough or RMAT designation if it believes that the designation is no longer supported by data from our clinical development program. Fast track, breakthrough and/or RMAT designation alone do not guarantee qualification for the FDA's priority review procedures.

We may seek priority review designation by the FDA, but we may not be able to obtain such designation and, even if obtained, priority review may not lead to a faster regulatory review or approval process and, in any event, would not assure FDA approval of any product candidates we may develop.

If the FDA determines that a product candidate is intended to treat a serious disease or condition and, if approved, would provide a significant improvement in the safety or effectiveness of the treatment, prevention or diagnosis of such disease or condition, the FDA may designate the product candidate for priority review. A priority review designation means that the goal for the FDA to review a marketing application is six months from filing of the application, rather than the standard review period of ten months. We may request priority review for certain of our product candidates. The FDA has broad discretion with respect to whether or not to grant priority review status to a product candidate, so even if we believe a particular product candidate is eligible for such designation or status, the FDA may disagree and decide not to grant it. Moreover, a priority review designation does not necessarily mean a faster regulatory review process or necessarily confer any advantage with respect to approval compared to conventional FDA procedures. Receiving priority review from the FDA does not guarantee approval within the six-month review cycle or thereafter.

We may not be able to obtain orphan drug exclusivity for one or more of our product candidates which we may develop, and even if we do, that exclusivity may not prevent the FDA or the EMA from approving other competing products.

Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may designate a product candidate as an orphan drug if it is a drug or biologic intended to treat a rare disease or condition. A similar regulatory scheme governs approval of orphan product candidates by the EMA in the European Union. Generally, if a product with an orphan drug designation subsequently receives the first marketing approval for the indication for which it has such designation, the product is entitled to a period of marketing exclusivity, which precludes the FDA or the EMA from approving another marketing application for another product candidate for the same orphan therapeutic indication for that time period. The applicable period is seven years in the United States and ten years in the European Union. The exclusivity period in the European Union can be reduced to six years if a product no longer meets the criteria for orphan drug designation, in particular if the product is sufficiently profitable so that market exclusivity is no longer justified.

The FDA's standards for granting orphan drug exclusivity in the cell-based immunotherapies context are unclear and evolving. In order for the FDA to grant orphan drug exclusivity to one of our product candidates, the agency must find that the product candidate is indicated for the treatment of a condition or disease that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States or that affects more than 200,000 individuals in the United States and for which there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making the product candidate available for the disease or condition will be recovered from sales of the product in the United States. The FDA may conclude that the condition or disease for which we seek orphan drug exclusivity does not meet this standard. Even if we obtain orphan drug exclusivity for a product candidate, that exclusivity may not effectively protect the product candidate from competition because different product candidates can be approved for the same condition. In addition, even after an orphan drug is approved, the FDA can subsequently approve the same product candidate for the same condition if the FDA concludes that the later product candidate is clinically superior in that it is shown to be safer, more effective or makes a major contribution to patient care compared with the product that has orphan exclusivity. Orphan drug exclusivity may also be lost if the FDA or EMA determines that the request for designation was materially defective or if the manufacturer is unable to assure sufficient quantity of the product to meet the needs of the patients with the rare disease or condition.

The FDA's policies related to orphan drug exclusivity, including for adoptive cell therapies, are subject to ongoing evaluation. We do not know if, when, or how the FDA may change the orphan drug regulations and policies in the future, and it is uncertain how any changes might affect our business. Depending on what changes the FDA may make to its orphan drug regulations and policies, our business could be adversely impacted.

Risks Related to Our Relationship with Agenus

We may experience difficulty in separating our resources from Agenus.

Agenus currently performs or supports some important corporate functions for our company pursuant to a services agreement. Because our services agreement was negotiated in the context of a parent-subsidiary relationship, the terms of the agreement, including the fees charged for the services, may be higher or lower than those that would be agreed to by parties bargaining at arm's length for similar services.

Because our operations have not been fully separated from Agenus in the past, we may have difficulty doing so. We may need to acquire resources in addition to, and eventually in lieu of, those provided by Agenus to our company, and may also face difficulty in separating our resources from Agenus' resources and integrating newly acquired resources into our business. At present, we plan to prioritize separating our research and development functions from Agenus while continuing to rely on Agenus to provide human resources, finance, information technology, legal and other general and administrative functions. We plan to internalize such functions in the future as our business evolves. We continue to rely on, and plan to continue relying on, access to Agenus' facilities for our research and development and the eventual manufacturing of our product candidates.

In addition, Agenus may prioritize its own needs ahead of the services Agenus has agreed to provide us. Agenus employees who conduct services for us may prioritize Agenus' interests over our interests, or Agenus employees we rely upon to provide certain services may leave Agenus. Our business, financial condition and results of operations could be harmed if we have difficulty operating as a standalone company, fail to acquire resources that prove to be important to our operations or incur unexpected costs in separating our resources from Agenus' resources or integrating newly acquired resources.

We will need to replicate or replace certain functions, systems and infrastructure to which we will no longer have the same access after this offering. We may also need to make investments or hire additional employees to operate without the same access to Agenus's existing operational and administrative infrastructure. These initiatives may be costly to implement. Due to the scope and complexity of the underlying projects relative to these efforts, the amount of total costs could be materially higher than our estimate, and the timing of the incurrence of these costs is subject to change.

We may not be able to replace these services or enter into appropriate third-party agreements on terms and conditions, including cost, comparable to those that we will receive from Agenus under our services agreement. Additionally, after the agreement terminates, we may be unable to sustain the services at the same levels or obtain the same benefits as when we were receiving such services and benefits from Agenus. When we begin to operate these functions separately, if we do not have our own adequate systems and business functions in place, or are unable to obtain them from other providers, we may not be able to operate our business effectively or at comparable costs, and our profitability may decline. In addition, we have historically received informal support from Agenus, which may not be addressed in the services agreement and may diminish or be eliminated following this offering.

Additionally, the historical financial information included in this prospectus does not reflect the results we would have achieved as a standalone public company during the periods presented, and may not be a reliable indicator of our future results.

Agenus will continue to own a majority of our common stock and will be able to exert control over specific matters subject to stockholder approval.

Agenus and its officers and directors currently own over 90% of our common stock and will continue to own a majority of our common stock after this offering is completed. Upon the closing of this offering, Agenus will beneficially own approximately 73.7% of the voting power of our outstanding common stock, or approximately 72.4% if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional common stock from us in full based on our shares outstanding as of September 28, 2021. Therefore, even after this offering, Agenus will have the ability to substantially influence us through this ownership position. For example, Agenus may be able to control elections of directors, amendments of our organizational documents or approval of any merger, sale of assets or other major corporate transaction. Agenus' interests may not always coincide with our corporate interests or the interests of other stockholders, and they may act in a manner with which you may not agree or that may not be in the best interests of us or our other stockholders. So long as Agenus continues to own a significant amount of our equity, it will continue to be able to strongly influence or effectively control our decisions. Agenus could remain our controlling stockholder for an extended period of time or indefinitely. Even if Agenus were to control less than a majority of the voting power of our outstanding common stock, it may be able to influence the outcome of our corporate actions so long as it owns a significant portion of our common stock.

We expect to be a "controlled company" within the meaning of the applicable rules of Nasdaq and, as a result, will qualify for exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements. If we rely on these exemptions, you will not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to such requirements.

Upon the closing of this offering, Agenus will continue to control a majority of the voting power of our outstanding common stock. As a result, we expect to be a "controlled company" within the meaning of the Nasdaq corporate governance requirements. Under these rules, a company of which more than 50% of the voting power for the election of directors is held by an individual, group or another company is a "controlled company" and may elect not to comply with certain corporate governance requirements, including the requirements:

- that a majority of the board of directors consists of independent directors;
- for an annual performance evaluation of the nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees;
- that we have a nominating and corporate governance committee that is composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee's purpose and responsibilities; and
- that we have a compensation committee that is composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee's purpose and responsibility.

We intend to use these exemptions upon the closing of this offering and we may continue to use all or some of these exemptions in the future. As a result, you may not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to all of the Nasdaq corporate governance requirements.

If Agenus sells a controlling interest in our company to a third party in a private transaction, you may not realize a change of control premium on shares of our common stock, and we may become subject to the control of a presently unknown third party. In addition, Agenus may distribute a portion of the shares of our common stock it currently holds to its stockholders, which could impact our share price or volatility.

Agenus owns a significant equity interest in our company. This means that Agenus could choose to sell some or all of its shares of our common stock in a privately negotiated transaction, which, if sufficient in size, could result in a change of control of our company.

Agenus' ability to sell its shares of our common stock privately, with no requirement for a concurrent offer to be made to acquire your shares of our common stock, could prevent you from realizing any change of control premium on your shares of our common stock that may otherwise accrue to Agenus on its private sale of our common stock. Additionally, if Agenus privately sells its significant equity interest in our company, we may become subject to the control of a presently unknown third party. Such third party may have conflicts of interest with those of other stockholders. In addition, if Agenus sells a controlling interest in our company to a third party, such a sale could negatively impact or accelerate any future indebtedness we may incur, and negatively impact any other commercial agreements and relationships, all of which may adversely affect our ability to run our business as described herein and may have a material adverse effect on our operating results and financial condition. Furthermore, Agenus may elect to distribute to its stockholders a portion of the shares of our common stock that it holds. Such Agenus stockholders may then sell the shares of our common stock into the public market. Such sales may not be subject to the volume, manner of sale, holding period and other limitations of Rule 144 and, therefore, may adversely impact our stock price or volatility.

Certain of our directors and officers may have actual or potential conflicts of interest because of their positions with Agenus.

Garo H. Armen, Ph.D. (Chairman of the Board), Jennifer S. Buell, Ph.D. (President, Chief Executive Officer and Director), Brian Corvese (Director) and Ulf Wiinberg (Director) are all officers and/or directors of Agenus. These individuals own Agenus equity and Agenus equity awards. Their relationship with Agenus and the ownership of any Agenus equity or equity awards creates, or may create the appearance of, conflicts of interest when we ask these individuals to make decisions that could have different implications for Agenus than the decisions have for us. In addition, our certificate of incorporation provides for the allocation of certain corporate opportunities between us and Agenus. Under these provisions, neither Agenus or its other affiliates, nor any of their officers, directors, agents or stockholders, will have any obligation to present to us certain corporate opportunities. For example, a director of our company who also serves as a director, officer or employee of Agenus or any of its other affiliates may present to Agenus certain acquisitions, in-licenses, potential development programs or other opportunities that may be complementary to our business and, as a result, such opportunities may not be available to us. To the extent attractive corporate opportunities are allocated to Agenus or its other affiliates instead of to us, we may not be able to benefit from these opportunities. Additionally, conflicts of interest and certain other disputes may arise between us and Agenus, and we may not be able to resolve favorably such disputes with respect to our past and ongoing relationships.

Risks Related to Our Relationships with Third Parties

We rely on third parties to conduct our clinical trials and some aspects of our research and preclinical testing, and those third parties may not perform satisfactorily, including failing to meet deadlines for the completion of such trials, research, or testing.

We depend upon independent investigators, such as medical institutions, universities, CROs, clinical data management organizations and clinical investigators to conduct our ongoing clinical trials for AGENT-797 and expect to rely on third parties for future clinical trials. We also currently rely and expect to continue to rely on third parties to conduct some aspects of our research and preclinical testing. Any of these third parties may terminate their engagements with us at any time under certain criteria. If we need to enter into alternative arrangements, it may delay our product development activities.

Our reliance on these third parties for research and development activities reduces our control over these activities but does not relieve us of our responsibilities. For example, we remain responsible for ensuring that each of our clinical trials for AGENT-797 is conducted in accordance with the general investigational plan and protocols for the trial. Moreover, the FDA, EMA and other regulatory authorities require us to comply with standards, commonly referred to as Good Clinical Practices, for conducting, recording and reporting the results of clinical trials to assure

that data and reported results are credible and accurate and that the rights, integrity and confidentiality of trial participants are protected. In the United States, we also are required to register ongoing clinical trials and post the results of completed clinical trials on a government-sponsored database, ClinicalTrials.gov, within certain timeframes. Failure to do so can result in fines, adverse publicity and civil and criminal sanctions.

Although we have designed the ongoing clinical trials for AGENT-797, and will design any future clinical trials for our product candidates, independent investigators at New York-Presbyterian/Weill Cornell Medical Center and Dana Farber Cancer Institute are conducting our clinical trial for AGENT-797 in ARDS secondary to COVID-19, and multiple myeloma, respectively, and third parties may also conduct our future clinical trials. As a result, many important aspects of our development programs, including their conduct and timing, are outside of our direct control. Our reliance on third parties to conduct future preclinical studies and clinical trials will also result in less direct control over the management of data developed through preclinical studies and clinical trials than would be the case if we were relying entirely upon our own staff. Communicating with outside parties can also be challenging, potentially leading to mistakes as well as difficulties in coordinating activities. Outside parties may:

- have staffing difficulties;
- fail to comply with contractual obligations;
- experience regulatory compliance issues;
- undergo changes in priorities or become financially distressed; or
- form relationships with other entities, some of which may be our competitors.

These factors may materially adversely affect the willingness or ability of third parties to conduct our preclinical studies and clinical trials and may subject us to unexpected cost increases that are beyond our control. If third-party investigators do not perform preclinical studies and clinical trials in a satisfactory manner, breach their obligations to us or fail to comply with regulatory requirements, the development, regulatory approval and commercialization of our product candidates may be delayed, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval and commercialize our product candidates, or our development programs may be materially and irreversibly harmed. If we are unable to rely on preclinical and clinical data collected by third parties, we could be required to repeat, extend the duration of or increase the size of any preclinical studies or clinical trials we conduct and this could significantly delay commercialization and require greater expenditures.

We also rely on other third parties to store and distribute drug supplies for our clinical trials. Any performance failure on the part of our distributors could delay clinical development or marketing approval of any product candidates we may develop or commercialization of our medicines, producing additional losses and depriving us of potential product revenue.

We contract with third parties for the manufacture of materials for our research programs, preclinical studies and clinical trials and expect to do so for commercialization of any product candidates that we may develop. This reliance on third parties increases the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of such materials, product candidates, or any medicines that we may develop and commercialize, or that such supply will not be available to us at an acceptable cost, which could delay, prevent or impair our development or commercialization efforts.

We do not have any manufacturing facilities at the present time. We currently rely on third-party manufacturers for the manufacture of our materials for preclinical studies and clinical trials. We do not have a long-term supply agreement with any of the third-party manufacturers, and we purchase our required supply on a purchase order basis. Additionally, we are in the process of transferring our manufacturing to an in-house facility pursuant to the Intercompany General & Administrative Services Agreement with Agenus, and we may experience delays or other difficulties associated with such a transition.

We may be unable to establish any agreements with third-party manufacturers or to do so on acceptable terms. Even if we are able to establish agreements with third-party manufacturers, reliance on third-party manufacturers entails additional risks, including:

- the possible breach of the manufacturing agreement by the third party;
- the possible termination or nonrenewal of the agreement by the third party at a time that is costly or inconvenient for us; and
- reliance on the third party for regulatory compliance, quality assurance, safety and pharmacovigilance and related reporting.

Third-party manufacturers may not be able to comply with cGMP regulations or similar regulatory requirements outside the United States. Our failure, or the failure of our third-party manufacturers, to comply with applicable regulations could result in sanctions being imposed on us, including fines, injunctions, civil penalties, delays, suspension or withdrawal of approvals, license revocations, seizures or recalls of product candidates or medicines, operating restrictions and criminal prosecutions, any of which could significantly and adversely affect supplies of our medicines and harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Any medicines that we may develop may compete with other product candidates and products for access to manufacturing facilities. There are a limited number of manufacturers that operate under cGMP regulations and that might be capable of manufacturing for us.

Any performance failure on the part of our existing or future manufacturers could delay clinical development or marketing approval. We do not currently have arrangements in place for redundant supply for bulk drug substances. If any one of our current contract manufacturer cannot perform as agreed, we may be required to replace that manufacturer. Although we believe that there are several potential alternative manufacturers who could manufacture any product candidates we may develop, we may incur added costs and delays in identifying and qualifying any such replacement.

If we utilize third parties to manufacture any product candidates or medicines we may develop, it may adversely affect our future profit margins and our ability to commercialize any medicines that receive marketing approval on a timely and competitive basis.

If conflicts arise between us and our collaborators or strategic partners, these parties may act in a manner adverse to us and could limit our ability to implement our strategies.

If conflicts arise between our corporate or academic collaborators or strategic partners and us, the other party may act in a manner adverse to us and could limit our ability to implement our strategies. Some of our academic collaborators and strategic partners are conducting multiple product development efforts within each area that is the subject of the collaboration with us. Our collaborators or strategic partners, however, may develop, either alone or with others, products in related fields that are competitive with the product candidates we may develop that are the subject of these collaborations with us. Competing products, either developed by the collaborators or strategic partners or to which the collaborators or strategic partners have rights, may result in the withdrawal of partner support for the product candidates we may develop.

Some of our collaborators or strategic partners could also become our competitors in the future. Our collaborators or strategic partners could develop competing products, preclude us from entering into collaborations with their competitors, fail to obtain timely regulatory approvals, terminate their agreements with us prematurely or fail to devote sufficient resources to the development and commercialization of products. Any of these developments could harm our product development efforts.

If we are not able to establish collaborations on commercially reasonable terms, we may have to alter our development and commercialization plans.

Our product development and research programs and the potential commercialization of any product candidates we may develop will require substantial additional cash to fund expenses. For some of the product candidates we may develop, we may decide to collaborate with other pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for the development and potential commercialization of those product candidates.

We face significant competition in seeking appropriate collaborators. Whether we reach a definitive agreement for a collaboration will depend, among other things, upon our assessment of the collaborator's resources and expertise, the terms and conditions of the proposed collaboration, and the proposed collaborator's evaluation of a number of factors. Those factors may include the design or results of clinical trials, the likelihood of approval by the FDA, the EMA or similar regulatory authorities outside the United States, the potential market for the subject product candidate, the costs and complexities of manufacturing and delivering such product candidate to patients, the potential of competing products, the existence of uncertainty with respect to our ownership of technology, which can exist if there is a challenge to such ownership without regard to the merits of the challenge, and industry and market conditions generally. The collaborator may also consider alternative product candidates or technologies for similar indications that may be available to collaborate on and whether such a collaboration could be more attractive than the one with us.

We may also be restricted under future collaboration agreements from entering into agreements on certain terms with potential collaborators. Collaborations are complex and time-consuming to negotiate and document. In addition, there have been a significant number of recent business combinations among large pharmaceutical companies that have resulted in a reduced number of potential future collaborators.

We may not be able to negotiate collaborations on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all. If we are unable to do so, we may have to curtail the development of the product candidate for which we are seeking to collaborate, reduce or delay its development program or one or more of our other development programs, delay its potential commercialization or reduce the scope of any sales or marketing activities, or increase our expenditures and undertake development or commercialization activities at our own expense. If we elect to increase our expenditures to fund development or commercialization activities on our own, we may need to obtain additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. If we do not have sufficient funds, we may not be able to develop product candidates or bring them to market and generate product revenue.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

If we are unable to obtain and maintain patent and other intellectual property protection for any product candidates we develop and for our cell-based immunotherapies, or if the scope of the patent and other intellectual property protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, our competitors could develop and commercialize products and therapies similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully commercialize any product candidates we may develop, and our cell-based immunotherapies may be adversely affected.

Our commercial success will depend in large part on our ability to obtain and maintain patent, trademark, trade secret and other intellectual property protection of our cell-based immunotherapies, product candidates and other therapies, methods used to manufacture them and methods of treatment, as well as successfully defending our patent and other intellectual property rights against third-party challenges. It is difficult and costly to protect our cell-based immunotherapies and product candidates, and we may not be able to ensure their protection. Our ability to stop unauthorized third parties from making, using, selling, offering to sell, importing or otherwise commercializing the product candidates is dependent upon the extent to which we have rights under valid and enforceable patents or trade secrets that cover these activities.

We seek to protect our proprietary position by in-licensing intellectual property relating to our platform technology and filing patent applications in the United States and abroad related to our cell-based immunotherapies and product candidates that are important to our business. If we or our licensors are unable to obtain or maintain patent protection with respect to our cell-based immunotherapies and product candidates we may develop, or if the scope of the patent protection secured is not sufficiently broad, our competitors could develop and commercialize products and technology similar or identical to ours and our ability to commercialize any product candidates we may develop may be adversely affected.

The patent prosecution process is expensive, time-consuming and complex, and we may not be able to file, prosecute, maintain, enforce or license all necessary or desirable patents or patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. In addition, we may not pursue or obtain patent protection in all desired markets or in a particular market. It is also possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development output in time to obtain patent protection. Although we enter into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to confidential or patentable aspects of our research and development output, such as our employees, corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, CROs, contract manufacturers, consultants, advisors and other third parties, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose such output before a patent application is filed, thereby jeopardizing our ability to seek patent protection. In addition, our ability to obtain and maintain valid and enforceable patents depends on whether the differences between our inventions and the prior art allow our inventions to be deemed patentable over the prior art. Furthermore, publications of discoveries in the scientific literature lag behind the discoveries per se and patent applications in the United States and other jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing, or in some cases not at all before the grant of patent rights. Therefore, we cannot be certain that we or our licensors were the first to make the inventions claimed in any licensed patents or pending patent applications, or that we or our licensors were the first to file for patent protection of such inventions.

The patent position of biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies generally is highly uncertain, involves complex legal and factual questions and has been the subject of much litigation in recent years. As a result, whether patent rights will be granted and the scope, validity, enforceability and commercial value of our patent rights are highly uncertain, and we may become involved in complex and costly litigation. Our pending and future patent applications intended to protect our cell-based immunotherapies and product candidates we may develop may not be granted, and if granted may not effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies and products.

No consistent policy regarding patentability in the field of cell-based immunotherapies has emerged in the United States. Patentability in this field outside of the United States is also uncertain. Changes in either the patent laws or their interpretation in the United States and other countries may diminish our ability to protect our inventions, obtain, maintain, enforce and defend our intellectual property rights and, more generally, could affect the value of our intellectual property or narrow the scope of our licensed patent rights. With respect to our in-licensed intellectual property, we cannot predict whether the patent applications we and our licensors are currently pursuing will issue as patents in any particular jurisdiction or whether the claims of any issued patents will be deemed valid and enforceable and provide sufficient protection from competitors.

Moreover, the scope of claims being pursued in a patent application can be significantly reduced before a patent is issued, and the scope of claims can be reinterpreted after issuance. Even if patent applications we in-license or own currently or in the future were to issue as patents, they may not issue in a form that will provide us with any meaningful protection, prevent competitors or other third parties from competing with us or otherwise provide us with any competitive advantage. Any patents that we own or in-license may be challenged, narrowed, circumvented or invalidated by third parties. Consequently, we do not know whether any of our platform advances and product candidates we may develop will be protectable or remain protected by valid and enforceable patents. Our competitors or other third parties may be able to circumvent our patents by developing similar or alternative technologies or products in a non-infringing manner.

In addition, given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our intellectual property may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours. Moreover, some of our future in-licensed patents and patent applications may in the future be co-owned by our licensors with third parties. If we are unable to obtain an exclusive license to the rights of such third-party co-owners in such patents or patent applications, such co-owners may be able to license their rights to other third parties, including our competitors, and our competitors could market competing products and technology. In addition, we may need the cooperation of any such co-owners of our patents in order to enforce such patents against third parties, and such cooperation may not be provided to us. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations and prospects.

Our rights to develop and commercialize our cell-based immunotherapies and product candidates are subject, in part, to the terms and conditions of licenses granted to us by others, including Agenus.

We depend on intellectual property licensed from third parties, and our licensors may not act in our best interest. If we fail to comply with our obligations under our intellectual property licenses, if the licenses are terminated, or if disputes regarding these licenses arise, we could lose significant rights that are important to our business.

We have in-licensed and are dependent on certain rights and proprietary technology from third parties that are important or necessary to the development of some of our cell-based immunotherapies and product candidates. If we fail to comply with our obligations under any license, the licensor may have the right to terminate the license, in which event we would not be able to develop or market our cell-based immunotherapies or any other therapies or product candidates covered by the licensed intellectual property.

Our in-licenses may not provide exclusive rights to use such intellectual property and technology in all relevant fields of use and in all territories in which we may wish to develop or commercialize our cell-based immunotherapies and product candidates in the future. Some licenses granted to us may be expressly subject to certain preexisting rights held by the licensor or certain third parties. As a result, we may not be able to prevent competitors from developing and commercializing competitive products in certain territories or fields. If we determine that rights to such excluded fields are necessary to commercialize our product candidates or maintain our competitive advantage, we may need to obtain a license from such third party in order to continue developing, manufacturing or marketing our product candidates. We may not be able to obtain such a license on an exclusive basis, on commercially reasonable terms or at all, which could prevent us from commercializing our product candidates or allow our competitors or others the chance to access technology that is important to our business.

We will not have complete control in the preparation, filing, prosecution, maintenance, enforcement and defense of patents and patent applications intended to protect the technology that we license from third parties in the future. It is possible that our licensors' enforcement of patents against infringers or defense of such patents against challenges to validity or enforceability may be less vigorous than if we had conducted the proceedings ourselves. We cannot be certain that these patents and patent applications will be prepared, filed, prosecuted, maintained, enforced or defended in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business. If our future licensors fail to prosecute, maintain, enforce and defend such patents, or if they lose rights to those patents or patent applications, the rights we have licensed may be reduced or eliminated, our right to develop and commercialize any of the product candidates we may develop that rely in any way on such licensed rights could be adversely affected, and we may not be able to prevent competitors from making, using, selling and importing competing products.

Our future licensors may rely on third-party consultants or collaborators or on funds from third parties and may not be the sole and exclusive owners of the intellectual property we have in-licensed. If other third parties have ownership rights to our in-licensed patents, the license granted to us in jurisdictions where the consent of a

co-owner is necessary to grant such a license may not be valid and such co-owners may be able to license such patents to our competitors, and our competitors could market competing products and technology. If one or more of such joint owners breaches any pertinent inter-institutional or operating agreements, our rights to in-licensed patents and patent applications may be adversely affected. Any of these events could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations and prospects.

In the event any of our third-party licensors takes the position that, in spite of our efforts, we have materially breached a license agreement or have failed to meet certain obligations thereunder, it may elect to terminate the applicable license agreement or, in some cases, one or more license(s) under the applicable license agreement and such termination would result in our no longer having the ability to develop and commercialize product candidates and technology covered by that license agreement or license. In the event of such termination of a third-party in-license, or if the underlying patents under a third-party in-license fail to provide the intended exclusivity, competitors would have the freedom to seek regulatory approval of, and to market, products identical to ours. Any of these events could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations and prospects.

Our patent, patent applications and any future patents may not provide sufficient protection of our cell-based immunotherapies, our product candidates and our future product candidates or result in any competitive advantage.

Agenus has assigned to us a U.S. patent and a U.S. patent application directed to T cell receptor discovery technologies, as well as a number of U.S. and foreign patent applications directed to T cell receptors. Agenus has also assigned to us know-how that supports our cell-based immunotherapies and uses with respect to treatment of particular diseases and conditions and that may provide us with the opportunity to obtain additional patent protection. U.S. provisional patent applications do not themselves mature into granted patent rights, but a non-provisional U.S. and other applications that can result in granted patent rights may claim the benefit of a provisional application if filed within 12 months of the filing date of the provisional application. In any particular case, the failure to file a non-provisional patent application claiming the benefit of the provisional application within the 12-month period could cause us to lose the ability to obtain patent protection for the inventions disclosed in the provisional application. We cannot be certain that any patent applications that we file will issue as patents, and if they do, that such patents will protect our cell-based immunotherapies or our product candidates, or that such patents will not be challenged, narrowed, circumvented, invalidated or held unenforceable. Any failure to obtain or maintain patent protection with respect to our cell-based immunotherapies and product candidates could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Claims to therapeutic methods in a patent do not prevent a competitor or other third party from developing or marketing an identical product for an indication that is outside the scope of such claims. Moreover, even if competitors or other third parties do not actively promote their product to treat the indications recited in such patent claims, health care providers may recommend that patients use the competitor products off-label, or patients may do so themselves.

The strength of patents in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical field involves complex legal and scientific questions and can be uncertain. The patent applications that we own or in-license in the future may fail to result in issued patents with claims that cover our product candidates or uses thereof in the United States or other countries. For example, during the pendency of any of our patent applications, we may be subject to a third party pre-issuance submission of prior art to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (the USPTO), or we may become involved in interference or derivation proceedings, or various pre-grant third-party challenges in foreign jurisdictions. Even if patents are issued, third parties may challenge the inventorship, validity, enforceability or scope thereof, including through opposition, revocation, reexamination, post-grant review and *inter partes* review proceedings, and litigation. An adverse determination in any such submission, proceeding or litigation could reduce the scope of, or invalidate or render unenforceable, our patent rights, allow third parties to commercialize our technology or product candidates and compete directly with us, without payment to us, or result in our

inability to manufacture or commercialize products without infringing third-party patent rights. Moreover, we, or one of our licensors, may have to participate in interference proceedings declared by the USPTO to determine priority of invention or in post-grant challenge proceedings, such as oppositions in a foreign patent office, that challenge our or our licensor's priority of invention or other features of patentability with respect to our in-licensed patents and patent applications. Such challenges may result in loss of patent rights, loss of exclusivity or in patent claims being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable, which could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and products, or limit the duration of the patent protection for our technology and product candidates. Furthermore, even if they are unchallenged, our current and future patents and patent applications may not adequately protect our intellectual property or prevent others from designing around our claims. If the breadth or strength of protection provided by the patent applications we own with respect to our cell-based immunotherapies and product candidates is threatened, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to develop, and threaten our ability to commercialize, our product candidates. Further, if we encounter delays in development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, the period of time during which we could market our product candidates under patent protection would be reduced.

Given that patent applications in the United States and other countries are confidential for a period of time after filing, at any moment in time, we cannot be certain that we or our licensors were in the past or will be in the future the first to file any patent application related to our cell-based immunotherapies or product candidates. In addition, some patent applications in the United States may be maintained in secrecy until the patents are issued. As a result, there may be prior art of which we or our licensors are not aware that may affect the validity or enforceability of a patent claim, and we or our licensors may be subject to priority disputes. For our in-licensed patent portfolios, we will rely on our licensors to determine inventorship, and to obtain and file inventor assignments of any given priority application before the filing of a subsequent PCT or other application claiming the benefit of the priority application. The failure to do so in a timely fashion may give rise to a challenge as to entitlement of priority for such subsequent applications in jurisdictions outside the United States.

We may be required to disclaim part or all of the term of certain patents or patent applications. There may be prior art of which we are not aware that may affect the validity or enforceability of a patent claim. There also may be prior art of which we or our future licensors are aware, but which we or our future licensors do not believe affects the validity or enforceability of a claim, which may, nonetheless, ultimately be found to affect the validity or enforceability of a claim. No assurance can be given that, if challenged, our current or future patents would be declared by a court, patent office or other governmental authority to be valid or enforceable or that even if found valid and enforceable, a competitor's technology or product would be found by a court to infringe our patents. We may analyze patents or patent applications of our competitors that we believe are relevant to our activities, and consider that we are free to operate in relation to our product candidates, but our competitors may obtain issued claims, including in patents we consider to be unrelated, that block our efforts or potentially result in our product candidates or our activities being found to infringe such claims. It is possible that our competitors may have filed, and may in the future file, patent applications with claims covering our products or technology similar to ours. Those patent applications may have priority over our in-licensed patent applications or patents, which could require us to obtain rights to issued patents covering such technologies. The possibility also exists that others will develop on an independent basis products that have the same effect as our product candidates and that do not infringe our patent or other intellectual property rights, or will design around the claims of our patent applications or our in-licensed patents or patent applications that cover our product candidates.

Likewise, our patent applications directed to our proprietary cell-based immunotherapies and our product candidates, if issued, would result in patents expected to expire from 2038 through 2042, without taking into account any possible patent term adjustments or extensions. Our potential future patents may expire before, or soon after, our first product candidate achieves marketing approval in the United States or foreign jurisdictions. Additionally, no assurance can be given that the USPTO or relevant foreign patent offices will grant any of the pending patent applications we own currently or in the future. Upon the expiration any patents, we would lose the

right to exclude others from practicing the respective claimed inventions. The expiration of these patents could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

We have limited foreign intellectual property rights and may not be able to protect our intellectual property and proprietary rights throughout the world.

We have limited intellectual property rights outside the United States. Filing, prosecuting and defending patents on product candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and our intellectual property rights in some countries outside the United States can be less extensive than those in the United States. In addition, the laws of foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as federal and state laws of the United States. Further, our intellectual property license agreements may not always include worldwide rights. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the United States, or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and into the United States or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and, further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection but where enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States. These products may compete with our product candidates, and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent such competition.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents, trade secrets and other intellectual property rights, particularly those relating to biotechnology and pharmaceutical products, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing products by third parties in violation of our intellectual property and proprietary rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our patents and other intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our patent applications at risk of not issuing, and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate, and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Moreover, the initiation of proceedings by third parties to challenge the scope or validity of our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial cost and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce or defend our intellectual property and proprietary rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license.

Many countries have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner may be compelled to grant licenses to third parties. In addition, many countries limit the enforceability of patents against government agencies or government contractors. In these countries, the patent owner may have limited remedies, which could materially diminish the value of such patent. If we or any of our licensors is forced to grant a license to third parties with respect to any patents relevant to our business, our competitive position may be impaired, and our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may be adversely affected.

If we fail to comply with our obligations in the agreements under which we license intellectual property rights from third parties or otherwise experience disruptions to our business relationships with our licensors, we could lose license rights that are important to our business.

We may need to obtain additional licenses from Agenus and others to advance our research or allow commercialization of product candidates we may develop. It is possible that we may be unable to obtain any additional licenses at a reasonable cost or on reasonable terms, if at all. In either event, we may be required to expend significant time and resources to redesign our technology, product candidates, or the methods for manufacturing them or to develop or license replacement technology, all of which may not be feasible on a technical or commercial basis. If we are unable to do so, we may be unable to develop or commercialize the

affected product candidates, which could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects significantly. We cannot provide any assurances that there are no third-party patents that might be enforced against our current therapies, including our cell-based immunotherapies, manufacturing methods, product candidates, or future methods or products, resulting in either an injunction prohibiting our manufacture or future sales, or an obligation on our part to pay royalties and/or other forms of compensation to third parties, which could be significant.

In spite of our efforts, our licensors might conclude that we have materially breached our obligations under our license agreements and might therefore terminate the license agreements, thereby removing or limiting our ability to develop and commercialize products and technology covered by these license agreements. If these in-licenses are terminated, or if the underlying patents fail to provide the intended exclusivity, competitors or other third parties would have the freedom to seek regulatory approval of, and to market, products identical to ours and we may be required to cease our development and commercialization of or cell-based immunotherapies or product candidates. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations and growth prospects. Disputes may arise regarding intellectual property subject to a licensing agreement, including:

- the scope of rights granted under the license agreement and other interpretation-related issues;
- the extent to which our technology and processes infringe on intellectual property of the licensor that is not subject to the licensing agreement;
- the sublicensing of patent and other rights to third parties under our collaborative development relationships;
- our diligence obligations under the license agreement with respect to the use of the licensed technology in relation to our development and commercialization of our product candidates and what activities satisfy those diligence obligations;
- the inventorship and ownership of inventions and know-how resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property by our licensors and us and our partners; and
- the priority of invention of patented technology.

In addition, the agreement under which we currently license intellectual property or technology from Agenus is complex, and certain provisions in such agreement may be susceptible to multiple interpretations. The resolution of any contract interpretation disagreement that may arise could narrow what we believe to be the scope of our rights to the relevant intellectual property or technology or broaden what we believe to be the scope of Agenus' rights to our intellectual property and technology, or increase what we believe to be our financial or other obligations under the agreement, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Moreover, if disputes over intellectual property that we have licensed prevent or impair our ability to maintain our current licensing arrangements on commercially acceptable terms, we may be unable to successfully develop and commercialize the affected product candidates. As a result, any termination of or disputes over our intellectual property licenses could result in the loss of our ability to develop and commercialize our cell-based immunotherapies or other product candidates or we could lose other significant rights, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial conditions, results of operations and prospects. It is also possible that a third party could be granted limited licenses to some of the same technology, in certain circumstances.

We may not be successful in acquiring or in-licensing necessary rights to key technologies or any product candidates we may develop.

The future growth of our business will depend in part on our ability to in-license or otherwise acquire the rights to additional product candidates and technologies. We cannot assure you that we will be able to in-license or acquire the rights to any product candidates or technologies from third parties on acceptable terms or at all.

Furthermore, there has been extensive patenting activity in the field of cell-based immunotherapies, and pharmaceutical companies, biotechnology companies and academic institutions are competing with us or are expected to compete with us in the field of cell-based immunotherapies and are filing patent applications potentially relevant to our business, and there may be certain third-party patent applications that, if issued, may allow the third party to limit our activities. To market our product candidates, we may find it necessary or prudent to obtain licenses from such third party intellectual property holders. However, we may be unable to secure such licenses or otherwise acquire or in-license the rights to any compositions, methods of use, processes or other technology from third parties that we identify as necessary for product candidates we may develop and cell-based immunotherapies. We may also require licenses from third parties for certain other cell-based immunotherapies including certain delivery methods that we are evaluating for use with product candidates we may develop. Some institutions may receive funding that obligates the institution to require certain terms from collaborators or that creates rights in the funding body, such as a government, that cannot be waived. The obligations and rights may limit the scope or exclusivity of a potential patent right arising from the collaboration. For example, if a patent right is created as part of a collaboration with an entity funded by the United States government, the government may have rights under the Bayh-Dole Act, including “march-in” rights to allow use of the patent right by the government or third parties.

Additionally, we may collaborate with academic institutions to accelerate our preclinical research or development under written agreements with these institutions. In certain cases, these institutions provide us with an option to negotiate a license to any of the institution’s rights in technology resulting from the collaboration. Even if we hold such an option, we may be unable to negotiate a license from the institution within the specified timeframe or under terms that are acceptable to us. If we are unable to do so, the institution may offer the intellectual property rights to others, potentially blocking our ability to pursue our program.

In addition, the licensing or acquisition of third party intellectual property rights is a highly competitive area, and a number of more established companies are also pursuing strategies to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights that we may consider attractive or necessary. These established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size, capital resources and greater clinical development and commercialization capabilities. In addition, companies that perceive us to be a competitor may be unwilling to assign or license rights to us. We also may be unable to license or acquire third party intellectual property rights on terms that would allow us to make an appropriate return on our investment or at all. If we are unable to successfully obtain rights to required third party intellectual property rights or maintain the existing intellectual property rights we have, we may have to abandon development of the relevant program or product candidate, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

The intellectual property landscape around cell-based immunotherapies is highly dynamic, and third parties may initiate legal proceedings alleging that we are infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating their intellectual property rights, the outcome of which would be uncertain and may prevent, delay or otherwise interfere with our product discovery and development efforts.

The field of cell-based immunotherapies is still in its infancy. Due to the intense research and development being conducted in this field by several companies, including us and our competitors, the intellectual property landscape is evolving and in flux, and it may remain uncertain for the coming years. There may be significant intellectual property-related litigation and proceedings relating to our in-licensed, and other third-party, intellectual property and proprietary rights in the future, or any such intellectual property we may own in the future. Our commercial success depends upon our ability and the ability of our collaborators and licensors to develop, manufacture, market and sell any product candidates that we may develop and to use our proprietary technologies without infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating the intellectual property and proprietary rights of third parties. The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are characterized by extensive litigation regarding patents and other intellectual property rights, as well as administrative proceedings for challenging patents, including interference, derivation, *inter partes* review, post grant review and reexamination proceedings

before the USPTO or oppositions and other comparable proceedings in foreign jurisdictions. We may be subject to and may in the future become party to, or threatened with, adversarial proceedings or litigation regarding intellectual property rights with respect to our cell-based immunotherapies and any product candidates we may develop, including interference proceedings, post-grant review, *inter partes* review, and derivation proceedings before the USPTO and similar proceedings in foreign jurisdictions such as oppositions before the European Patent Office (EPO). Numerous U.S. and foreign issued patents and pending patent applications that are owned by third parties exist in the fields in which we are developing our product candidates and such third parties may assert infringement claims against us based on existing patents or patents that may be granted in the future, regardless of the merits thereof.

As the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries expand and more patents are issued, this increases the risk that our cell-based immunotherapies and product candidates may give rise to claims of infringement of the patent rights of others. Moreover, it is not always clear to industry participants, including us, which patents cover which of various types of therapies, products or their methods of use or manufacture. We are aware of certain third-party patent applications that, if issued, may be construed to cover our cell-based immunotherapies and product candidates. There may also be third-party patents of which we are currently unaware with claims to technologies, methods of manufacture or methods for treatment related to the use or manufacture of our product candidates. Because patent applications can take many years to issue, there may be currently pending patent applications that may later result in issued patents that our product candidates may infringe. In addition, third parties may obtain patents in the future and claim that use of our technologies infringes upon those patents.

Numerous third-party U.S. and foreign issued patents and pending patent applications exist in the fields in which we are developing product candidates.

A large number of patents and patent applications exist in our field. Third parties may allege that they have patent rights encompassing our product candidates, technologies or methods. Third parties may assert that we are employing their proprietary technology without authorization and may file patent infringement lawsuits against us, and if we are found to infringe such third-party patents, we may be required to pay damages, cease commercialization of the infringing technology or obtain a license from such third parties, which may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all.

Our ability to commercialize any product candidates we may develop in the United States and abroad may be adversely affected if we cannot obtain a license on commercially reasonable terms to relevant third-party patents that cover our cell-based immunotherapies and product candidates. Even if we believe third-party intellectual property claims are without merit, there is no assurance that a court would find in our favor on questions of infringement, validity, enforceability or priority. A court of competent jurisdiction could hold that these third-party patents are valid, enforceable and infringed, which could materially and adversely affect our ability to commercialize any product candidates we may develop and any other product candidates or technologies covered by the asserted third party patents. To successfully challenge the validity of any such U.S. patent in federal court, we would need to overcome a presumption of validity. As this burden is a high one requiring us to present clear and convincing evidence as to the invalidity of any such U.S. patent claim, there is no assurance that a court of competent jurisdiction would invalidate the claims of any such U.S. patent. If we are found to infringe a third party's intellectual property rights, and we are unsuccessful in demonstrating that such patents are invalid or unenforceable, we could be required to obtain a license from such third party to continue developing, manufacturing and marketing any product candidates we may develop and our technology. However, we may not be able to obtain any required license on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Even if we were able to obtain a license, it could be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors and other third parties access to the same technologies licensed to us, and it could require us to make substantial licensing and royalty payments. If we are unable to obtain a necessary license to a third-party patent on commercially reasonable terms, we may be unable to commercialize our cell-based immunotherapies or product candidates or such commercialization efforts may be significantly delayed, which could in turn significantly harm our business. We also could be forced, including by court order, to cease developing, manufacturing and commercializing the infringing technology or product

candidates. In addition, we could be found liable for significant monetary damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees, if we are found to have willfully infringed a patent or other intellectual property right. Claims that we have misappropriated the confidential information or trade secrets of third parties could have a similar material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Defense of third-party claims of infringement, misappropriation or other violation of intellectual property rights involves substantial litigation expense and would be a substantial diversion of management and employee time and resources from our business. Some third parties may be able to sustain the costs of complex patent litigation more effectively than we can because they have substantially greater resources. In addition, any uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of any litigation could have a material adverse effect on our ability to raise the funds necessary to continue our operations or could otherwise have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. There could also be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments, and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock. Any of the foregoing events could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our present or future patents or the patents of our licensors, which could be expensive, time-consuming, and unsuccessful and could result in a finding that such patents are unenforceable or invalid.

Competitors may infringe our present or future patents or the patents of our licensing partners, or we may be required to defend against claims of infringement. In addition, our present or future patents or the patents of our licensing partners also are, and may in the future become, involved in inventorship, priority, validity or enforceability disputes. Countering or defending against such claims can be expensive and time-consuming. In an infringement proceeding, a court may decide that a patent is invalid or unenforceable, or may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our present patent, or potential future owned patents, do not cover the technology in question. An adverse result in any litigation proceeding could put one or more of our present, or potential future, owned or in-licensed patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly.

In patent litigation in the United States, defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity and/or unenforceability are commonplace, and there are numerous grounds upon which a third party can assert invalidity or unenforceability of a patent. Third parties may also raise similar claims before administrative bodies in the United States or abroad, even outside the context of litigation. These types of mechanisms include re-examination, post-grant review, *inter partes* review, interference proceedings, derivation proceedings and equivalent proceedings in foreign jurisdictions (e.g., opposition proceedings). These types of proceedings could result in revocation or amendment to our patents such that they no longer cover our product candidates. The outcome for any particular patent following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable. With respect to the validity question, for example, we cannot be certain that there is no invalidating prior art, of which we, our future licensors, our patent counsel and the patent examiner were unaware during prosecution. If a defendant were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity and/or unenforceability, or if we are otherwise unable to adequately protect our rights, we would lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent protection on our therapies and/or product candidates. Defense of these types of claims, regardless of their merit, would involve substantial litigation expense and would be a substantial diversion of employee resources from our business.

Conversely, we may choose to challenge the patentability of claims in a third party's U.S. patent by requesting that the USPTO review the patent claims in re-examination, post-grant review, *inter partes* review, interference proceedings, derivation proceedings and equivalent proceedings in foreign jurisdictions (e.g., opposition proceedings). We are currently challenging, and in the future may choose to challenge, third party patents in patent opposition proceedings in the EPO or another foreign patent office. Even if successful, the costs of these opposition proceedings could be substantial, and may consume our time or other resources. If we fail to obtain a

favorable result at the USPTO, EPO or other patent office then we may be exposed to litigation by a third party alleging that the patent may be infringed by our product candidates, cell-based immunotherapies or other proprietary therapies.

Even if resolved in our favor, litigation or other legal proceedings relating to intellectual property claims may cause us to incur significant expenses and could distract our personnel from their normal responsibilities. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments, and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce the resources available for development activities or any future sales, marketing or distribution activities. We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to conduct such litigation or proceedings adequately. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their greater financial resources and more mature and developed intellectual property portfolios. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our ability to compete in the marketplace.

Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by government patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.

Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees and various other government fees on patents and applications must be paid to the USPTO and foreign patent agencies outside of the United States over the lifetime of our present, or potential future, owned or licensed patents and applications. In certain circumstances, we rely on our licensing partners to pay these fees. The USPTO and foreign patent agencies require compliance with several procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during and after the patent application process. We are also dependent on our licensors to take the necessary action to comply with these requirements with respect to our licensed intellectual property. While an inadvertent lapse can be cured in some instances by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules, there are situations in which non-compliance can result in a partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. Were a non-compliance event to occur, our competitors might be able to enter the market with similar or identical products or therapies, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Changes in patent law in the United States and in non-U.S. jurisdictions could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our cell-based immunotherapies and product candidates.

As is the case with other biotech and pharmaceutical companies, our success is heavily dependent on intellectual property, particularly patents. Obtaining and enforcing patents in the biopharmaceutical industry involve both technological and legal complexity, and is therefore costly, time-consuming and inherently uncertain.

Changes in either the patent laws or interpretation of the patent laws could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents. For example, under the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act (the America Invents Act), the United States changed from a “first to invent” to a “first-inventor-to-file” patent system. Under a “first-inventor-to-file” system, assuming that other requirements for patentability are met, the first inventor to file a patent application generally will be entitled to a patent on an invention regardless of whether another inventor made the invention earlier. For example, under the first-inventor-to-file system, if we and a third party independently make the same invention, and the third party files a patent application in the USPTO before we do, the third party could be awarded the patent and we could be denied the patent even if we were the first to make the invention. U.S. patent law requires

us to be cognizant going forward of the time from invention to the filing of a patent application seeking to protect the invention. Since patent applications in the United States and most other countries are confidential for at least a period of time after filing and in some cases until issuance, we cannot be certain that we or our licensors were the first to file any patent application related to our therapies or product candidates or the first to invent any of the inventions claimed in our or our licensor's patents or patent applications. The America Invents Act also included a number of other significant changes to U.S. patent law, including provisions affecting the way patent applications are prosecuted, allowing third party submission of prior art and establishing post-grant review, *inter partes* review and derivation proceedings. The full effects of these changes are still unclear because the USPTO continues to promulgate new regulations and procedures in connection with the America Invents Act, and many of the substantive changes to patent law, including the "first-inventor-to-file" provisions, only became effective in March 2013. In addition, the courts have yet to address many of these provisions, and the applicability of the act and new regulations on the specific patents discussed in this filing have not been determined and would need to be reviewed. Generally, the America Invents Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents.

In addition, recent U.S. Supreme Court rulings have narrowed the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances and weakened the rights of patent owners in certain situations. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the validity and enforceability of patents, once obtained. Depending on future actions by the U.S. Congress, the federal courts and the USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents could change further in unpredictable ways and could weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce our existing patents and patents that we might obtain in the future. We cannot predict how recent and future decisions or actions by the courts, the U.S. Congress or the USPTO may impact the value of our patents. Similarly, any adverse changes in the patent laws or practice of other jurisdictions could also have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Patent terms may be inadequate to protect our competitive position on our product candidates for an adequate amount of time.

Patents have a limited lifespan. The term of a patent in any particular jurisdiction depends on the law governing patent term in the jurisdiction. In most countries, including the United States, the basic term of a utility patent expires 20 years from the earliest effective non-provisional filing date, if all necessary maintenance fees are paid on time. The nature and duration of protection afforded by a patent varies from country to country and depends upon many factors, including the type of patent, the scope of its claims, the availability of regulatory-related extensions, the availability of legal remedies in a particular country and the validity and enforceability of the patent. Some countries, including the United States, provide for patent term adjustment (PTA), which increases the term of a patent beyond its basic term to compensate for certain delays in prosecution of the underlying patent application. Patent term extension (PTE) may also be available when a patent claims certain kinds of inventions requiring regulatory approval in order to market, including certain pharmaceutical-related inventions, and can also increase the term of a patent beyond its basic term. Even if patents covering our product candidates are obtained, once the patent life has expired, we may be open to competition from competitive products, including generics. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting our product candidates might expire before or shortly after we or our partners commercialize those candidates. As a result, our present, or potential future, owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

If we do not obtain PTE and data exclusivity for any product candidates we may develop, our business may be materially harmed.

Depending upon the timing, duration and specifics of any FDA marketing approval of any product candidates we may develop, one or more of our U.S. patents may be eligible for limited PTE under the Drug Price Competition

and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984 (the Hatch-Waxman Amendments). The Hatch-Waxman Amendments provide for a PTE term of up to five years as compensation for patent term that could not be enjoyed during the FDA regulatory review process. PTE cannot extend the remaining term of a patent such that the patent would expire beyond 14 years from the date of product approval, only one patent per product may be extended and only those claims covering the approved drug or a method for using it may be extended. Even if we were to seek PTE, it may not be granted because of, for example, the failure to exercise due diligence during the testing phase or regulatory review process, the failure to apply within applicable deadlines, the failure to apply prior to expiration of relevant patents, or any other failure to satisfy applicable requirements. Moreover, the applicable time period or the scope of patent protection afforded could be less than we request. If we are unable to obtain PTE at all or the term of any such obtained extension is less than we request, our competitors may obtain approval of competing products following our patent expiration, and our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be materially harmed.

If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our proprietary knowledge, our business and competitive position would be harmed.

In addition to seeking patents for our technology and product candidates, we also rely on know-how, as well as confidentiality agreements, non-disclosure agreements and invention assignment agreements with our employees, consultants and third parties, to protect our confidential and proprietary information, especially where we do not believe patent protection is appropriate or obtainable.

It is our policy to require our employees, corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, CROs, contract manufacturers, consultants, advisors and other third parties to execute confidentiality agreements upon the commencement of employment, consulting or other relationships with us. These agreements provide that all confidential information concerning our business or financial affairs developed by or made known to the individual or entity during the course of the party's relationship with us is to be kept confidential and not disclosed to third parties, except in certain specified circumstances. In the case of employees, the agreements provide that all inventions conceived by the individual, and that are related to our current or planned business or research and development or made during normal working hours, on our premises or using our equipment or proprietary information, are our exclusive property. In the case of consultants and other third parties, the agreements provide that all inventions conceived in connection with the services provided are our exclusive property. However, we cannot guarantee that we have entered into such agreements with each party that may have or have had access to our proprietary technology and processes. Additionally, the assignment of intellectual property rights may not be self-executing, or the assignment agreements may be breached, and we may be forced to bring claims against third parties, or defend claims that they may bring against us, to determine the ownership of what we regard as our intellectual property. Any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose our proprietary information and we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for such breaches.

In addition to contractual measures, we try to protect the confidential nature of our proprietary information through other appropriate precautions, such as physical and technological security measures. However, know-how can be difficult to protect. These measures may not provide adequate protection for our proprietary information. Our security measures may not prevent an employee or consultant from misappropriating our proprietary knowledge and providing it to a competitor, and any recourse we might have for this type of misconduct may not result in an adequate remedy. In addition, our proprietary technology and processes may be independently developed by others in a manner that could prevent us from receiving legal recourse. If any of our confidential or proprietary information were to be disclosed or misappropriated, or if any of that information was independently developed by a competitor, our competitive position could be harmed.

Third parties may assert that our employees, consultants or advisors have wrongfully used or disclosed confidential information or misappropriated trade secrets.

As is common in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, we employ individuals that are currently or were previously employed at universities, research institutions or other biotechnology or pharmaceutical

companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. Although we try to ensure that our employees, consultants and advisors do not use the proprietary information or know-how of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that we or these individuals have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed intellectual property, including trade secrets or other proprietary information, of any such individual's current or former employer. Also, we may in the future be subject to claims that these individuals are violating non-compete agreements with their former employers. We may then have to pursue litigation to defend against these claims. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to our technical and management personnel from their normal responsibilities. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments, and, if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, that perception could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock. This type of litigation or proceeding could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce our resources available for development activities, and we may not have sufficient financial or other resources to adequately conduct this type of litigation or proceedings. For example, some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of this type of litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their substantially greater financial resources. In any case, uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of intellectual property litigation or other intellectual property related proceedings could adversely affect our ability to compete in the marketplace.

If our trademarks and trade names are not adequately protected, then we may not be able to build name recognition in our markets of interest and our business may be adversely affected.

Our registered or unregistered trademarks or trade names may be challenged, infringed, circumvented or declared generic or determined to be infringing on other marks. We may not be able to protect our rights to these trademarks and trade names, which we need to build name recognition among potential partners or customers in our markets of interest. At times, competitors or other third parties may adopt trade names or trademarks similar to ours, thereby impeding our ability to build brand identity and possibly leading to market confusion. In addition, there could be potential trade name or trademark infringement claims brought by owners of other registered trademarks or trademarks that incorporate variations of our registered or unregistered trademarks or trade names. Over the long term, if we are unable to establish name recognition based on our trademarks and trade names, then we may not be able to compete effectively and our business may be adversely affected. Our efforts to enforce or protect our proprietary rights related to trademarks, trade secrets, domain names, copyrights or other intellectual property may be ineffective and could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources and could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Intellectual property rights do not necessarily address all potential threats.

The degree of future protection afforded by our intellectual property rights is uncertain because intellectual property rights have limitations and may not adequately protect our business or permit us to maintain our competitive advantage. For example:

- any product candidates we may develop will eventually become commercially available in generic or biosimilar product forms;
- others may be able to make adoptive cell therapy products that are similar to any product candidates we may develop or utilize similar cell-based immunotherapies but that are not covered by the claims of the patents that we license or may own in the future;
- we, or our license partners or current or future collaborators, might not have been the first to make the inventions covered by issued patents or pending patent applications that we license or own, currently or in the future;

- we, or our license partners or current or future collaborators, might not have been the first to file patent applications covering certain of our or their inventions;
- we, or our license partners or current or future collaborators, may fail to meet our obligations to the U.S. government regarding any patents and patent applications funded by U.S. government grants, leading to the loss or unenforceability of patent rights;
- others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate any of our technologies without infringing our owned or licensed intellectual property rights;
- it is possible that our pending or potential future owned or licensed patent applications or those that we may own in the future will not lead to issued patents;
- it is possible that there are prior public disclosures that could invalidate our patent, or parts of our patent;
- it is possible that there are unpublished applications or patent applications maintained in secrecy that may later be issued with claims covering our product candidates or therapies similar to ours;
- it is possible that our current and future patents or patent applications omit individual(s) that should be listed as inventor(s) or include individual(s) that should not be listed as inventor(s), which may cause these patents or patents issuing from these patent applications to be held invalid or unenforceable;
- issued patents that we hold rights to may be held invalid, unenforceable or narrowed in scope, including as a result of legal challenges by our competitors;
- the claims of our patent or patent applications, if and when issued, may not cover our product candidates;
- the laws of foreign countries may not protect our proprietary rights or the proprietary rights of license partners or current or future collaborators to the same extent as the laws of the United States;
- the inventors of our current and future patents or patent applications may become involved with competitors, develop products or processes that design around our patents, or become hostile to us or uncooperative as to the patents or patent applications on which they are named as inventors;
- our competitors might conduct research and development activities in countries where we do not have patent rights and then use the information learned from such activities to develop competitive products for sale in our major commercial markets;
- we have engaged in scientific collaborations in the past and will continue to do so in the future and our collaborators may develop adjacent or competing products that are outside the scope of our patents;
- we may not develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable;
- any product candidates we develop may be covered by third parties' patents or other exclusive rights;
- the patents of others may harm our business; or
- we may choose not to file a patent application in order to maintain certain subject matter as trade secrets or know-how, and a third party may subsequently develop and file a patent application disclosing the same subject matter.

Should any of these events occur, they could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Risks Related to Legal Compliance Matters

Our employees, principal investigators, consultants and commercial partners may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including non-compliance with regulatory standards and requirements and insider trading.

We are exposed to the risk of fraud or other misconduct by our employees, consultants, commercial partners and our principal investigators. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional failures to comply with FDA regulations or the regulations applicable in the European Union and other jurisdictions, provide accurate information to the FDA, the EMA and other regulatory authorities, comply with healthcare fraud and abuse laws and regulations in the United States and abroad, report financial information or data accurately, or disclose unauthorized activities to us. In particular, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, misconduct, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Such misconduct also could involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of clinical trials or interactions with the FDA, the EMA or other regulatory authorities, which could result in regulatory sanctions and cause serious harm to our reputation. We have adopted a code of conduct applicable to all of our employees, but it is not always possible to identify and deter employee misconduct, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from government investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with these laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects, including the imposition of significant fines or other sanctions.

If we or any contract manufacturers and suppliers we engage fail to comply with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, we could become subject to fines or penalties or incur costs that could have a material adverse effect on the success of our business.

We and any contract manufacturers and suppliers we engage are subject to numerous federal, state and local environmental, health and safety laws, regulations and permitting requirements, including those governing laboratory procedures; the generation, handling, use, storage, treatment and disposal of hazardous and regulated materials and wastes; the emission and discharge of hazardous materials into the ground, air and water; and employee health and safety. Our operations involve the use of hazardous and flammable materials, including chemicals and biological and radioactive materials. Our operations also produce hazardous waste. We generally contract with third parties for the disposal of these materials and wastes. We cannot eliminate the risk of contamination or injury from these materials. In the event of contamination or injury resulting from our use of hazardous materials, we could be held liable for any resulting damages, and any liability could exceed our resources. Under certain environmental laws, we could be held responsible for costs relating to any contamination at our current or past facilities and at third-party facilities. We also could incur significant costs associated with civil or criminal fines and penalties.

Compliance with applicable environmental laws and regulations may be expensive, and current or future environmental laws and regulations may impair our research and product development efforts. In addition, we cannot entirely eliminate the risk of accidental injury or contamination from these materials or wastes. Although we maintain workers' compensation insurance to cover us for costs and expenses we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of hazardous materials, this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. We do not carry specific biological or hazardous waste insurance coverage, and our property, casualty and general liability insurance policies specifically exclude coverage for damages and fines arising from biological or hazardous waste exposure or contamination. Accordingly, in the event of contamination or injury, we could be held liable for damages or be penalized with fines in an amount exceeding our resources, and our clinical trials or regulatory approvals could be suspended, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

In addition, we may incur substantial costs in order to comply with current or future environmental, health and safety laws, regulations and permitting requirements. These current or future laws, regulations and permitting requirements may impair our research, development, or production efforts. Failure to comply with these laws, regulations and permitting requirements also may result in substantial fines, penalties or other sanctions or business disruption, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Any third-party contract manufacturers and suppliers we engage will also be subject to these and other environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. Liabilities they incur pursuant to these laws and regulations could result in significant costs or an interruption in operations, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Laws and regulations governing any of our international operations or those we may have in the future may preclude us from developing, manufacturing and selling certain product candidates outside of the United States and require us to develop and implement costly compliance programs.

We are subject to numerous laws and regulations in each jurisdiction outside the United States in which we operate. The creation, implementation and maintenance of international business practices compliance programs is costly and such programs are difficult to enforce, particularly where reliance on third parties is required.

The Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (the FCPA), prohibits any U.S. individual or business from paying, offering, authorizing payment or offering of anything of value, directly or indirectly, to any foreign official, political party or candidate for the purpose of influencing any act or decision of the foreign entity in order to assist the individual or business in obtaining or retaining business. The FCPA also obligates companies whose securities are listed in the United States to comply with certain accounting provisions requiring the company to maintain books and records that accurately and fairly reflect all transactions of the corporation, including international subsidiaries, and to devise and maintain an adequate system of internal accounting controls for international operations. The anti-bribery provisions of the FCPA are enforced primarily by the Department of Justice. The Securities and Exchange Commission (the SEC) is involved with enforcement of the books and records provisions of the FCPA.

Similarly, the U.K. Bribery Act 2010 has extra-territorial effect for companies and individuals having a connection with the United Kingdom. The U.K. Bribery Act prohibits inducements both to public officials and private individuals and organizations. Compliance with the FCPA and the U.K. Bribery Act is expensive and difficult, particularly in countries in which corruption is a recognized problem. In addition, the FCPA presents particular challenges in the pharmaceutical industry, because, in many countries, hospitals are operated by the government, and doctors and other hospital employees are considered foreign officials. Certain payments to hospitals in connection with clinical trials and other work have been deemed to be improper payments to government officials and have led to FCPA enforcement actions.

Various laws, regulations and executive orders also restrict the use and dissemination outside of the United States, or the sharing with certain non-U.S. nationals, of information classified for national security purposes, as well as certain products and technical data relating to those products. Our expansion outside of the United States has required, and will continue to require, us to dedicate additional resources to comply with these laws, and these laws may preclude us from developing, manufacturing, or selling certain drugs and drug candidates outside of the United States, which could limit our growth potential and increase our development costs. The failure to comply with laws governing international business practices may result in substantial penalties, including suspension or debarment from government contracting. Violation of the FCPA can result in significant civil and criminal penalties. Indictment alone under the FCPA can lead to suspension of the right to do business with the U.S. government until the pending claims are resolved. Conviction of a violation of the FCPA can result in long-term disqualification as a government contractor. The termination of a government contract or relationship as a

result of our failure to satisfy any of our obligations under laws governing international business practices would have a negative impact on our operations and harm our reputation and ability to procure government contracts. The SEC also may suspend or bar issuers from trading securities on U.S. exchanges for violations of the FCPA's accounting provisions.

We are subject to stringent privacy laws, information security laws, regulations, policies and contractual obligations related to data privacy and security and changes in such laws, regulations, policies and contractual obligations could adversely affect our business.

We are subject to data privacy and protection laws and regulations that apply to the collection, transmission, storage and use of personally-identifying information, which among other things, impose certain requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of personal information, including comprehensive regulatory systems in the United States and the European Union. The legislative and regulatory landscape for privacy and data protection continues to evolve in jurisdictions worldwide, and there has been an increasing focus on privacy and data protection issues with the potential to affect our business. Failure to comply with any of these laws and regulations could result in enforcement action against us, including fines, imprisonment of company officials and public censure, claims for damages by affected individuals, damage to our reputation and loss of goodwill, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.

There are numerous U.S. federal and state laws and regulations related to the privacy and security of personal information. For example, HIPAA and its implementing regulations establish privacy and security standards that limit the use and disclosure of individually identifiable health information, or protected health information, and require the implementation of administrative, physical and technological safeguards to protect the privacy of protected health information and ensure the confidentiality, integrity and availability of electronic protected health information. We have also assumed contractual obligations related to protecting the privacy and security of personal information. While we have determined that we are neither a "covered entity" nor a "business associate" directly subject to HIPAA, many of the U.S. health care providers, including U.S. clinical trial sites, with which we interact are subject to HIPAA, and we have assumed contractual obligations related to protecting the privacy of personal information. Determining whether protected health information has been handled in compliance with applicable privacy standards and our contractual obligations can be complex and may be subject to changing interpretation.

If we are unable to properly protect the privacy and security of protected health information, we could be found to have breached our contracts and we could face civil and criminal penalties.

In addition, we may be subject to privacy and security laws in the various jurisdictions in which we operate, obtain or store personally identifiable information. The legislative and regulatory landscape for privacy and data protection continues to evolve, and there has been an increasing focus on privacy and data protection issues with the potential to affect our business. For example, the processing of personal data in the European Economic Area (the EEA), is subject to the General Data Protection Regulation (the GDPR), which took effect in May 2018. The GDPR increases obligations with respect to clinical trials conducted in the EEA, such as in relation to the provision of fair processing notices, responding to data subjects who exercise their rights and reporting certain data breaches to regulators and affected individuals. The GDPR also requires us to enter certain contractual arrangements with third parties that process GDPR-covered personal data on our behalf. The GDPR also increases the scrutiny applied to transfers of personal data from the EEA (including from clinical trial sites in the EEA) to countries that are considered by the European Commission to lack an adequate level of data protection, such as the United States. The July 2020 invalidation by the Court of Justice of the European Union of the EU-U.S. Privacy Shield framework, one of the mechanisms used to legitimize the transfer of personal data from the EEA to the United States, has led to increased scrutiny on data transfers from the EEA to the United States generally and may increase our costs of compliance with data privacy legislation. If our or our partners' or service providers' privacy or data security measures fail to comply with the GDPR requirements, we may be

subject to litigation, regulatory investigations, enforcement notices requiring us to change the way we use personal data and/or fines of up to €20.0 million or up to 4% of the total worldwide annual turnover of the preceding financial year, whichever is higher, as well as claims by affected individuals, negative publicity, reputational harm and a potential loss of business and goodwill. Additionally, following Brexit, we must comply with the GDPR and the United Kingdom GDPR, each regime having the ability to fine up to the greater of €20.0 million or 4% of global turnover for violations. The relationship between the United Kingdom and the European Union in relation to certain aspects of data protection law remains unclear, for example around how data can lawfully be transferred between each jurisdiction, which exposes us to further compliance risk. In addition, we may be the subject of litigation and/or adverse publicity, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Data privacy remains an evolving landscape at both the domestic and international level, with new regulations coming into effect and continued legal challenges, and our ongoing efforts to comply with evolving laws and regulations may be costly and require ongoing modifications to our policies, procedures and systems. Our efforts to comply may also be unsuccessful. It is possible that these laws may be interpreted and applied in a manner that is inconsistent with our practices. Failure to comply with laws regarding data protection would expose us to risk of enforcement actions taken by data protection authorities in the European Union and elsewhere and carries with it the potential for significant penalties if we are found to be non-compliant. Similarly, failure to comply with federal and state laws in the United States regarding privacy and security of personal information could expose us to penalties under such laws. Any such failure to comply with data protection and privacy laws could result in government-imposed fines or orders requiring that we change our practices, claims for damages by data subjects, regulatory investigations and enforcement action, litigation and significant costs for remediation, any of which could adversely affect our business. Even if we are not determined to have violated these laws, government investigations into these issues typically require the expenditure of significant resources and generate negative publicity, which could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.

Risks Related to Employee Matters, Managing Growth, Information Technology and Our Operations

We currently have a limited number of employees, and our future success depends on our ability to retain our key executives and to attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel.

We are highly dependent on the principal members of our management and scientific teams, as well as our majority stockholder. Such principal members are employed “at will,” meaning we or they may terminate the employment at any time. We do not maintain “key person” insurance for any of our executives or other employees. The loss of the services of any of these persons could impede the achievement of our research, development and commercialization objectives.

Recruiting and retaining qualified scientific, clinical, manufacturing and sales and marketing personnel will also be critical to our success. We may not be able to attract and retain these personnel on acceptable terms given the competition among numerous pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for similar personnel. We also experience competition for the hiring of scientific and clinical personnel from universities and research institutions. In addition, we rely on consultants and advisors, including scientific and clinical advisors, to assist us in formulating our research and development and commercialization strategy. Our consultants and advisors, including our scientific co-founders, may be employed by employers other than us and may have commitments under consulting or advisory contracts with other entities that may limit their availability to us. The inability to recruit, or loss of services of certain executives, key employees, consultants or advisors, may impede the progress of our research, development and commercialization objectives and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

We expect to expand our development, regulatory and future sales and marketing capabilities, and as a result, we may encounter difficulties in managing our growth, which could disrupt our operations.

In connection with the growth and advancement of our pipeline and becoming a public company, we expect to increase the number of our employees and the scope of our operations, particularly in the areas of drug

development, regulatory affairs, and sales and marketing. To manage our anticipated future growth, we must continue to implement and improve our managerial, operational, and financial systems, expand our facilities and continue to recruit and train additional qualified personnel. Due to our limited financial resources and the limited experience of our management team in managing a company with such anticipated growth, we may not be able to effectively manage the expected expansion of our operations or recruit and train additional qualified personnel. Moreover, the expected physical expansion of our operations may lead to significant costs and may divert our management and business development resources. Any inability to manage growth could delay the execution of our business plans or disrupt our operations.

As a growing biotechnology company, we are actively pursuing new platforms and product candidates in many therapeutic areas and across a wide range of diseases. Successfully developing product candidates for and fully understanding the regulatory and manufacturing pathways to all of these therapeutic areas and disease states requires a significant depth of talent, resources and corporate processes in order to allow simultaneous execution across multiple areas. Due to our limited resources, we may not be able to effectively manage this simultaneous execution and the expansion of our operations or recruit and train additional qualified personnel. This may result in weaknesses in our infrastructure, give rise to operational mistakes, legal or regulatory compliance failures, loss of business opportunities, loss of employees and reduced productivity among remaining employees. The physical expansion of our operations may lead to significant costs and may divert financial resources from other projects, such as the development of our product candidates. If our management is unable to effectively manage our expected development and expansion, our expenses may increase more than expected, our ability to generate or increase our revenue could be reduced and we may not be able to implement our business strategy. Our future financial performance and our ability to compete effectively and commercialize our product candidates, if approved, will depend in part on our ability to effectively manage the future development and expansion of our company.

Our internal computer systems, or those of our third-party vendors, collaborators or other contractors or consultants, may fail or suffer security breaches, which could result in a material disruption of our product development programs, compromise sensitive information related to our business or prevent us from accessing critical information, potentially exposing us to liability or otherwise adversely affecting our business.

Our internal computer systems and those of our current and any future third-party vendors, collaborators and other contractors or consultants are vulnerable to damage or interruption from computer viruses, computer hackers, malicious code, employee theft or misuse, denial-of-service attacks, sophisticated nation-state and nation-state-supported actors, unauthorized access, natural disasters, terrorism, war and telecommunication and electrical failures. While we seek to protect our information technology systems from system failure, accident and security breach, if such an event were to occur and cause interruptions in our operations, it could result in a disruption of our development programs and our business operations, whether due to a loss of our proprietary information or other disruptions. For example, the loss of clinical trial data from ongoing or future clinical trials could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data. If we were to experience a significant cybersecurity breach of our information systems or data, the costs associated with the investigation, remediation and potential notification of the breach to counter-parties and data subjects could be material. In addition, our remediation efforts may not be successful. If we do not allocate and effectively manage the resources necessary to build and sustain the proper technology and cybersecurity infrastructure, we could suffer significant business disruption, including transaction errors, supply chain or manufacturing interruptions, processing inefficiencies, data loss or the loss of or damage to intellectual property or other proprietary information. In July 2020, the United States government charged a pair of Chinese hackers working on behalf of China’s intelligence service in relation to the hacking of U.S.-based biotechnology companies researching COVID-19 vaccines.

To the extent that any disruption or security breach were to result in a loss of, or damage to, our or our third-party vendors’, collaborators’ or other contractors’ or consultants’ data or applications, or inappropriate disclosure of confidential or proprietary information, we could incur liability including litigation exposure, penalties and fines,

we could become the subject of regulatory action or investigation, our competitive position could be harmed and the further development and commercialization of our product candidates could be delayed. Any of the above could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.

The continuing outbreak of COVID-19 in the United States and other countries may adversely affect our business and that of our suppliers, CROs or other third parties relevant to our business.

The COVID-19 pandemic is impacting worldwide economic activity, particularly economic activity in the United States, and poses the risk that we or our employees, contractors, suppliers, or other partners may be prevented or delayed from conducting business activities for an indefinite period of time, including due to shutdowns that may be requested or mandated by governmental authorities. The continued prevalence of COVID-19 and the measures taken by the governments of countries affected could disrupt our supply chain and manufacturing, cause diversion of healthcare resources away from the conduct of preclinical and clinical trial matters to focus on pandemic concerns, limit travel in a manner that interrupts key trial activities, such as trial site initiations and monitoring, delay regulatory filings with regulatory agencies in affected areas or adversely affect our ability to obtain regulatory approvals. These disruptions could also affect other facets of our business, including but not limited to:

- our ability to recruit employees from outside of the United States;
- the ability of our employees to travel between our facilities in the United States and the United Kingdom;
- the ability of our CROs to conduct preclinical studies in countries outside of the United States;
- our ability to import materials from outside of the United States; and
- our ability to export materials to our CROs and other third-parties located outside of the United States.

The COVID-19 pandemic and mitigation measures also may have an adverse impact on global economic conditions, which could adversely impact our business, financial condition or results of operations. Additionally, the COVID-19 pandemic has resulted in significant financial market volatility and uncertainty. A continuation or worsening of the levels of market disruption and volatility seen in the recent past as a result of the COVID-19 outbreak could have an adverse effect on our ability to access capital and on the market price of our common stock.

In March 2020, we put in place a number of protective measures in response to the COVID-19 pandemic. These measures included cancelling all commercial business travel, requesting employees to limit non-essential personal travel, asking some employees to self-quarantine at home, adjusting our facilities janitorial and sanitary policies, encouraging employees to work from home to the extent their job function enables them to do so, staggering the working hours of employees that are unable to perform their duties remotely and reconfiguring our facilities for physical distancing. We have revisited these measures on a regular basis throughout the pandemic and we will continue to do so. Although restrictions imposed by governmental authorities have begun to ease, if conditions worsen, we may need to implement new restrictive measures that could adversely affect our business. These measures have resulted, and any future actions are likely to result, in a disruption to our business.

Risks Related to this Offering and Ownership of Our Common Stock

We do not know whether a market will develop for our common stock or what the market price of our common stock will be, and, as a result, it may be difficult for you to sell your shares of our common stock.

Before this offering, there was no public trading market for our common stock. If a market for our common stock does not develop or is not sustained, it may be difficult for you to sell your shares of common stock at an attractive price or at all. We cannot predict the prices at which our common stock will trade. It is possible that in one or more future periods our results of operations may be below the expectations of public market analysts and investors, and, as a result of these and other factors, the price of our common stock may fall.

You will incur immediate and substantial dilution as a result of this offering.

If you purchase common stock in this offering, you will incur immediate and substantial dilution of $11.94 per share, representing the difference between the assumed initial public offering price of $13.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and our pro forma net tangible book value per share after giving effect to this offering. Moreover, we issued options in the past that allow the holders to acquire common stock at prices significantly below the assumed initial public offering price. As of June 30, 2021, there were 4,845,203 shares subject to outstanding options with a weighted-average exercise price of $1.35 per share. To the extent that these outstanding options are ultimately exercised or the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares, you will incur further dilution. For a further description of the dilution you will experience immediately after this offering, see "Dilution."

If securities analysts do not publish research or reports about our business or if they publish negative evaluations of our common stock, the price of our common stock could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will rely in part on the research and reports that industry or financial analysts publish about us or our business. We do not currently have and may never obtain research coverage by industry or financial analysts. If no or few analysts commence coverage of us, the trading price of our common stock would likely decrease. Even if we do obtain analyst coverage, if one or more of the analysts covering our business downgrade their evaluations of our common stock, the price of our common stock could decline. If one or more of these analysts cease to cover our common stock, we could lose visibility in the market for our common stock, which in turn could cause our common stock price to decline.

A significant portion of our total outstanding shares is restricted from immediate resale but may be sold into the market in the near future, which could cause the market price of our common stock to decline significantly, even if our business is doing well.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could occur at any time. These sales, or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of shares of common stock intend to sell shares, could reduce the market price of our common stock. After this offering, we will have 32,863,455 shares of common stock outstanding, or 33,463,455 shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, in each case based on the 24,177,313 shares of our common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2021. Of these shares, the 4,000,000 shares (or 4,600,000 shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full) we are selling in this offering may be resold in the public market immediately, unless purchased by our affiliates. The remaining 24,177,313 shares are currently restricted under securities laws or as a result of lock-up or other agreements, but will be able to be sold after this offering as described in the "Shares Eligible for Future Sale" section of this prospectus. We also plan to register all shares of common stock that we may issue under our equity compensation plans or that are issuable upon exercise of outstanding options. Once we register these shares, they can be freely sold in the public market upon issuance and once vested, subject to volume limitations applicable to affiliates and the lock-up agreements described in the "Underwriting" section of this prospectus. If any of these additional shares are sold, or if it is perceived that they will be sold, in the public market, the market price of our common stock could decline.

If we fail to establish and maintain proper and effective internal control over financial reporting, our operating results and our ability to operate our business could be harmed.

Ensuring that we have adequate internal financial and accounting controls and procedures in place so that we can produce accurate financial statements on a timely basis is a costly and time-consuming effort that needs to be re-evaluated frequently. Our internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. In connection with this offering, we intend to begin the process of documenting, reviewing and improving our internal controls and procedures for compliance with Section 404 of

the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (SOX Section 404), which will require annual management assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. While we continue to outsource our finance and accounting personnel, we have begun recruiting additional finance and accounting personnel with certain skill sets that we will need as a public company.

Implementing any appropriate changes to our internal controls may distract our officers and employees, entail substantial costs to modify our existing processes and take significant time to complete. These changes may not, however, be effective in maintaining the adequacy of our internal controls, and any failure to maintain that adequacy, or consequent inability to produce accurate financial statements on a timely basis, could increase our operating costs and harm our business. In addition, investors' perceptions that our internal controls are inadequate or that we are unable to produce accurate financial statements on a timely basis may harm our common stock price.

We are an "emerging growth company" and a "smaller reporting company," and the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies and smaller reporting companies may make our common stock less attractive to investors.

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the JOBS Act, and may remain an emerging growth company for up to five years. For so long as we remain an emerging growth company, we are permitted and plan to rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies. These exemptions include not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of SOX Section 404, not being required to comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. As a result, the information we provide stockholders will be different than the information that is available with respect to other public companies. In this prospectus, we have not included all of the executive compensation related information that would be required if we were not an emerging growth company. We cannot predict whether investors will find our common stock less attractive if we rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock, and our common stock price may be more volatile.

In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. This allows an emerging growth company to delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies.

Provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our amended and restated by-laws and Delaware law may have anti-takeover effects that could discourage an acquisition of us by others, even if an acquisition would be beneficial to our stockholders, and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, amended and restated by-laws and Delaware law contain provisions that may have the effect of discouraging, delaying or preventing a change in control of us or changes in our management that stockholders may consider favorable, including transactions in which you might otherwise receive a premium for your shares. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and by-laws, which will become effective upon the closing of this offering, include provisions that:

- authorize "blank check" preferred stock, which could be issued by our board of directors without stockholder approval and may contain voting, liquidation, dividend and other rights superior to our common stock;

- create a classified board of directors whose members serve staggered three-year terms;
- specify that special meetings of our stockholders can be called only by our board of directors, the Chairman of our board of directors or our Chief Executive Officer;
- prohibit stockholder action by written consent;
- establish an advance notice procedure for stockholder approvals to be brought before an annual meeting of our stockholders, including proposed nominations of persons for election to our board of directors;
- provide that vacancies on our board of directors may, unless and until filled by our stockholders, be filled only by a majority of directors then in office, even though less than a quorum;
- provide that our directors may be removed only for cause;
- do not permit any stockholder to cumulate votes at any election of directors;
- expressly authorized our board of directors to make, alter, amend or repeal our amended and restated by-laws; and
- require supermajority votes of the holders of our common stock to amend specified provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws.

These provisions, alone or together, could delay or prevent hostile takeovers and changes in control or changes in our management. These provisions could also limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock, thereby depressing the market price of our common stock.

In addition, because we are incorporated in the State of Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the DGCL), which prohibits a person who owns in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock from merging or combining with us for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person acquired in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock, unless the merger or combination is approved in a prescribed manner.

Any provision of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, amended and restated by-laws or Delaware law that has the effect of delaying or deterring a change in control could limit the opportunity for our stockholders to receive a premium for their shares of our common stock, and could also affect the price that some investors are willing to pay for our common stock.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws designate the state or federal courts within the State of Delaware as the exclusive forum for certain types of actions and proceedings that may be initiated by our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that, subject to limited exceptions, the state or federal courts within the State of Delaware will be exclusive forums for (1) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf, (2) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers or other employees to us or our stockholders, (3) any action asserting a claim against us arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our amended and restated by-laws, (4) any action to interpret, apply, enforce or determine the validity of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our amended and restated by-laws or (5) any other action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine. Under our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, this exclusive forum provision will not apply to claims that are vested in the exclusive jurisdiction of a court or forum other than the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware, or for which the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware does not have subject matter jurisdiction and explicitly not apply to actions arising under federal securities laws, including suits brought to enforce any liability or duty created by the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the Securities Act), the Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act), or the rules and regulations thereunder. Furthermore, our amended and restated by-laws also provide that unless we consent in

writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of our capital stock shall be deemed to have notice of and to have consented to the provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws described above. These choice of forum provisions may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers or other employees, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and our directors, officers and employees. Alternatively, if a court were to find these provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or amended and restated by-laws inapplicable to, or unenforceable in respect of, one or more of the specified types of actions or proceedings, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such matters in other jurisdictions, which could adversely affect our business and financial condition.

General Risk Factors

The market price of our common stock may be volatile, which could result in substantial losses for investors purchasing shares in this offering.

The initial public offering price for our common stock was determined through negotiations with the underwriters. This initial public offering price may vary from the market price of our common stock after the offering. As a result, you may not be able to sell your common stock at or above the initial public offering price. Some of the factors that may cause the market price of our common stock to fluctuate include:

- the success of existing or new competitive product candidates or technologies;
- the timing and results of preclinical studies or clinical trials for any product candidates that we may develop;
- failure or discontinuation of any of our product development and research programs;
- results of preclinical studies, clinical trials or regulatory approvals of product candidates of our competitors, or announcements about new research programs or product candidates of our competitors;
- developments or changing views regarding the use of allogeneic cell therapies;
- commencement or termination of collaborations for our product development and research programs;
- regulatory or legal developments in the United States and other countries;
- developments or disputes concerning patent applications, issued patents or other proprietary rights;
- the recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- the level of expenses related to any of our research programs, clinical development programs or product candidates that we may develop;
- the results of our efforts to develop additional product candidates or products;
- actual or anticipated changes in estimates as to financial results, development timelines or recommendations by securities analysts;
- announcement or expectation of additional financing efforts;
- sales of our common stock by us, our insiders or other stockholders;
- expiration of market stand-off or lock-up agreement;
- variations in our financial results or those of companies that are perceived to be similar to us;
- changes in estimates or recommendations by securities analysts, if any, that cover our stock;
- changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;
- market conditions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology sectors;

- the ongoing and future impact of the COVID-19 pandemic and actions taken to slow its spread;
- general economic, industry and market conditions; and
- the other factors described in this “Risk Factors” section.

In recent years, the stock market in general, and the market for pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies in particular, has experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to changes in the operating performance of the companies whose stock is experiencing those price and volume fluctuations. Broad market and industry factors may seriously affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance. These fluctuations may be even more pronounced in the trading market for our stock shortly following this offering. Following periods of such volatility in the market price of a company’s securities, securities class action litigation has often been brought against that company. Because of the potential volatility of our stock price, we may become the target of securities litigation in the future.

Securities litigation could result in substantial costs and divert management’s attention and resources from our business.

We do not expect to pay any dividends for the foreseeable future. Investors in this offering may never obtain a return on their investment.

You should not rely on an investment in our common stock to provide dividend income. We do not anticipate that we will pay any dividends to holders of our common stock in the foreseeable future. Instead, we plan to retain any earnings to maintain and expand our existing operations. Accordingly, investors must rely on sales of their common stock after price appreciation, which may never occur, as the only way to realize any return on their investment. As a result, investors seeking cash dividends should not purchase our common stock.

We will incur increased costs as a result of operating as a standalone public company, and our management will be required to devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives and corporate governance practices.

We have historically operated our business as part of a public company. As a standalone public company, and particularly after we are no longer an emerging growth company, we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we have not incurred historically. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (Sarbanes-Oxley), the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, the listing requirements of Nasdaq, and other applicable securities rules and regulations impose various requirements on public companies, including establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and corporate governance practices. We expect that we will need to hire additional accounting, finance and other personnel in connection with our becoming, and our efforts to comply with the requirements of being, a public company, and our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time towards maintaining compliance with these requirements. These requirements will increase our legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time-consuming and costly. For example, we expect that the rules and regulations applicable to us as a standalone public company may make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, which could make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified members of our board of directors. We are currently evaluating these rules and regulations and cannot predict or estimate the amount of additional costs we may incur or the timing of such costs. These rules and regulations are often subject to varying interpretations, in many cases due to their lack of specificity, and, as a result, their application in practice may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies. This could result in continuing uncertainty regarding compliance matters and higher costs necessitated by ongoing revisions to disclosure and governance practices.

We have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from this offering and may not use them effectively.

We cannot specify with certainty the particular uses of the net proceeds we will receive from this offering. Our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds, including for any of the purposes

described in “Use of Proceeds.” Accordingly, you will have to rely upon the judgment of our management with respect to the use of the proceeds, with only limited information concerning management’s specific intentions. Our management may spend a portion or all of the net proceeds from this offering in ways that our stockholders may not desire or that may not yield a favorable return. The failure by our management to apply these funds effectively could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Pending their use, we may invest the net proceeds from this offering in a manner that does not produce income or that loses value.

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements. All statements other than statements of historical facts contained in this prospectus are forward-looking statements. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terms such as “may,” “will,” “should,” “expect,” “plan,” “anticipate,” “could,” “intend,” “target,” “project,” “contemplate,” “believe,” “estimate,” “predict,” “potential” or “continue” or the negative of these terms or other similar expressions, although not all forward-looking statements contain these words. Forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements concerning:

- the initiation, timing, progress and results of our research and development programs, preclinical studies and clinical trials;
- our ability to demonstrate, and the timing of, preclinical proof-of-concept *in vivo* for multiple programs;
- our ability to advance any product candidates that we may develop and successfully complete clinical trials;
- our ability to quickly leverage our initial programs and to progress additional programs to create a clinical portfolio;
- the implementation of our strategic plans for our business, programs, product candidates and technology;
- the scope of protection we are able to establish and maintain for intellectual property rights covering our product candidates and technology;
- developments related to our competitors and our industry;
- our ability to maintain our collaborative relationship with Agenus Inc. (Agenus), as well as our ability to identify and enter into future license agreements and collaborations;
- regulatory developments in the United States and foreign countries;
- our ability to attract and retain key scientific and management personnel; and
- our use of proceeds from this offering, estimates of our expenses, capital requirements and needs for additional financing.

The forward-looking statements in this prospectus are only predictions and are based largely on our current expectations and projections about future events and financial trends that we believe may affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this prospectus and are subject to a number of known and unknown risks, uncertainties and assumptions, including those described under the sections in this prospectus entitled “Risk Factors” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and elsewhere in this prospectus. Because forward-looking statements are inherently subject to risks and uncertainties, some of which cannot be predicted or quantified and some of which are beyond our control, you should not rely on these forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. The events and circumstances reflected in our forward-looking statements may not be achieved or occur and actual results could differ materially from those projected in the forward-looking statements. Moreover, we operate in an evolving environment. New risk factors and uncertainties may emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for management to predict all risk factors and uncertainties. Except as required by applicable law, we do not plan to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements contained herein, whether as a result of any new information, future events, changed circumstances or otherwise. The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus are excluded from the safe harbor protection provided by the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 and Section 27A of the Securities Act.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds to us from the sale of the shares of common stock in this offering will be approximately $45.4 million, or approximately $52.7 million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, based upon an assumed initial price to the public of $13.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses. Each $1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of $13.00 per share would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by approximately $3.7 million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. Each increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by approximately $12.1 million, assuming that the assumed initial public offering price remains the same, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

As of June 30, 2021, we had a cash balance of $1.7 million. The principal purposes of this offering are to increase our financial flexibility, create a public market for our common stock and to facilitate our access to the public equity markets.

We currently expect to use the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash, as follows:

- approximately $7.8 million to fund our planned early development of our monotherapy and combination study of AGENT-797 with PD-1/CTLA-4 checkpoint inhibitors for the treatment of patients with solid tumors, including non-small cell lung cancer, head and neck squamous cell carcinoma and hepatocellular carcinoma;
- approximately $1.3 million to fund the development of AGENT-797 through completion of our Phase 1 clinical trial for the treatment of patients with multiple myeloma;
- approximately $3.3 million to fund the development of AGENT-797 through completion of our planned Phase 1/2 clinical trial for the treatment of patients with GvHD;
- approximately $1.8 million to fund the development of AGENT-797 through completion of our Phase 1 clinical trial for the treatment of patients with ARDS secondary to COVID-19 and, potentially, expanding into other infectious diseases;
- approximately $2.0 million to fund IND-enabling studies, process development and manufacturing of our CAR-iNKT-programs;
- approximately $4.1 million to fund our process validation and manufacturing batches for AGENT-797; and
- the remainder for working capital and other general corporate purposes, which includes funding for additional research, hiring additional personnel, capital expenditures and the costs of operating as a public company.

We may find it necessary or advisable to use the net proceeds for other purposes, and we will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds; however, no proceeds from the offering will be used to fund Agenus operations. Pending the uses described above, we plan to invest the net proceeds from this offering in short-term, interest-bearing obligations, investment-grade instruments, certificates of deposit or direct or guaranteed obligations of the U.S. government.

DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our capital stock. We intend to retain future earnings, if any, to finance the operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Any future determination related to our dividend policy will be made at the discretion of our board of directors after considering our financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements, business prospects and other factors our board of directors deems relevant, and subject to the restrictions contained in any future financing instruments. Our ability to pay cash dividends on our capital stock in the future may also be limited by the terms of any preferred securities we may issue or agreements governing any indebtedness we may incur.

CAPITALIZATION

The following table summarizes our cash and capitalization as of June 30, 2021:

- on an actual basis;
- on a pro forma basis, to give effect to the conversion of our convertible affiliated note, as amended, into 4,686,142 shares of our common stock, in accordance with the terms of the note (see Note 10 to the consolidated financial statements found elsewhere in this prospectus), using an assumed initial public offering price of $13.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and to reflect the effectiveness of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. A $1.00 decrease in the initial public offering price would increase the number of shares of our common stock issuable in respect of our convertible affiliated note, as amended, by 390,512 shares, and a $1.00 increase in the initial public offering price would decrease the number of shares of our common stock issuable in respect of our convertible affiliated note, as amended, by 334,724 shares; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis, to further reflect the sale and issuance by us of 4,000,000 shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of $13.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses.

You should read the information in this table together with the consolidated financial statements and related notes to those statements, as well as the information set forth under the heading “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.”

	As of June 30, 2021		
	Actual	Pro forma	Pro forma as adjusted
Cash	$ 1,658,347	$ 1,658,347	$ 47,088,347
Debt:			
Convertible affiliated note	$ 52,526,000	$ —	$ —
Other long-term liabilities	383,058	383,058	383,058
Total debt	52,909,058		383,058
Stockholders’ equity:			
Preferred stock ($0.00001 par value; no shares authorized, issued and outstanding, actual and pro forma; 5,000,000 shares authorized and no shares issued or outstanding, pro forma as adjusted)	—	—	—
Common stock ($0.00001 par value; actual: 35,000,000 shares authorized, actual: 24,177,313 shares issued and outstanding; pro forma: 35,000,000 shares authorized, 28,863,455 shares issued and outstanding; pro forma as adjusted: 150,000,000 shares authorized, 32,863,455 shares issued and outstanding)	242	289	329
Additional paid-in capital	1,074,045	53,599,998	99,029,958
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(1,335,447)	(1,335,447)	(1,335,447)
Accumulated deficit	(62,916,448)	(62,916,448)	(62,916,448)
Total stockholders’ (deficit) equity	(63,177,608)	(10,651,608)	34,778,392
Total capitalization	$ (10,268,550)		$ 35,161,450

Each $1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial price to the public of $13.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) each of cash, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' deficit and total capitalization on a pro forma as adjusted basis by approximately $3.7 million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. Each increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase (decrease) each of cash, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' deficit and total capitalization on a pro forma as adjusted basis by approximately $12.1 million, assuming that the assumed initial price to the public remains the same, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses. The pro forma as adjusted information discussed above is illustrative only and will adjust based on the actual initial price to the public and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

The outstanding share information in the table above excludes:

- 4,845,203 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding as of June 30, 2021 having a weighted average exercise price of $1.35 per share;
- 4,373,485 shares of common stock available for future issuance under the 2018 Plan as of June 30, 2021;
- 695,750 restricted stock units granted to our president and chief executive officer;
- 2,000,000 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2021 Plan, which will become effective in connection with this offering; and
- 375,000 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2021 ESPP, which will become effective in connection with this offering.

DILUTION

If you invest in our common stock in this offering, you will experience immediate and substantial dilution in the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value of your shares of common stock. Dilution in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value represents the difference between the assumed initial price to the public per share of our common stock and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately after this offering.

Our historical net tangible book value (deficit) per share represents our total tangible assets, less total liabilities divided by the number of shares of outstanding common stock as of June 30, 2021, or 24,177,313 shares. The historical net tangible deficit of our common stock as of June 30, 2021 was $(63.2) million, or $(2.61) per share. Our pro forma net tangible book value as of June 30, 2021 was $(10.7) million, or $(0.37) per share. Pro forma net tangible book value represents the amount of our total tangible assets, less our total liabilities, divided by the pro forma number of shares of our common stock outstanding after giving effect to the conversion of our convertible affiliated note into an aggregate of 4,686,142 shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering, which assumes an initial offering price of $13.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus.

After giving effect to the conversion of our convertible affiliated note as described above and our sale of 4,000,000 shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of $13.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of June 30, 2021 would have been approximately $34.8 million, or $1.06 per share. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value of $1.43 per share to existing stockholders and an immediate dilution of $11.94 per share to investors participating in this offering.

The following table illustrates this dilution on a per share basis to new investors:

Assumed initial public offering price per share		$13.00
Historical net tangible deficit per share of common stock as of June 30, 2021	$(2.61)	
Increase in net tangible book value per share of common stock attributable to pro forma adjustments	2.24	
Pro forma net tangible book value per share of common stock as of June 30, 2021	(0.37)	
Increase in net tangible book value per share of common stock attributable to this offering	1.43	
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of common stock after this offering		1.06
Dilution per share of common stock to new investors participating in this offering		$11.94

Each $1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial price to the public of $13.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value by approximately $3.7 million, or approximately $0.11 per share, and increase (decrease) the dilution per share to investors participating in this offering by approximately $0.89 per share, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. An increase of 1,000,000 in the number of shares offered by us would increase the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value by approximately $12.1 million, or $0.33 per share, and the dilution per share to investors participating in this offering would be $11.62 per share, assuming that the assumed initial price to the public remains the same, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses. Similarly, a decrease of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us would decrease the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value by approximately $12.1 million, or $0.35 per share, and the dilution per share to investors participating in this offering would be $12.29 per share, assuming that the assumed initial price to the public remains the same, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses. The

pro forma as adjusted information discussed above is illustrative only and will adjust based on the actual initial price to the public and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

If the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares of common stock from us in this offering, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after the offering would be $1.26, and the dilution per share to new investors would be $11.74, in each case assuming an initial public offering price of $13.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The following table summarizes, on the pro forma as adjusted basis as of June 30, 2021, the differences between the number of shares of common stock purchased from us, the total consideration paid to us in cash and the average price per share paid by existing stockholders and by investors participating in this offering. The table below excludes 28,800,837 shares for which no cash consideration was received.

	Shares purchased		Total consideration		Average price per share
	Number	Common Percent	Amount	Percent	
Existing stockholders	62,618	1.5%	$ 900	0%	$ 0.02
New investors	4,000,000	98.5%	52,000,000	100%	$ 13.00
Total	4,062,618	100%	$52,000,900	100%	

In addition, if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full, the number of shares held by existing stockholders will be reduced to 86.3% of the total number of shares of common stock to be outstanding upon completion of this offering, and the number of shares of common stock held by investors participating in this offering will be further increased to 13.7% of the total number of shares of common stock to be outstanding upon completion of the offering.

Each $1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of $13.00 per share would increase (decrease) total consideration paid by new investors by approximately $4.0 million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. An increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 in the number of shares offered by us would increase (decrease) total consideration paid by new investors by $13.0 million, assuming that the assumed initial price to the public remains the same.

The number of shares of common stock to be outstanding following this offering is based on 24,177,313 shares of common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2021. The outstanding share information in the tables above excludes:

- 4,845,203 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding as of June 30, 2021 having a weighted average exercise price of $1.35 per share;
- 4,373,485 shares of common stock available for future issuance under the 2018 Plan as of June 30, 2021;
- 695,750 restricted stock units granted to our president and chief executive officer;
- 2,000,000 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2021 Plan, which will become effective in connection with this offering; and
- 375,000 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2021 ESPP, which will become effective in connection with this offering.

Furthermore, we may choose to raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities due to market conditions or strategic considerations even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. New investors will experience further dilution if any of our outstanding options are exercised, new options are issued and exercised under our equity incentive plans or we issue additional shares of common stock, other equity securities or convertible debt securities for lower consideration per share than in this offering in the future.

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our audited consolidated financial statements, our unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements, and the related notes to those statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. In addition to historical financial information, the following discussion and analysis contains forward-looking statements that involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions. Some of the numbers included herein have been rounded for the convenience of presentation. Our actual results may differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of many factors, including those discussed under "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus.

Overview

We are a clinical stage biopharmaceutical company pioneering the discovery, development and commercialization of allogeneic, off-the-shelf, invariant natural killer T (iNKT) cell therapies to treat cancer and other immune-mediated diseases. iNKT cells are a distinct T cell population that combine durable memory responses with the rapid cytolytic features of natural killer (NK) cells. iNKT cells offer distinct therapeutic advantages as a platform for allogeneic therapy in that the cells naturally home to tissues, aid clearance of tumors and infected cells and suppress graft-versus-host-disease (GvHD). Our proprietary platform is designed to facilitate scalable and reproducible manufacturing for off-the-shelf delivery. As such, we believe that our approach represents a highly versatile application for therapeutic development in cancer and immune diseases. We have leveraged our platform and manufacturing capabilities to develop a wholly owned or exclusively licensed pipeline for both native and engineered iNKT cells, and have multiple preclinical and clinical readouts expected in 2021 and 2022.

Our business activities include product research and development, manufacturing, regulatory and clinical affairs, corporate finance and development, and support of our collaborations. Our product candidates require clinical trials and approvals from regulatory agencies, as well as acceptance in the marketplace. Certain of our operations are fully integrated with Agenus, including our finance, human resources and legal functions. We are a party to an Intercompany General & Administrative Services Agreement and an Intellectual Property Assignment and License Agreement with Agenus. Under the Intercompany General & Administrative Services Agreement, Agenus provides us with administrative support, including, without limitation, financial, legal, information technology and human resources administrative support and non-administrative services as may be agreed to between the parties from time to time, and use of certain facilities. Under the Intellectual Property Assignment and License Agreement, Agenus assigned patent rights and know-how related to our technology to us. We also have a field-limited exclusive license under certain Agenus patents and know-how.

Our most advanced product candidate, AGENT-797, is an off-the-shelf, allogeneic, native iNKT cell therapy. We have commenced a Phase 1 clinical trial of AGENT-797 for the treatment of multiple myeloma and expect to report top-line data from this trial in the fourth quarter of 2021. In addition, in August 2021, we received FDA clearance to initiate a clinical study for the treatment of solid tumors, which we intend to advance as our lead indication for AGENT-797 as a monotherapy and in combination with checkpoint inhibitors. We currently expect to have preliminary readouts from this clinical trial in the first half of 2022 in indications that may lead to an accelerated path to marketing approval. We also intend to initiate a Phase 1 study of AGENT-797 in GvHD in the fourth quarter of 2021, and we currently expect to report top-line data from this trial in the second half of 2022. Finally, with the unique circumstances of the COVID-19 pandemic, we were able to commence first-in-human studies of AGENT-797 in ARDS secondary to COVID-19 and are preparing a protocol to expand into ARDS secondary to other life-threatening infectious diseases such as influenza. We currently expect to report top-line data from this Phase 1 trial in the fourth quarter of 2021 and a Phase 2 trial in the second half of 2022.

In addition, we are advancing a pipeline of next-generation allogeneic, engineered iNKT programs. Our two most advanced engineered programs are (1) a CAR-iNKT program targeting B-cell maturation antigen (BCMA), which we refer to as BCMA-CAR-iNKT, and (2) a tumor stromal targeting CAR-iNKT program, which we refer to as stromal target-CAR-iNKT. These programs are both in preclinical development and we expect to file IND applications for each in 2022.

Our research and development expenses for the six months ended June 30, 2021 and the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 were $6.7 million, $9.5 million and $19.7 million, respectively. We have incurred losses since our inception. As of June 30, 2021, we had an accumulated deficit of $62.9 million.

To date we have been reliant on Agenus to finance our operations. We expect to continue to incur operating losses and negative cash flows for the foreseeable future. Until we are successful in our efforts to raise capital, and because the completion of such is not entirely within our control, a substantial doubt exists about our ability to continue as a going concern for a period of one year after the date of filing of these financial statements. Management continues to address our liquidity position and will adjust spending as needed in order to preserve liquidity. Our future liquidity needs will be determined primarily by the success of our operations with respect to the progression of our product candidates and key development and regulatory events in the future. Potential sources of additional funding include: (1) pursuing collaboration, out-licensing and/or partnering opportunities for our portfolio programs and product candidates with one or more third parties, (2) selling assets, (3) securing additional debt financing and/or (4) selling equity securities.

Historical Results of Operations

Six Months Ended June 30, 2021 Compared to the Six Months Ended June 30, 2020

Research and development expense

Research and development (R&D) expense includes compensation and other direct costs plus an allocation of indirect costs, based on certain assumptions. R&D expense increased 8% to $6.7 million for the six months ended June 30, 2021 from $6.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020. This increase is primarily due to the increased costs associated with an increase in preclinical activities, the initiation of our clinical trials late in 2020 and increased costs associated with the allocation of Agenus services, partially offset by reduced payroll costs and the reduced activity of our Belgium subsidiary.

General and administrative expense

General and administrative expense (G&A) consists primarily of personnel costs, facility expenses, and professional fees. G&A expense increased 30% to $1.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2021 from $1.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020. This increase results primarily from increased stock-based compensation expense and increased costs associated with the allocation of Agenus services, partially offset by the reduced activity of our Belgium subsidiary.

Change in fair value of convertible affiliated note

Change in fair value of convertible affiliated note reflects the result of our fair value measurement using a scenario-based methodology evaluating the terms of our note at the balance sheet date.

Interest expense

Interest expense relates to our outstanding convertible affiliated note and has increased 39%, to $1.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2021 from $1.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020, due to the increased principal amount outstanding period over period.

Year Ended December 31, 2020 Compared to the Year Ended December 31, 2019

Revenue

We recognized $690,000 of grant revenue during the year ended December 31, 2019, related to our agreement with the Belgium Walloon Region Government. During 2020, we discontinued research efforts related to this agreement and accordingly no revenue was recognized during the year ended December 31, 2020.

Research and development expense

R&D expense decreased 52% to $9.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2020 from $19.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. This decrease results primarily from the discontinuation of our research efforts in Belgium in addition to a reduction in our workforce during 2020.

General and administrative expense

G&A expense decreased 66% to $1.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2020 from $3.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. This decrease results primarily from the discontinuation of our research efforts in Belgium in addition to a reduction in our workforce during 2020.

Change in fair value of convertible affiliated note

Change in fair value of convertible affiliated note reflects the result of our fair value measurement using a scenario-based methodology evaluating the terms of our note at the balance sheet date.

Interest expense

Interest expense relates to our outstanding convertible affiliated note and has increased $880,000 or 56%, to $2.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2020 from $1.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, due to the increased principal amount outstanding period over period.

Research and Development Programs

R&D program costs include compensation and other direct costs plus an allocation of indirect costs, based on certain assumptions.

	For the six months ended June 30,	For the years ended December 31,	
	2021	2020	2019
Payroll and personnel costs	$1,480,172	$ 3,007,044	$ 4,823,197
Professional fees	3,197,943	5,025,282	12,051,677
Allocated services	697,786	758,549	430,038
Other	1,306,421	718,180	2,349,223
Total	$6,682,322	$ 9,509,055	$ 19,654,135

Our product candidates are in various stages of development and significant additional expenditures will be required if we start new clinical trials, encounter delays in our programs, apply for regulatory approvals, continue development of our technologies, expand our operations and/or bring our product candidates to market. The total cost of any particular clinical trial is dependent on a number of factors such as trial design, length of the trial, number of clinical sites, number of patients and trial sponsorship. The process of obtaining and maintaining regulatory approvals for new products is lengthy, expensive and uncertain. Because of the current stage of our product candidates, among other factors, we are unable to reliably estimate the cost of completing our research and development programs or the timing for bringing such programs to various markets or substantial partnering or out-licensing arrangements, and, therefore, when, if ever, material cash inflows are likely to commence.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

We have incurred annual operating losses since inception, and we had an accumulated deficit of $62.9 million as of June 30, 2021. We expect to incur losses over the next several years as we continue development of our technologies and product candidates, manage our regulatory processes, initiate and continue clinical trials, and prepare for potential commercialization of products. To date, we have been reliant on Agenus to finance our operations. From our inception through June 30, 2021, we received funding of $42.8 million from Agenus.

As of June 30, 2021, we had a convertible affiliated note (the Note) outstanding of $42.8 million in principal plus accrued and unpaid interest of $6.0 million payable in cash or equity shares at Agenus' election upon certain triggering events described in Note 10 to our audited consolidated financial statements included within this prospectus.

In December 2018, we entered into an agreement with the Belgium Walloon Region Government (the Walloon Region) in which the Walloon Region agreed to provide a grant of €1.3 million and a repayable advance of €8.3 million for the development of one of our research programs. As of June 30, 2021, we received $881,000 of the grant portion and $5.5 million of the repayable advance. During 2020, we discontinued research efforts related to this program and are evaluating our options in accordance with the terms of the agreement. We recognized the grant portion received as income during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020 and have included the repayable advance balance of $5.5 million in other current liabilities in our consolidated balance sheet at June 30, 2021 while we finalize the termination of the agreement with the Walloon Region. We received a notice from the Walloon Region in February 2021 informing us that, pursuant to the terms of the agreement, they have assumed we plan to exploit the results of our research under the program and as such expect us to reimburse the repayable advance, and we have responded to the Walloon Region that we do not plan to exploit the results of such research. It is uncertain at this time if we will be obligated to repay any or all of this advance.

In May 2020, we entered into a promissory note with Bank of America, NA for aggregate loan proceeds of $356,000 (the Loan) under the Small Business Administration (the SBA) Paycheck Protection Program of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act of 2020 (the CARES Act). We believe we used at least 60% of the Loan proceeds for covered payroll costs in accordance with the relevant terms and conditions of the CARES Act, as amended by the Paycheck Protection Program Flexibility Act. The Loan has a two-year term and bears interest at a rate of 1% per annum. The Loan may be forgiven partially or fully if the Loan proceeds are used for covered costs provided that such amounts are incurred during the covered period commencing on receipt of the Loan proceeds and at least 60% of any forgiven amount has been used for covered payroll costs. The Loan was forgiven in August 2021.

Our cash balance at June 30, 2021 was $1.7 million. Until we are successful in our efforts to raise capital, which is not entirely within our control, a substantial doubt exists about our ability to continue as a going concern for a period of one year after the date of filing of these financial statements. We believe that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash, will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements through the end of 2023. There is no guaranty that Agenus will continue funding our operations at the current level, or at all. In addition, the ability of Agenus to continue to provide financial support, if it chooses to do so, is dependent on its ability to secure additional funding. In May 2021, Agenus entered into a license agreement with Bristol-Myers Squibb Company pursuant to which Agenus received a $200 million upfront cash payment in July 2021.

Management continues to address our liquidity position and will adjust spending as needed in order to preserve liquidity. Our future liquidity needs will be determined primarily by the success of our operations with respect to the progression of our product candidates and key development and regulatory events in the future. Potential sources of additional funding include: (1) pursuing collaboration, out-licensing and/or partnering opportunities for our portfolio programs and product candidates with one or more third parties, (2) selling assets, (3) securing additional debt financing and/or (4) selling equity securities.

Net cash used in operating activities for the six months ended June 30, 2021 was $7.6 million. Our future ability to generate cash from operations will depend on achieving regulatory approval and market acceptance of our product candidates, and our ability to enter into collaborations. Please see "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" and the risks highlighted under "Risk Factors" of this prospectus.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

The SEC defines "critical accounting policies" as those that require the application of management's most difficult, subjective, or complex judgments, often as a result of the need to make estimates about the effect of matters that are inherently uncertain and may change in subsequent periods.

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. We base those estimates on historical experience and on various assumptions that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

The following is not intended to represent all of our accounting policies. Our significant accounting policies are described in Note 2 of the notes to our audited consolidated financial statements contained elsewhere in this prospectus. In many cases, the accounting treatment of a particular transaction is dictated by U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, with no need for our judgment in its application. There are also areas in which our judgment in selecting an available alternative would not produce a materially different result. We have identified the following as our critical accounting policy.

Fair Value Measurements

In accordance with the Fair Value Option subsection of Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 825, *Financial Instruments - Overall*, we measure the Note at fair value. In accordance with ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures*, we measure fair value based on a hierarchy for inputs used in measuring fair value that maximizes the use of observable inputs and minimizes the use of unobservable inputs by requiring that observable inputs be used when available. We measured the Note using a scenario based present value methodology which was derived by evaluating the nature and terms of each note and considering the prevailing economic and market conditions at the balance sheet date.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

Refer to Note 2 to our audited consolidated financial statements and Note 11 to our unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements included within this prospectus for a description of recent accounting pronouncements applicable to our business.

JOBS Act

We qualify as an “emerging growth company” as defined in the JOBS Act. As an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of specified reduced disclosure and other requirements that are otherwise applicable generally to public companies, including reduced disclosure about our executive compensation arrangements, exemption from the requirements to hold non-binding advisory votes on executive compensation and golden parachute payments and exemption from the auditor attestation requirement in the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting.

We may take advantage of these exemptions until the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of this offering or such earlier time that we are no longer an emerging growth company. We would cease to be an emerging growth company earlier if we have more than $1.07 billion in annual revenue, we have more than $700.0 million in market value of our stock held by non-affiliates (and we have been a public company for at least 12 months and have filed one annual report on Form 10-K) or we issue more than $1.0 billion of non-convertible debt securities over a three-year period. For so long as we remain an emerging growth company, we are permitted, and intend, to rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies. We may choose to take advantage of some, but not all, of the available exemptions.

In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. This allows an emerging growth company to delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have elected not to “opt out” of such extended transition period, which means that when a standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public or private companies, we will adopt the new or revised standard at the time private companies adopt the new or revised standard and will do so until such time that we either (i) irrevocably elect to “opt out” of such extended transition period or (ii) no longer qualify as an emerging growth company. Therefore, the reported results of operations contained in our consolidated financial statements may not be directly comparable to those of other public companies.

BUSINESS

We are a clinical stage biopharmaceutical company pioneering the discovery, development and commercialization of allogeneic, off-the-shelf iNKT cell therapies to treat cancer and other immune-mediated diseases. iNKT cells are a distinct T cell population that combine durable memory responses with the rapid cytolytic features of NK cells. iNKT cells offer distinct therapeutic advantages as a platform for allogeneic therapy in that the cells naturally home to tissues, aid clearance of tumors and infected cells and suppress GvHD. Our proprietary platform is designed to facilitate scalable and reproducible manufacturing for off-the-shelf delivery. As such, we believe that our approach represents a highly versatile application for therapeutic development in cancer and immune diseases. We are leveraging our platform and manufacturing capabilities to develop a wholly owned or exclusively licensed pipeline of both native and engineered iNKT cells, and anticipate having multiple clinical and preclinical readouts in 2021 and 2022.

Our strategy is to advance an accessible, scalable and effective cell therapy platform, leveraging the innate and durable biologic benefits of iNKT cells and optimizing scalability and rapid clinical development. **Our plan** is to employ iNKT cells in their native form in diseases where iNKT cells have demonstrated activity and accelerated approval pathways exist. These indications include, but are not limited to oncology, GvHD and ARDS secondary to life-threatening infectious diseases. **Our discovery efforts** are focused on delivering novel engineered iNKT CAR T cell therapies and bispecific iNKT cell engagers providing potential first- or best-in-class approaches.

The following table summarizes our current product development pipeline:

Target / Indication		Product	Preclinical	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3	Next Milestone
Native iNKT Cells							
Oncology	Solid Tumors	AGENT-797					Phase 1 top-line readouts
		AGENT-797 + Checkpoint Antibodies					
	r/r Multiple Myeloma	AGENT-797					Phase 1 top-line readout
Immune Mediated Diseases	GvHD[1]	AGENT-797					IND clearance
	ARDS Secondary to COVID-19	AGENT-797					Phase 1 top-line readout
Engineered iNKT Cells							
BCMA-CAR-iNKT							IND clearance
Stromal target-CAR-iNKT							IND clearance

(1) In process of submitting an IND application.

Our most advanced product candidate, AGENT-797, is an off-the-shelf, allogeneic, native iNKT cell therapy. We have commenced a Phase 1 clinical trial of AGENT-797 for the treatment of multiple myeloma and expect to report top-line data from this trial in the fourth quarter of 2021. In addition, in August 2021, we received FDA clearance to initiate a clinical study for the treatment of solid tumors, which we intend to advance as our lead indication for AGENT-797 as a monotherapy and in combination with checkpoint inhibitors. We currently expect to have preliminary readouts from this clinical trial in the first half of 2022 in indications that may lead to an accelerated path to marketing approval. We also intend to initiate a Phase 1 study of AGENT-797 in GvHD in the fourth quarter of 2021, and we currently expect to report top-line data from this trial in the second half of 2022. Finally, with the unique circumstances of the COVID-19 pandemic, we were able to commence first-in-human studies of AGENT-797 in ARDS secondary to COVID-19 and are preparing a protocol to expand into ARDS secondary to other life-threatening infectious diseases such as influenza. We currently expect to report top-line data from this Phase 1 trial in the fourth quarter of 2021 and top-line data from a Phase 2 trial in the second half of 2022.

In addition, we are advancing a pipeline of next-generation allogeneic, engineered iNKT programs. Our two most advanced engineered programs are (1) a CAR-iNKT program targeting BCMA, which we refer to as BCMA-CAR-iNKT, and (2) a tumor stromal targeting CAR-iNKT program, which we refer to as stromal target-CAR-iNKT. These programs are both in preclinical development and we expect to file IND applications for each in 2022.

MiNK Therapeutics, Inc. was born out of the veteran immuno-oncology company, Agenus Inc. The foundational leadership team at MiNK, including the chief executive officer, chief technology officer and head of manufacturing, are individuals who were critical to the delivery of the numerous scientific and clinical milestones at Agenus since 2015. In addition to building Agenus from 50 to approximately 300 employees, this team has advanced 17 discoveries to the clinic and secured approximately $800 million in upfront and milestone payments and equity investments through partnering transactions, with the most recent achievement being a significant collaboration with Bristol-Myers Squibb Company on a preclinical antibody targeting TIGIT, which included a $200 million upfront payment and up to $1.36 billion in milestone payments in addition to royalties on net product sales.

This foundational leadership team has recruited and assembled a management team who bring extensive industry expertise to our company, including decades of experience in manufacturing autologous and off-the-shelf products. We believe the expertise of our management team, and the established current Good Manufacturing Processes (cGMP) manufacturing facility, greatly de-risks the challenges often associated with capital-intensive cell therapy companies. The combined team has a strong track record in discovering and developing immuno-oncology and cell therapies as well as executing on value-accretive business development opportunities.

Our Strategy

Our goal is to discover, develop and commercialize novel allogeneic, off-the-shelf, iNKT cell therapies to treat cancer and other immune-mediated diseases with high unmet need. We believe that allogeneic iNKT cells exhibit highly adaptable properties for broad therapeutic development, and we plan to achieve our goal by executing a strategy with the following key elements:

- **Advance AGENT-797 native iNKT cells in cancer, including solid tumors, as monotherapy and in combination with checkpoint antibodies.** We commenced a Phase 1 clinical trial in multiple myeloma in March 2021, and we currently expect to report top-line data from this Phase 1 clinical trial in the fourth quarter of 2021. In addition, we received IND clearance from the FDA in August 2021 for the treatment of solid tumors, which we intend to advance as our lead indication for AGENT-797 as a monotherapy and in combination with checkpoint inhibitors. We expect to have preliminary readouts from our solid tumor trial in the first half of 2022.

- **Validate broad applicability of iNKT cells through our opportunistic development of AGENT-797 in GvHD, a potentially fast-to-market indication, as well as in ARDS secondary to infectious disease.** We also intend to initiate a Phase 1 study of AGENT-797 in GvHD in the fourth quarter of 2021, and we currently expect to report top-line data from this trial in the second half of 2022. Given the unique circumstances of the COVID-19 pandemic, we were able to commence first-in-human studies of AGENT-797 in ARDS secondary to COVID-19 and are preparing a protocol to expand into ARDS secondary to other life-threatening infectious diseases, such as influenza. We currently expect to report top-line data from this Phase 1 trial in the fourth quarter of 2021 and top-line data from a Phase 2 trial in the second half of 2022.

- **Apply our proprietary technologies to build a broad pipeline of engineered iNKT cells, starting with BCMA-CAR-iNKT and stromal target-CAR-iNKT with current expectations of filing IND applications for both candidates in 2022.** We believe our discovery efforts can deliver novel engineered iNKT CAR T cell therapies and bispecific iNKT cell engagers providing potential first- or best-in-class approaches targeting stromal-rich cancers and off-the-shelf approach to validated targets such as BCMA. In addition, we are advancing a pipeline of next-generation engineered iNKT programs. Our two most advanced engineered programs are (1) a CAR-iNKT program targeting

BCMA, which we refer to as BCMA-CAR-iNKT, and (2) a tumor stromal targeting CAR-iNKT program, which we refer to as stromal target-CAR-iNKT. These programs are both in preclinical development and we expect to file IND applications for each in 2022.

- **Continue to develop our in-house manufacturing processes and build our capability to cost-efficiently optimize speed, control, flexibility and scalability**. We are in the process of completing the transfer of our manufacturing from a third-party to an in-house system. Our automated, closed-system allogeneic cell product batch production will provide rapid, scalable production with rigorous quality control and consistent and reproducible product release with minimal risk of batch failure. Our manufacturing process uses healthy, donor derived peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) collected by apheresis, which eliminates a key supply bottleneck compared to autologous cell therapies. The donor cells are processed using a proprietary combination of iNKT cell enrichment, stimulant mediated cell activation, and selective expansion, yielding highly pure iNKT cells essentially without potentially alloreactive T cells (contaminating conventional αß T cells). After robust testing to ensure product purity and potency, iNKT cells are cryopreserved for distribution and storage. Our automated process reduces hands-on time, with the potential to optimize personnel usage and facility qualification and validation processes. These steps increase reproducibility, minimize run failures and greatly increase scalability.

- **Selectively explore additional strategic partnerships that can enhance the potential of our iNKT cell product candidates and combination therapies.** We appreciate that there may be significant potential over time to enhance the efficacy and addressable population of our products through combination of our iNKT cells with other classes of therapeutics. We intend to enter into a collaboration with Agenus to have access to their pipeline of checkpoint modulating antibodies and adjuvants for our development activities. We continue to explore further potential collaborations with third parties, either to bring in access to products or expertise to advance the development and further differentiate of our pipeline. Furthermore, if therapeutics areas of interest reveal themselves beyond our core areas of focus we may look to partner with appropriately qualified partners.

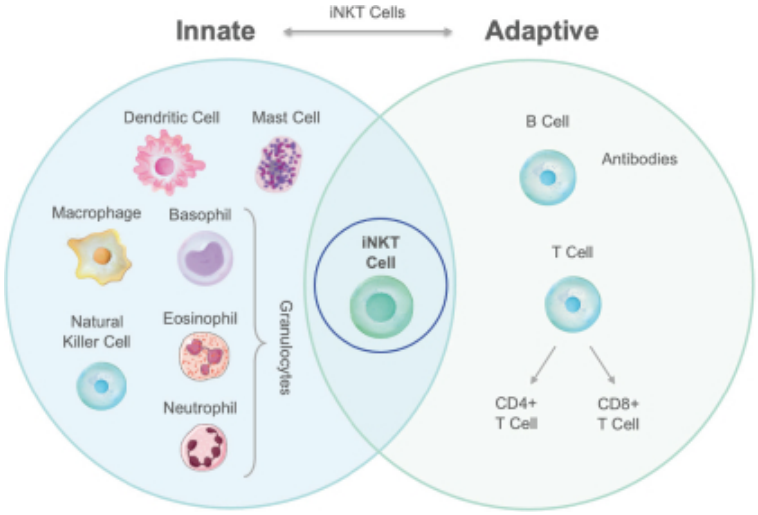
Existing Cell Therapy Approaches

The field of immuno-oncology has revolutionized cancer treatment by harnessing and redirecting immune cell tumor targeting, with the most profound impact being made within cell therapy. T cells engineered with CARs have changed the paradigm of treatment for patients with B-cell malignancies with high response rates in previously intractable cancers. Despite this progress, there are limitations to CAR-T cell therapy in both the autologous and evolving allogeneic settings, including practical, logistical and toxicity issues. As a result of these limitations, there is rapidly growing interest in other immune effector cells for CAR engineering, including NK cells, gd T cells and macrophages. We believe our approach, harnessing iNKT cells, offers significant advantages over existing cell therapies.

Our Approach to Cell Therapy – iNKT Cells

We are advancing a novel approach through the deployment of iNKT cells, a select subset of T cells with the capabilities to orchestrate both innate and adaptive immunity and the potential to deliver durable memory responses associated with T cell therapies with the cytolytic power of NK cells. The immune system is a complex network of soluble factors and cellular components that defends the body against cancer and infection, with two main lines of defense: innate immunity (e.g. NK cells) and adaptive immunity (T and B cells).

T cells are key to the adaptive immune response to cancer and infections, and through expression of specific TCRs they recognize antigens displayed on the surface of target cells. The diversity of TCRs arising from gene rearrangements allows TCRs to be generated against a virtually unlimited number of antigens and is the hallmark of adaptive immunity. Remarkably, this mechanism has also led to the evolution of specialized “innate-like” T cell populations which, akin to the cells of the innate immune system, detect molecular markers common among pathogens, infected cells, and cancer, such as lipids or metabolites. Such specialized innate-like T cells demonstrate additional innate characteristics underscoring their hybrid phenotype, such as the expression of innate immuno-receptors and the ability to rapidly respond to cell stress caused by cancer and infections.



Mechanistically, we and others have observed that iNKT cells:

- Home to tumors;
- Are activated by CD1d, the key ligand for the invariant TCR, and by stress ligands for potent tumor killing;
- Can secrete a wide array of inflammatory cytokines to clear infections and tumors;
- Recruit and activate NK and T cells to regulate the immune response; and
- Dampen inflammatory donor T cell activity to naturally suppress GvHD.

iNKT cells use an invariant TCR α-chain and recognize the glycolipid α-GalCer, as well as other exogenous and endogenous glycolipids presented by monomorphic major histocompatibility complex (MHC)-I-like CD1d. iNKT cells contribute to natural anti-tumor responses through their IFN-g-production and the subsequent activation of DCs, NK cells and cytotoxic T lymphocytes, and their presence within tumors correlates with favorable prognosis in multiple cancers. iNKT cells offer distinct therapeutic advantages as a platform for allogeneic therapy in that the cells naturally home to tissues, aid clearance of tumors and infected cells and suppress GvHD. Additionally, we have observed persistence of over 35 days in some of our preclinical models, making iNKT cells well-suited for therapeutic application.

Key Features of iNKT Cells

Combine Key Features of Innate and Adaptive Immunity

iNKT cells offer significant advantages compared to other allogeneic cell types as they can directly attack tumor cells through both TCR-mediated as well as NK-receptor-mediated mechanisms. In addition to their direct cancer targeting and killing properties, iNKT cells are also powerful orchestrators of the immune

responses within the tumor microenvironment (TME). iNKT cells directly attack suppressive myeloid cells in the TME and recruit and activate NK cells and T cells, a distinguishing feature not shared by other innate lymphocytes such as NK cells.

Potent Cancer Killing

iNKT cells are largely tissue-resident, and a small percentage (less than 1% of circulating T cells) are present in the blood. We believe iNKT cells' tissue homing properties make them highly suitable for therapeutic application in solid tumor indications. Like NK cells, they respond with wide-ranging effector potential, and express a specific invariant TCR that recognizes CD1d, a key monomorphic human leukocyte antigen (HLA)-related molecule expressed in a wide range of cancers. iNKT cells have the capacity to mount strong anti-tumor responses both directly and by activating other immune cells, potentiating endogenous NK cells and T cells within the TME.

In preclinical and clinical studies, iNKT cells have been observed to home to tumor tissues and target CD1d-, NKG2D-, and other NK-receptor ligands expressed on solid and liquid tumors to mediate tumor killing and modification of the TME. The invariant TCR can recognize glycolipids presented by CD1d, arming the iNKT cells with the ability to respond to lipid antigenic stimulation within minutes by secreting a wide variety of cytokines.

Naturally Suited for Allogeneic Approaches

GvHD is an important driver of toxicity with most cell therapy approaches. Unlike conventional αb T cells, iNKT cells do not require gene editing of the TCR to eliminate risk of GvHD due to the monomorphic nature of the CD1d ligand of the iNKT cell TCR. Although no allogeneic iNKT cell therapy has been approved by the FDA or any comparable regulatory authority, in both clinical and preclinical studies, iNKT cells have been observed not to cause, but instead to actively suppress, GvHD, lowering the safety risks associated with other allogeneic immune cells. Higher iNKT cell counts following HSCT for acute leukemia correlates with lower risk for GvHD, and vice versa.

Enhanced Tolerability

Lymphodepletion is a requirement for most cell therapies and leads to significant side effects. Since iNKT cells are largely resident in non-lymphoid tissue, we believe that allogeneic iNKT cells may engraft better than other allogeneic cell types and thus require less lymphodepletion. We believe reducing or eliminating lymphodepletion would significantly improve patients' quality of life, increase their ability and willingness to undergo treatment, and potentially increase long-term anti-tumor immunity. Reduced or no lymphodepletion leaves the patient's immune system in a better condition. A healthy and intact immune system is a key requirement for long-term cancer control.

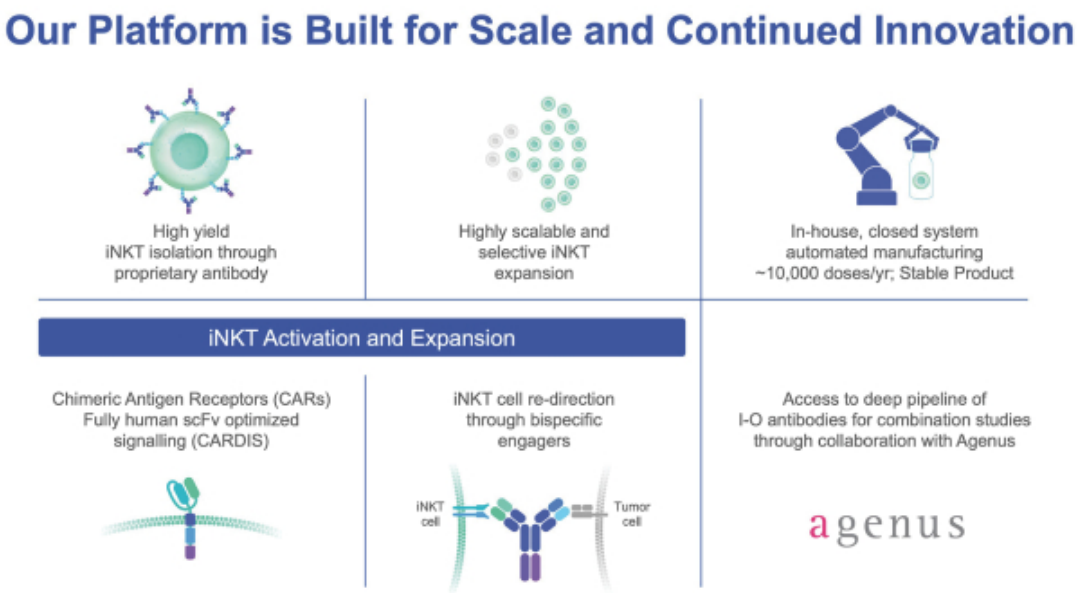
Ability to Scale and Manufacture Effectively

iNKT cells can be induced to grow exponentially for an extended period of time in our manufacturing process, whilst retaining full immunomodulatory and cytotoxic features and metabolic fitness. This is enabled by a combination of intrinsic proliferative properties of iNKT cells and the proprietary process conditions we use to expand and condition the cells. In our current process we are able to expand iNKT cells over 10,000 fold without inducing exhaustion, and our internal research indicates that we can further increase these yields.

Our iNKT Cell Platform

Our platform builds on the unique features of native iNKT cells and our advanced capabilities for manufacturing and engineering. We believe this enables us to develop a portfolio of robust, highly pure, off-the-shelf, allogeneic products that can be delivered to patients worldwide for treatment of a wide array of indications in cancer and other immune-mediated diseases.

Allogeneic iNKT cell therapy is an adoptive cell therapy that involves the infusion of cells derived from healthy donors. We believe that iNKT cell therapies have the potential to address many of the key limitations of current cell therapy approaches, particularly through the ability to (1) rapidly treat patients real-time after diagnosis, (2) improve response rates and the durability of responses, (3) address more indications and a broader patient population, (4) improve tolerability, (5) be administered without lymphodepletion and (6) scale at a favorable cost profile. Below are the key elements that constitute our platform.



- *High yield production of a pure and potent iNKT cell product:* Using a proprietary in-house manufacturing process and iNKT-selection antibody reagents, we have generated significant product yields of tens of billions of iNKT cells per donor, with purity exceeding 99%. The product purity and potency of our manufactured iNKT cells can be retained in fresh and cryopreserved conditions to support mass distribution.
- *Ex-vivo activation and expansion protocol*: We utilize a proprietary reagent composition and dosing for optimal activation and expansion. This process is designed to optimize product performance and fitness.
- *In-house cell manufacturing and capabilities*: Our manufacturing process takes place using an existing expert cGMP grade manufacturing infrastructure, using our own in-house production team of cell manufacturing experts. Our manufacturing capabilities include a proprietary closed-system process, minimizing contamination risk. We are currently in the process of transferring our manufacturing to this facility.
- *CARDIS - CAR Display*: This is a novel CAR discovery and engineering platform developed fully in house over the last five years. It is a hybrid of phage and mammalian display technologies, enabling direct functional selection from cellular immune libraries. This yields a higher frequency of candidate hits with improved pharmaceutical quality and eliminates tonic signaling at an early stage. The use of fully human single-chain fragment variable libraries lower risk of immunogenicity, and optimized intracellular signaling domains are designed to synergize with the invariant TCR and the array of other native iNKT signaling receptors in driving tumor killing and limiting off-tumor toxicity.
- *Bispecific iNKT cell engagers*: We utilize IgG-based, proprietary highly selective iNKT engager arms and a fully human antibody discovery suite for developing targeting arms. Our experienced team of

molecular biologists, genetic engineers and manufacturing experts has a track record of success in delivering now BLA-stage antibodies through Agenus and we are now focused on delivering iNKT engagers.

- *Access to I-O antibodies through Agenus collaboration*: We have access to Agenus' pipeline of immuno-oncology antibodies, both monospecific and bispecific, and immune stimulating adjuvants for our development activities, which creates the potential for rapid development of combinations and commercial flexibility. Agenus will not be obligated to provide us access to their biological material in certain limited circumstances.

Our Pipeline

Our platform has enabled our broad and wholly owned or exclusively licensed pipeline:

Target / Indication		Product	Preclinical	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3	Next Milestone
Native iNKT Cells							
Oncology	Solid Tumors	AGENT-797					Phase 1 top-line readouts
		AGENT-797 + Checkpoint Antibodies					
	r/r Multiple Myeloma	AGENT-797					Phase 1 top-line readout
Immune Mediated Diseases	GvHD[1]	AGENT-797					IND clearance
	ARDS Secondary to COVID-19	AGENT-797					Phase 1 top-line readout
Engineered iNKT Cells							
BCMA-CAR-iNKT							IND clearance
Stromal target-CAR-iNKT							IND clearance

(1) In process of submitting an IND application.

Our Product Candidate

AGENT-797

AGENT-797, our allogeneic, native iNKT cell therapy, is our most advanced product candidate and is currently in clinical development across multiple different trials and indications, constituting a pipeline within a single product. We are also developing two preclinical CAR-iNKT programs targeting BCMA and a tumor stromal target.

AGENT-797 – Oncology

In preclinical studies we have observed that AGENT-797 cells very effectively home to bone marrow, a key site for disease modulation and mitigation in multiple myeloma. We commenced a Phase 1 clinical trial of AGENT-797 for multiple myeloma in March 2021. Despite recent approvals, there are no curative therapies for patients with multiple myeloma. We currently expect to report top-line data from this trial in the fourth quarter of 2021.

In preclinical studies we have observed that AGENT-797 cells have the potential to reduce or eliminate hematologic and solid tumor cancers as a monotherapy and in combination with checkpoint modulating antibodies, as they (1) home to sites of disease via CD1d and NK related ligands; (2) attack suppressive myeloid cells in the TME to eliminate tumor escape mechanisms; (3) recruit and activate NK cells and T cells for enhanced tumor killing (a distinguishing feature not shared by other innate lymphocytes such as NK and gamma delta T cells); and (4) promote tumor killing without lymphodepletion.

We are also advancing AGENT-797 in solid tumor indications, both as a monotherapy and in combination with checkpoint antibodies. We received FDA clearance to commence a clinical study for the treatment of solid tumors in August 2021. We intend to commence Phase 1 studies in indications that are eligible for rapid development opportunities including, but not limited to, non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC), squamous cell cancer of the head and neck (SCCHN) and hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC). We expect to present preliminary data for solid tumor indications in the first half of 2022.

AGENT-797 – GvHD

iNKT cells have the potential to provide the following benefits in relation to GvHD: (1) promoting engraftment success; (2) mitigating or suppressing GvHD; and (3) promoting durable responses in patients with cancer. Our near-term plans are to advance the administration of allogeneic iNKT cells in patients undergoing hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT) to enable a successful engraftment and prevention/suppression of acute GvHD. HSCT is a well-established treatment for more than 50,000 adults and children with malignancies, autoimmune conditions and other serious diseases. The most common life-threatening complication, which occurs in approximately 50% of HSCTs, is graft failure and GvHD driven by immunocompetent T cells in the graft recognizing host tissues. Current pre-conditioning therapies such as cytotoxic chemotherapies produce inferior responses in patients over 65 years old. Furthermore, failure to engraft and downstream GvHD are associated with cancer recurrence or death.

We plan to commence a Phase 1 clinical trial of AGENT-797 for the treatment of GvHD and engraftment conditioning without cytotoxic chemotherapy in the fourth quarter of 2021. We currently expect to report top-line data from this trial in the second half of 2022.

AGENT-797 – ARDS Secondary to Infectious Disease (i.e. COVID-19, Influenza)

In preclinical models, iNKT cells have been shown to promote viral clearance and increase secondary anti-viral responses, offering the potential to control inflammation and limit lung tissue damage resulting from ARDS secondary to infectious disease in humans. We commenced a Phase 1 clinical trial of AGENT-797 for the treatment of ARDS secondary to COVID-19 during the height of the COVID-19 pandemic in October 2020. We are preparing a protocol to expand this trial into ARDS secondary to other life-threatening infectious diseases, such as influenza. We have completed all dose cohorts up to 1 billion cells/dose in our Phase 1 trial. Expansion cohorts are underway. We currently expect to report top-line data from this Phase 1 trial in the fourth quarter of 2021 and top-line data from a Phase 2 trial in the second half of 2022, and intend to leverage our conclusions from the data to pursue ARDS secondary to infectious disease more broadly.

Enhance iNKT Activity and Expand Targeting through Engineering

We are advancing a pipeline of allogeneic, engineered iNKT cell product candidates that leverage our proprietary technologies to enhance iNKT activity and expand tumor targeting through CARs and bispecific iNKT engagers. Our two most advanced engineered programs are (1) BCMA-CAR-iNKT, and (2) stromal target-CAR-iNKT. These programs are both in preclinical development and we expect to file IND applications for each in 2022. In addition, we plan to utilize our bispecific iNKT engager and CAR technologies, as well as our access to a large portfolio of proprietary targets, to further expand our pipeline of novel allogeneic, engineered iNKT cell product candidates.

Our CARs are designed to work in conjunction with the invariant TCR and the array of innate receptors expressed natively by iNKT cells. They increase the range of tumor targets that can be addressed by iNKT cells and carry optimized intracellular domains that augment and expand native signaling. The resulting CAR-iNKT cells exhibit an augmented and finely integrated response to the tumor through a combination of CAR target recognition, TCR activation and innate receptor activation by CD1d or stress ligands in the TME.

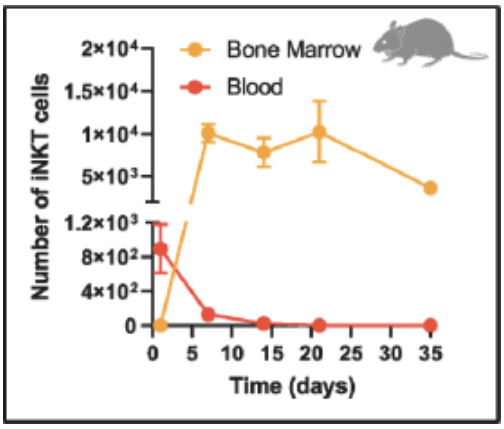
In addition to genetically engineered CAR-expressing iNKT products, we are developing bispecific iNKT cell engagers. Our bispecific iNKT cell engagers are designed to expand tumor targeting in tumors that are difficult to

treat due to immunologic or biologic factors, which may include low CD1d expression. Our engagers bind to the invariant TCR with one arm, and to tumor targets with the other arm. They extend the range of tumor targets that can be engaged by iNKT cells and are designed to work in conjunction with allogeneic iNKT cells, CAR-iNKT cells as well as endogenous iNKT cells.

Preclinical Data for iNKT Cell Therapy

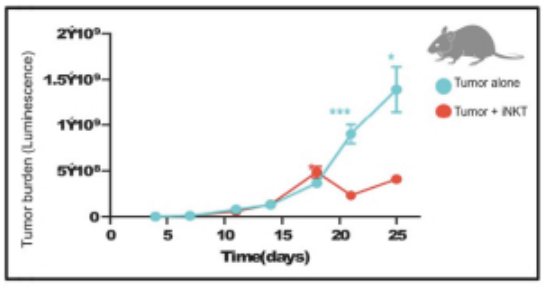
Proof of concept of iNKT cells as a cancer treatment has been established in extensive public preclinical *in vivo* data sets. Such data has shown that iNKT cells can decrease tumor burden and improve survival in multiple animal models, including through prophylactic and interventional administration of iNKT cells using xenograft, syngeneic and spontaneous tumor models of solid and hematologic tumors.

Our in-house research is consistent with these findings and we have observed that infused native human iNKT cells are persistent (detectable and active) in mice for over 35 days. This persistence enables flexible clinical development.



- Healthy mice – Xenograft model
- 10 million AGENT-797 cells injected
- iNKT Rapidly disappear from circulation
- Migrate to bone marrow and other tissues
- Detected in bone marrow for 35 days

We have also observed that allogeneic human iNKT cells are beneficial in reducing tumor burden in an aggressive human leukemia xenograft model. In this model we observed that our human iNKT cells were present in all tissues that contain tumor cells, and also were detected in blood throughout the treatment window. We believe this indicates that iNKT cells home to and are activated at sites with tumor cells, which is different from the observations in healthy mice. This is in line with published data and supports that iNKT cells recognize and actively seek out tumor cells.



Internal data: Nalm6-CD1d cells; leukemia model

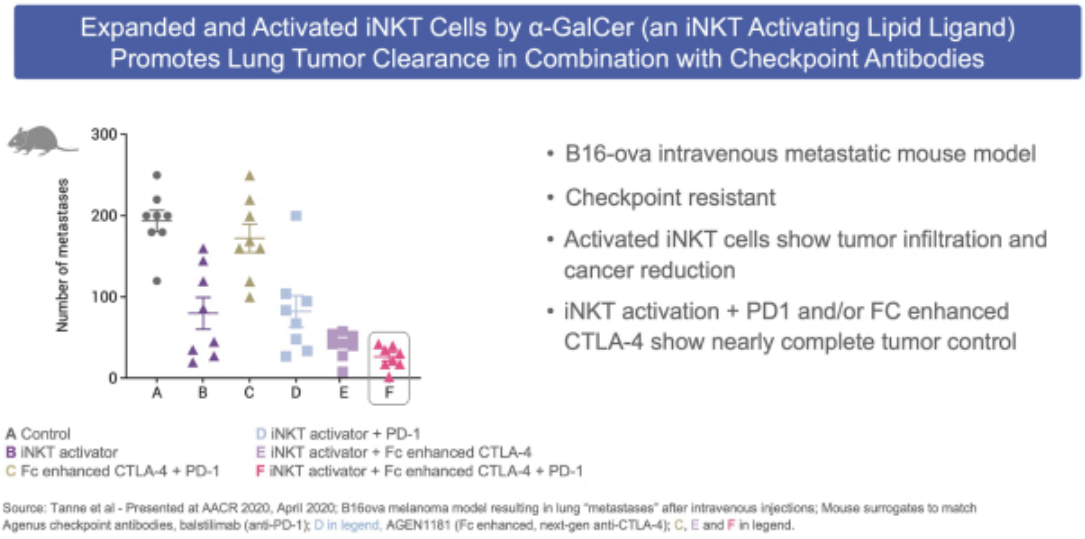
- Nalm6-CD1d human leukemia xenograft model
- 10 million AGENT-797 cells injected
- Stay in circulation with tumor cells
- Home to all tissues with tumor cells
- iNKT cells present and active for >21 days
- Reduce tumor burden

A further active area of our internal research focuses on the combination of iNKT cell therapy and checkpoint inhibitors such as anti-PD-1 and anti-CTLA4 antibodies. Agenus has an extensive pipeline of checkpoint

antibodies in development and we believe there is a strong rationale for combining cell therapy with checkpoint antibodies as these further potentiate the patient's own immune response to cancer, which may increase impact and durability of the treatment.

Anti-PD-1 and anti-CTLA-4 antibody combinations have to date demonstrated potent combinatorial effect in patients, especially in solid tumors. However, not all patients and types of solid tumors respond to these antibody treatments, making it necessary to find ways to further increase response rates.

Our internal preclinical research indicates that the anti-tumor activity of iNKT cells can be further improved when used in combination with immuno-oncology antibodies, including anti-PD-1 and anti-CTLA-4 antibodies. These increase the ability of iNKT cells to control tumors by further increasing immune cell infiltration and reducing metastases. In a highly checkpoint inhibitor-resistant metastatic murine tumor model we have observed nearly complete tumor clearance when the mice are treated with a combination of anti-PD-1 and Fc-enhanced CTLA4 antibodies, and endogenously expanded and activated murine iNKT cells. Endogenous iNKT cell expansion and activation is driven by co-administration of alpha-Galactosyl Ceramide, a potent CD1d ligand that stimulates expansion and activation of iNKT cells in a manner similar to our *in vitro* manufacturing process.



We intend to capitalize on our internal research findings and actively pursue preclinical and clinical development of iNKT cells in combination with immuno-oncology antibodies for treatment of solid tumors. Our close relationship with Agenus is a key enabler for this strategy.

Clinical Data for First Generation iNKT Cell Therapy

Precedent data for autologous therapies in clinical trials using autologous iNKT cells for three different cancers have been published to date: melanoma, NSCLC and SCCHN (certain of which are summarized in the table following this paragraph). Autologous iNKT cells were dosed at up to 1 billion cells per patient, comparable to currently approved CAR-T cell therapies. Among the 33 patients treated in the four previously published trials, there was only one report of a Grade 3 adverse event. In the NSCLC trial, stable disease was observed in 4 of 6 patients (67%). In the SCCHN trials, there was a 37.5% partial response in one trial and a 50% overall response rate (ORR) in another trial of iNKT cells co-administered with α-GalCer pulsed antigen presenting cells (APCs), comparing favorably to currently available therapies in previously treated SCCHN, which have an ORR of 10% to 18%. Increased numbers of cells producing IFN-g, a key activator of the cytotoxic immune response, were

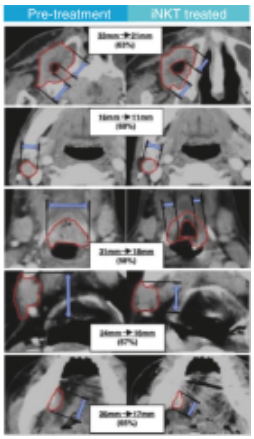
observed in most patients in all trials. Tumor targeting by iNKT cells was also predictive of response in SCCHN, with responding patients having five-fold greater iNKT tumor infiltration relative to non-responders.

Cancer Type	Clinical Outcomes
Head and Neck Cancer (SCCHN)	**ORR: 50%**
Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer (NSCLC)	SD: 67% (4/6)

Favorable safety profile

- One Grade 3 AE (n=33 patients in 4 trials)
- No serious cytokine release or neurotoxicity observed
- Up to 1 billion iNKT cells per patient, comparable to approved cell therapies[1]

[1]$2x10^9$ iNKT cells dosed in the trial depicted in the graphic on the right
[2]Sources: Yamasaki et al. 2011, Takami et al 2018, Exley et al 2017



In addition to anti-cancer activity, iNKT cells can also regulate mechanisms combatting bacterial and viral infection, indicating potential as an infectious disease therapy. In preclinical models of bacterial or viral infections in the lung (including bacterial pneumonia, influenza and respiratory syncytial virus), iNKT cells induced pro-inflammatory immunity, including increased cytotoxic T cell and NK activity, leading to clearance of infection. In influenza models, iNKT cells have additionally been shown to indirectly enhance immunity by reducing the immunosuppressive activity of myeloid-derived suppressor cells, similar to their immunomodulatory role in the TME. Moreover, in models of severe influenza with high-immune pathology, iNKT cells act to reduce lung injury by limiting infiltrating inflammatory monocytes.

Our Proprietary Manufacturing Process and Capabilities

Our experienced management team and fully operational cGMP manufacturing facility, which we access through our Intercompany General & Administrative Services Agreement with Agenus, directly address and greatly de-risk the challenges often associated with capital intensive cell therapy companies. We believe this facility pioneered the industrialization and international distribution of autologous cancer vaccines and later the customization of synthetic, off-the-shelf cancer vaccines, immune stimulating adjuvants and antibodies. We are currently in the process of transferring our manufacturing from a third-party to this cGMP facility.

Our manufacturing process uses healthy, donor derived PBMCs collected by apheresis, which eliminates a key supply bottleneck compared to autologous cell therapies. The donor cells are processed using a proprietary combination of iNKT cell enrichment, stimulant mediated cell activation and selective expansion, yielding highly pure iNKT cells essentially without potentially alloreactive T cells (contaminating conventional αß T cells). After robust testing to ensure product purity and potency, iNKT cells are cryopreserved for distribution and storage. We utilize a proprietary reagent composition and dosing for optimal activation and expansion.

We are in the process of scaling up our manufacturing process to ensure stable, robust and scalable production for advanced clinical trials and commercialization. We plan to conduct all manufacturing for native iNKT cells and the engineered programs with our in-house capabilities, with the exception of lentiviral vector manufacturing. Using healthy donor cells as the starting material eliminates the risk that such cells will be exhausted, or damaged, from prior chemotherapy or HSCT. Our automated, closed-system allogeneic cell product batch production is designed to provide rapid, scalable, production with rigorous quality control and consistent and reproducible product release with minimal risk of batch failure. This closed-system process reduces hands-on time and optimizes personnel usage and facility qualification and validation processes. Our proprietary reagents and process generate a product that is over 99% pure iNKT cells that can be stably cryopreserved with full retention of functional properties. We believe this will enable us to further increase reproducibility, minimize run failures and greatly increase scalability.

Immuno-Oncology Combination Therapy Collaboration with Agenus

While we have retained the rights to develop our wholly owned or exclusively licensed pipeline independent of Agenus, we have entered into an agreement with Agenus which provides us with access to immuno-oncology antibodies, adjuvants and other potential synergistic combinations, and intend to pursue the development of combination products between our allogeneic iNKT cell product candidates and products in Agenus' immuno-oncology portfolio. The Intellectual Property Assignment and License Agreement between us and Agenus would require us to enter into a seperate agreement governing the transfer of Agenus' biological material and allows for Agenus to refuse such a transfer in certain circumstances.

While there is significant development opportunity for iNKT cells as a monotherapy, we have also demonstrated the benefits of these cells in combination with anti-PD-1 and/or enhanced anti-CTLA-4 antibodies in preclinical models. We believe current cancer therapy developments indicate that anti-PD-1 and anti-CTLA-4 immuno-oncology antibodies have the potential to become the standard of care for many tumor indications and will form the basis for most, if not all, future combination therapies in cancer. Access to Agenus' immuno-oncology products in this class provides us with flexibility in terms of clinical and commercial development strategy, and we believe there is a compelling scientific rationale for pursuing combination products for achieving better long-term remissions and cures.

iNKT cell therapy adds critical new immune system functionality to cancer patients whose immune system cannot effectively combat the tumor. Infused iNKT cells home to the tumor, where the iNKT cells attack the cancer cells and reshape the TME, attracting additional endogenous immune cells to the tumor, such as T cells and NK cells, and diminishing the suppressive effect of infiltrating myeloid cells. Due to their allogeneic nature, infused iNKT cells disappear over time, at which point the endogenous immune system must continue to provide effective immune surveillance to prevent relapse. Anti-PD-1 and anti-CTLA-4 immuno-oncology antibodies have been demonstrated to be effective in enhancing endogenous immune responses. Access to Agenus' immuno-oncology products allows us to combine our iNKT cells with immuno-oncology antibodies that are already in clinical development, creating more flexibility in our clinical strategy, a better window for optimization dosing and timing, and more control over commercial pricing of the combination. We have observed strong synergistic effect of combining anti-PD-1 and CTLA-4 antibodies with expanded and activated iNKT cells in a preclinical *in vivo* model, as discussed earlier in this document.

Agenus has a suite of key proprietary immune modulators that we believe will enable clinical iNKT cell combination therapy development. Agenus has a deep pipeline of immuno-oncology antibodies that will be available to us through the collaboration, and we intend to initially focus on two of Agenus' assets, zalifrelimab and balstilimab.

We have significant operational expertise for preclinical and clinical research and development as a result of our shared history with Agenus. Since 2015, we and Agenus combined have had 17 INDs accepted. Agenus expects to receive BLA approval from the FDA for its current lead product candidate, balstilimab, in 2021, slightly over four years after the IND for the product candidate.

Our relationship with Agenus also provides access to its manufacturing capabilities. We believe access to this manufacturing capability would enable us to eventually manufacture our iNKT products, if approved, in-house, and moreover, within the same facilities that will manufacture Agenus' immuno-oncology antibodies.

Intellectual Property

We protect our intellectual property rights and proprietary technology with a combination of patent rights, trademark rights, proprietary procedures and contractual provisions. We seek to protect our intellectual property rights and proprietary technology in select key global markets. Further, in order to supplement our existing intellectual property protection and support commercialization of current and future product candidates, we continue to seek protection for our technological innovations and branding efforts by filing new patent and trademark applications when and where appropriate. As of September 12, 2021, we own one issued U.S. patent and 25 pending U.S. and foreign patent applications. The issued patent is directed to a process for the discovery of TCRs and the term of the patent will expire in 2029. There are two families of pending patent applications directed to TCRs as compositions of matter and filed in the U.S. and other major jurisdictions worldwide; these applications were filed in 2018, and the basic term of any patents granted on the applications would expire in 2038. More specifically, these patent applications are intended to protect intellectual property relating to a TCR for cell therapy targeting NY-ESO-1 and a TCR for cell therapy targeting a PTT. There is also a pending patent application directed to a process for TCR discovery that was filed in the United States in 2016; the basic term of any patent granted on this application would expire in 2036.

Our process to manufacture iNKT cells at scale from healthy donor PBMCs, using cGMP-grade proprietary resources, including a humanized iNKT-TCR mAb to enable iNKT cell isolation and an α-GalCer lipid ligand to enable iNKT cell expansion, is proprietary technology.

In addition to proprietary processes and patents on individual assets, we anticipate achieving a 12-year regulatory exclusivity period for AGENT-797 upon receiving BLA approval from the FDA, if approved.

Our ongoing collaboration with Agenus provides access to Agenus' immuno-oncology antibodies, adjuvants and other biological material for use in combination with our therapeutic candidates. Agenus has a suite of key proprietary immune modulators, including but not limited to balstilimab and zalifrelimab, to enable iNKT cell combination therapies. Agenus will not be obligated to provide us access to their biological material in certain limited circumstances.

Government Regulation

As a biopharmaceutical company, we are subject to extensive regulation. Our iNKT cell product candidates, if approved, will be regulated as biologics. With this classification, commercial production of our products will need to occur in registered and licensed facilities in compliance with cGMPs for biologics.

Human immunotherapy products are a new category of therapeutics. The FDA categorizes human cell- or tissue-based products as either minimally manipulated or more than minimally manipulated, and has determined that more than minimally manipulated products require clinical trials to demonstrate product safety and efficacy and the submission of a BLA for marketing authorization.

Government authorities in the United States, at the federal, state and local level, and in other countries and jurisdictions, including the European Union, extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacturing, packaging, labeling, storage, record keeping, reimbursement, advertising, promotion, distribution, post-approval monitoring and reporting and import and export, pricing and reimbursement of pharmaceutical products, including biological products. In the United States, the FDA regulates biological products under the Public Health Service Act (the PHSA), the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act (the FDCA) and implementing regulations. Failure to comply with the applicable regulatory requirements at any time during

the product development process or post-approval may subject an applicant for marketing approval to delays in development or approval, as well as administrative and judicial sanctions. FDA sanctions could include, among other actions, refusal to approve pending applications, withdrawal of an approval, a clinical hold, warning letters and similar public notice of alleged non-compliance with laws, product recalls or withdrawals from the market, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, fines, refusals of government contracts, restitution, disgorgement of profits or civil or criminal penalties. Any agency or judicial enforcement action could have a material adverse effect on us.

The processes for obtaining marketing approvals in the United States and in foreign countries and jurisdictions and compliance with applicable statutes and regulatory requirements, both pre- and post-approval, require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. The regulatory requirements applicable to drug and biological product development, approval and marketing are subject to change, and regulations and administrative guidance often are revised or reinterpreted by the agencies in ways that may have a significant impact on our business. Ethical, social and legal concerns about gene therapy, genetic testing and genetic research could result in additional regulations restricting or prohibiting the processes we may use. We cannot predict whether legislative changes will be enacted or if regulatory authorities' guidance or interpretations will change.

U.S. Product Development Process

To obtain FDA approval of a product candidate, we must, among other things, submit clinical data providing substantial evidence of safety and efficacy of the product for its intended use, as well as detailed information on product composition, its manufacture and controls, and proposed labeling. The testing and collection of data and the preparation of necessary applications are expensive and time-consuming. The FDA may not act quickly or favorably in reviewing these applications, and we may encounter significant difficulties or costs in our efforts to obtain FDA approvals that could delay or preclude us from marketing our products.

Our biological product candidates must be approved by the FDA through the BLA process before they may be legally marketed in the United States. The process required before a biologic may be marketed in the United States generally involves the following:

- completion of preclinical laboratory tests and animal studies according to Good Laboratory Practices (GLPs), and applicable requirements for the humane use of laboratory animals or other applicable regulations;
- submission to the FDA of an IND, which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin;
- approval by an independent institutional review board (IRB), representing each clinical site before each clinical trial may be initiated;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials according to the FDA's regulations commonly referred to as Good Clinical Practices (GCPs), and any additional requirements for the protection of human research subjects and their health information, to establish the safety and efficacy of the proposed biological product for its intended use;
- preparation and submission to the FDA of a BLA, for marketing approval that includes substantive evidence of safety, purity and potency from results of nonclinical testing and clinical trials;
- payment of user fees for FDA review of the BLA;
- satisfactory completion of one or more FDA inspections of the manufacturing facility or facilities where the drug or biological product is produced to assess compliance with cGMP to assure that the facilities, methods and controls used in product manufacture are adequate to preserve the drug or biological product's identity, strength, quality and purity and, if applicable, the FDA's current Good Tissue Practices (GTPs), for the use of human cellular and tissue products;

- potential FDA audit of the nonclinical study and clinical trial sites that generated the data in support of the BLA; and
- FDA acceptance, review and approval, or licensure, of the BLA, which might include review by an advisory committee, a panel typically consisting of independent clinicians and other experts who provide recommendations as to whether the application should be approved and under what conditions.

Preclinical Studies and Investigational New Drug Applications

Before testing any drug or biological product candidate, including our product candidates, in humans, the product candidate must undergo rigorous preclinical testing. Preclinical tests, also referred to as nonclinical studies, include laboratory evaluations as well as *in vitro* and animal studies to assess the potential safety and efficacy of the product candidate. After sufficient preclinical testing has been conducted, the conduct of the preclinical tests must comply with federal regulations and requirements including GLPs. The clinical trial sponsor must submit an IND to the FDA before clinical testing can begin in the United States. An IND must contain the results of the preclinical tests, manufacturing information, analytical data, any available clinical data or literature, a proposed clinical protocol, an investigator's brochure, a sample informed consent form, and other materials. Some preclinical testing, such as toxicity studies, may continue even after the IND is submitted.

An IND is an exemption from the FDCA that allows an unapproved drug or biological product to be shipped in interstate commerce for use in an investigational clinical trial. The IND seeks FDA authorization to test the drug or biological product candidate in humans and automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless before that time the FDA raises concerns or questions about the product or conduct of the proposed clinical trial, including concerns that human research subjects will be exposed to unreasonable health risks. In that case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns before the clinical trials can begin. Preclinical or nonclinical testing typically continues even after the IND is submitted.

FDA may, at any time during the initial 30-day IND review period or while clinical trials are ongoing under the IND, impose a partial or complete clinical hold based on concerns for patient safety and/or noncompliance with regulatory requirements. This order issued by the FDA would delay the initiation of a proposed clinical trial or cause suspension of an ongoing trial until all outstanding concerns have been adequately addressed, and the FDA has notified the company that investigations may proceed. Imposition of a clinical hold could cause significant delays or difficulties in completing planned clinical studies in a timely manner. Accordingly, we cannot be sure that submission of an IND will result in the FDA allowing clinical trials to begin, or that, once begun, issues will not arise that require the suspension or termination of such trials.

Expanded Access to an Investigational Drug for Treatment Use

Expanded access, sometimes called "compassionate use," is the use of investigational products outside of clinical trials to treat patients with serious or immediately life-threatening diseases or conditions when there are no comparable or satisfactory alternative treatment options. FDA regulations allow access to investigational products under an IND by the company or the treating physician for treatment purposes on a case-by-case basis for: individual patients (single-patient IND applications for treatment in emergency settings and non-emergency settings); intermediate-size patient populations; and larger populations for use of the investigational product under a treatment protocol or treatment IND application.

There is no requirement for a manufacturer to provide expanded access to an investigational product. However, if a manufacturer decides to make its investigational product available for expanded access, FDA reviews requests for expanded access and determines if treatment may proceed. Expanded access may be appropriate when all of the following criteria apply: patient(s) have a serious or immediately life-threatening disease or condition, and there is no comparable or satisfactory alternative therapy to diagnose, monitor, or treat the disease or condition; the potential patient benefit justifies the potential risks of the treatment and the potential risks are not unreasonable in the context or condition to be treated; and the expanded use of the investigational drug for the

requested treatment will not interfere with initiation, conduct or completion of clinical investigations that could support marketing approval of the product or otherwise compromise the potential development of the product.

Under the FDCA, sponsors of one or more investigational products for the treatment of a serious disease(s) or condition(s) must make publicly available their policy for evaluating and responding to requests for expanded access for individual patients. Sponsors are required to make such policies publicly available upon the earlier of initiation of a Phase 2 or Phase 3 study, or 15 days after the investigational drug or biologic receives designation as a breakthrough therapy, fast track product or regenerative medicine advanced therapy.

In addition, on May 30, 2018, the Right to Try Act was signed into law. The law, among other things, provides an additional mechanism for patients with a life-threatening condition who have exhausted approved treatments and are unable to participate in clinical trials to access certain investigational products that have completed a Phase 1 clinical trial, are the subject of an active IND, and are undergoing investigation for FDA approval. Unlike the expanded access framework described above, the Right to Try Pathway does not require FDA to review or approve requests for use of the investigational product. There is no obligation for a manufacturer to make its investigational products available to eligible patients under the Right to Try Act.

Human Clinical Trials

Clinical trials involve the administration of the product candidate to healthy volunteers or patients under the supervision of qualified investigators, generally physicians not employed by or under the trial sponsor's control. Clinical trials must be conducted and monitored in accordance with the FDA's regulations comprising the GCP requirements, including the requirement that all research patients provide informed consent. Clinical trials are conducted under study protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the study, inclusion and exclusion criteria, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety, and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. A protocol for each clinical trial and any subsequent protocol amendments must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND.

A sponsor who wishes to conduct a clinical trial outside the United States may, but need not, obtain FDA authorization to conduct the clinical trial under an IND. When a foreign clinical trial is conducted under an IND, all FDA IND requirements must be met unless waived. When a foreign clinical trial is not conducted under an IND, the sponsor must ensure that the trial complies with certain FDA regulatory requirements in order to use the trial as support for an IND or application for marketing approval in the United States. Specifically, the FDA requires that such trials be conducted in accordance with GCP requirements intended to ensure the protection of human subjects and the quality and integrity of the study data, including requirements for review and approval by an independent ethics committee and obtaining subjects' informed consent.

For clinical trials conducted in the United States, an IND is required, and each clinical trial must be reviewed and approved by an IRB either centrally or individually at each institution at which the clinical trial will be conducted. The IRB will consider, among other things, clinical trial design, patient informed consent, ethical factors, the safety of human subjects, and the possible liability of the institution. An IRB must operate in compliance with FDA regulations. Clinical trials must also comply with extensive GCP rules and the requirements for obtaining subjects' informed consent. The FDA, IRB or the clinical trial sponsor may suspend or discontinue a clinical trial at any time for various reasons, including a finding that the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with FDA requirements, including GCP, or the subjects or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk.

Additionally, some clinical trials are overseen by an independent group of qualified experts organized by the clinical trial sponsor, known as a data safety monitoring board or committee. This group may recommend continuation of the study as planned, changes in study conduct, or cessation of the study at designated checkpoints based on access to certain data from the study. Finally, research activities involving infectious agents, hazardous chemicals, recombinant DNA and genetically altered organisms and agents may be subject to

review and approval of an Institutional Biosafety Committee (IBC), in accordance with National Institute of Health (NIH) Guidelines for Research Involving Recombinant or Synthetic Nucleic Acid Molecules. The IBC assesses the safety of the research and identifies any potential risk to public health or the environment.

Human clinical trials are typically conducted in three sequential phases that may overlap or be combined:

- *Phase 1*. The biological product is initially introduced into healthy human subjects and tested for safety. In the case of some products for severe or life-threatening diseases, especially when the product may be too inherently toxic to ethically administer to healthy volunteers, the initial human testing is often conducted in patients with the target disease or condition.
- *Phase 2*. The biological product is evaluated in a limited patient population to identify possible adverse effects and safety risks, to preliminarily evaluate the efficacy of the product for specific targeted diseases and to determine dosage tolerance, optimal dosage and dosing schedule.
- *Phase 3*. Clinical trials are undertaken to further evaluate dosage, clinical efficacy, potency and safety in an expanded patient population, generally at geographically dispersed clinical trial sites. These clinical trials are intended to generate enough data to statistically evaluate the efficacy and safety of the product for approval, to establish the overall risk to benefit profile of the product and to provide an adequate basis for product labeling.

Phase 1, Phase 2 and Phase 3 clinical trials may not be completed successfully within any specified period, if at all.

In some cases, the FDA may approve a BLA for a product candidate but require the sponsor to conduct additional clinical trials to further assess the product candidate's safety or effectiveness after approval. Such post approval trials are typically referred to as Phase 4 clinical trials. These studies are used to gain additional experience from the treatment of patients in the intended therapeutic indication and to document a clinical benefit in the case of drugs or biologics approved under accelerated approval regulations. Failure to exhibit due diligence with regard to conducting Phase 4 clinical trials could result in withdrawal of approval for products.

During all phases of clinical development, regulatory agencies require extensive monitoring and auditing of all clinical activities, clinical data and clinical trial investigators. Annual progress reports detailing the results of the clinical trials must be submitted to the FDA. Written IND safety reports must be promptly submitted to the FDA, the NIH and the investigators for serious and unexpected adverse events, any findings from other studies, tests in laboratory animals or *in vitro* testing that suggest a significant risk for human patients, or any clinically important increase in the rate of a serious suspected adverse reaction over that listed in the protocol or investigator brochure. The sponsor must submit an IND safety report within 15 calendar days after the sponsor determines that the information qualifies for reporting. The sponsor also must notify the FDA of any unexpected fatal or life-threatening suspected adverse reaction within seven calendar days after the sponsor's initial receipt of the information. The FDA or the sponsor or its data safety monitoring board, an independent group of experts that evaluates study data for safety and makes recommendations concerning continuation, modification or termination of clinical trials, may suspend or terminate a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the research patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk, including risks inferred from other unrelated immunotherapy trials. Similarly, an IRB can suspend or terminate approval of a clinical trial at its institution if the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements or if the biological product has been associated with unexpected serious harm to patients.

Because this is a relatively new and expanding area of novel therapeutic interventions, there can be no assurance as to the length of the trial period, the number of patients the FDA will require to be enrolled in the trials in order to establish the safety, efficacy, purity and potency of immunotherapy products, or that the data generated in these trials will be acceptable to the FDA to support marketing approval.

Under the Pediatric Research Equity Act of 2003 (the PREA), a BLA or supplement thereto must contain data that are adequate to assess the safety and effectiveness of the product for the claimed indications in all relevant

pediatric subpopulations, and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the product is safe and effective. Sponsors must submit a pediatric study plan to FDA outlining the proposed pediatric study or studies they plan to conduct, including study objectives and design, any deferral or waiver requests, and other information required by regulation. The FDA must then review the information submitted, consult with the sponsor and agree upon a final plan. The FDA or the applicant may request an amendment to the plan at any time.

For products intended to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, the FDA must, upon the request of an applicant, meet to discuss preparation of the initial pediatric study plan or to discuss deferral or waiver of pediatric assessments. In addition, FDA will meet early in the development process to discuss pediatric study plans with sponsors and FDA must meet with sponsors by no later than the end-of-phase 1 meeting for serious or life-threatening diseases and by no later than 90 days after FDA's receipt of the study plan. The FDA may, on its own initiative or at the request of the applicant, grant deferrals for submission of some or all pediatric data until after approval of the product for use in adults, or full or partial waivers from the pediatric data requirements, under specified circumstances. Unless otherwise required by regulation, the pediatric data requirements do not apply to products with orphan designation.

Information about certain clinical trials must be submitted within specific timeframes to the NIH for public dissemination on its ClinicalTrials.gov website. Similar requirements for posting clinical trial information in clinical trial registries exist in the European Union and in other countries outside the United States.

Concurrently with clinical trials, companies usually complete additional nonclinical studies and must also develop additional information about the physical characteristics of the drug or biological product as well as finalize a process for manufacturing the product in commercial quantities in accordance with cGMP requirements. To help reduce the risk of the introduction of adventitious agents with use of biological products, the PHSA emphasizes the importance of manufacturing control for products whose attributes cannot be precisely defined. The manufacturing process must be capable of consistently producing quality batches of the product candidate and, among other things, the sponsor must develop methods for testing the identity, strength, quality, potency and purity of the final biological product. Additionally, appropriate packaging must be selected and tested and stability studies must be conducted to demonstrate that the biological product candidate does not undergo unacceptable deterioration over its shelf life.

U.S. Review and Approval Processes

After the completion of clinical trials of a biological product, FDA approval of a BLA must be obtained before commercial marketing of the product. The BLA must include results of product development, laboratory and animal studies, human trials, information on the manufacture and composition of the product, proposed labeling and other relevant information. The testing and approval processes require substantial time and effort and there can be no assurance that the FDA will accept the premarketing application for filing and, even if filed, that any approval will be granted on a timely basis, if at all as the FDA has significant discretion to approve or reject BLAs and to require additional preclinical or clinical studies.

Under the Prescription Drug User Fee Act, as amended (PDUFA), each BLA must be accompanied by a significant user fee. The FDA adjusts the PDUFA user fees on an annual basis. PDUFA also imposes an annual program fee for approved prescription biological products. Fee waivers or reductions are available in certain circumstances, including a waiver of the application fee for the first application filed by a small business. Additionally, no user fees are assessed on BLAs for products designated as orphan drugs, unless the product also includes a non-orphan indication.

Within 60 days following submission of the application, the FDA reviews a BLA submitted to determine if it is substantially complete before the agency accepts it for filing. The FDA may refuse to file any BLA that it deems incomplete or not properly reviewable at the time of submission and may request additional information. In this

event, the BLA must be resubmitted with the additional information. The resubmitted application also is subject to review before the FDA accepts it for filing. Once the submission has been accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in depth review of the application. Under the goals and policies agreed to by the FDA under PDUFA, the FDA has ten months from filing in which to complete its initial review of a standard application and respond to the applicant, and six months for a priority review application. A major amendment to a BLA submitted at any time during the review cycle, including in response to a request from the FDA, may extend the goal date by three months. The FDA does not always meet its PDUFA goal dates for standard and priority applications. The FDA reviews the application to determine, among other things, whether the proposed product is safe, potent and/or effective for its intended use, and has an acceptable purity profile, and whether the product is being manufactured in accordance with cGMP to assure and preserve the product's identity, safety, strength, quality, potency and purity.

During its review of a BLA, the FDA may refer the application to an advisory committee for review, evaluation, and recommendation as to whether the application should be approved and under what conditions. In particular, the FDA may refer applications for novel biological products or biological products that present difficult questions of safety or efficacy to an advisory committee. Typically, an advisory committee is a panel of independent experts, including clinicians and other scientific experts. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations carefully when making decisions about a BLA.

Before approving a BLA, the FDA will inspect the facilities at which the product is manufactured. The FDA will not approve the product unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications. For immunotherapy products, the FDA also will not approve the product if the manufacturer is not in compliance with the GTPs, to the extent applicable. These are FDA regulations and guidance documents that govern the methods used in, and the facilities and controls used for, the manufacture of human cells, tissues, and cellular and tissue based products (HSCT/Ps), which are human cells or tissue intended for implantation, transplant, infusion, or transfer into a human recipient. The primary intent of the GTP requirements is to ensure that cell and tissue based products are manufactured in a manner designed to prevent the introduction, transmission and spread of communicable disease. FDA GTP regulations also require tissue establishments to register and list their HSCT/Ps with the FDA and, when applicable, to evaluate donors through screening and testing. Additionally, before approving a BLA, the FDA will typically inspect one or more clinical sites to assure that the clinical trials were conducted in compliance with IND and GCP requirements. To assure cGMP, GTP and GCP compliance, an applicant must incur significant expenditure of time, money and effort in the areas of training, recordkeeping, production and quality control.

Notwithstanding the submission of relevant data and information, the FDA may ultimately decide that the BLA does not satisfy its regulatory criteria for approval and deny approval. If the agency decides not to approve the BLA in its present form, the FDA will issue a Complete Response Letter, which generally outlines the specific deficiencies in the application identified by the FDA and may require additional clinical or other data or impose other conditions that must be met in order to secure final approval of the application. The deficiencies identified may be minor, for example, requiring labeling changes, or major, for example, requiring additional clinical trials. Even with the submission of additional information, the FDA may ultimately decide that the application does not satisfy the regulatory criteria for approval. If a Complete Response Letter is issued, the applicant may either resubmit the BLA, addressing all of the deficiencies identified in the letter, or withdraw the application.

If the FDA approves a new product, it may limit the approved indications for use of the product. It may also require that contraindications, warnings or precautions be included in the product labeling. In addition, the FDA may require post approval studies, including Phase 4 clinical trials, to further assess the product's safety or efficacy after approval. The agency may also require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the product after commercialization, or impose other conditions, including distribution restrictions or other risk management mechanisms, including REMS, to help ensure that the benefits of the product outweigh the potential risks. REMS can include medication guides, communication plans for healthcare professionals, and elements to assure safe use

(ETASU). ETASU can include, but are not limited to, special training or certification for prescribing or dispensing, dispensing only under certain circumstances, special monitoring and the use of patent registries. The FDA may prevent or limit further marketing of a product based on the results of post market studies or surveillance programs. After approval, many types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications, manufacturing changes and additional labeling claims, are subject to further testing requirements and FDA review and approval.

Expedited Development and Review Programs

The FDA has several programs designed to expedite the development and approval of drugs and biological products intended to treat serious or life-threatening diseases or conditions. These programs include fast track designation, breakthrough therapy designation, priority review designation, accelerated approval, and regenerative medicine advanced therapy (RMAT) designation. These designations are not mutually exclusive, and a product candidate may qualify for one or more of these programs. While these programs are intended to expedite product development and approval, they do not alter the standards for FDA approval.

First, the FDA may designate a product for Fast Track review if it is intended, whether alone or in combination with one or more other products, for the treatment of a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and it demonstrates the potential to address unmet medical needs for such a disease or condition. For Fast Track products, sponsors may have more frequent interactions with the FDA and the FDA may initiate review of sections of a Fast Track product's application before the application is complete. This rolling review may be available if the FDA determines, after preliminary evaluation of clinical data submitted by the sponsor, that a Fast Track product may be effective. The sponsor must also provide, and the FDA must approve, a schedule for the submission of the remaining information and the sponsor must pay applicable user fees. However, the FDA's time period goal for reviewing a Fast Track application does not begin until the last section of the application is submitted. In addition, the Fast Track designation may be withdrawn by the FDA if the FDA believes that the designation is no longer supported by data emerging in the clinical trial process.

Second, a product may be designated as a Breakthrough Therapy if it is intended, either alone or in combination with one or more other products, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the product may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. The FDA may take certain actions with respect to Breakthrough Therapies, including holding meetings with the sponsor throughout the development process; providing timely advice to the product sponsor regarding development and approval; involving more senior staff in the review process; assigning a cross-disciplinary project lead for the review team; and taking other steps to design the clinical trials in an efficient manner.

Third, the FDA may designate a product for priority review if it is a product that treats a serious disease or condition and, if approved, would provide a significant improvement in safety or effectiveness. The FDA determines, on a case-by-case basis, whether the proposed product represents a significant improvement when compared with other available therapies. Significant improvement may be illustrated by evidence of increased effectiveness in the treatment of a condition, elimination or substantial reduction of a treatment-limiting product reaction, documented enhancement of patient compliance that may lead to improvement in serious outcomes, and evidence of safety and effectiveness in a new subpopulation. A priority designation is intended to direct overall attention and resources to the evaluation of such applications, and to shorten the FDA's goal for taking action on a marketing application from ten months to six months.

Fourth, a product may be eligible for accelerated approval, if it treats a serious or life-threatening condition and generally provides a meaningful advantage over available therapies. In addition, it must demonstrate an effect on a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit or on a clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than irreversible morbidity or mortality (IMM), that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on

IMM or other clinical benefit. As a condition of approval, the FDA may require that a sponsor of a drug or biologic receiving accelerated approval perform adequate and well-controlled post-marketing clinical trials to confirm efficacy using a clinically meaningful endpoint, thereby confirming efficacy observed pre-approval using a surrogate endpoint. If the FDA concludes that a drug or biologic shown to be effective can be safely used only if distribution or use is restricted, it will require such post-marketing restrictions, as it deems necessary to assure safe use of the product. If the FDA determines that the conditions of approval are not being met, the FDA can withdraw its accelerated approval.

Fifth, a product may receive RMAT designation, which provides for an expedited program for the advancement and approval of regenerative medicine therapies that are intended to treat, modify, reverse or cure a serious condition and where preliminary clinical evidence indicates the potential to address unmet medical needs for life-threatening diseases or conditions. Similar to Breakthrough Therapy designation, the RMAT designation allows companies developing regenerative medicine therapies to work earlier, more closely, and frequently with the FDA, and RMAT-designated products may be eligible for priority review and accelerated approval. Regenerative medicine therapies include cell therapies, therapeutic tissue engineering products, human cell and tissue products, and combination products using any such therapies or products, except for those regulated solely under section 361 of the PHS Act and Title 21 of the Code of Federal Regulations Part 1271. The FDA confirmed that gene therapies, including genetically modified cells that lead to a sustained effect on cells or tissues, may meet the definition of a regenerative medicine therapy. For product candidates that have received a RMAT designation, interaction and communication between the FDA and the sponsor of the trial can help to identify the most efficient path for clinical development while minimizing the number of patients placed in ineffective control regimens. The timing of a sponsor's request for designation and FDA response are the same as for the Breakthrough Therapy designation program.

We cannot be sure that any of our product candidates will qualify for any of these expedited development, review and approval programs, or that, if a product candidate does qualify, that it will be approved, will be accepted as part of any such program or that the review time will be shorter than a standard review.

Post-Approval Requirements

Upon FDA approval of a BLA, the sponsor must comply with extensive post approval regulatory requirements applicable to drugs and biological products, including any additional post approval requirements that the FDA may impose as part of the approval process. These post-approval requirements include, among other things:

- record keeping requirements;
- reporting of certain adverse experiences with the product and production problems to the FDA;
- submission of updated safety and efficacy information to the FDA;
- drug sampling and distribution requirements;
- notifying FDA and gaining its approval of specified manufacturing and labeling changes; and
- compliance with requirements concerning advertising, promotional labeling, industry-sponsored scientific and educational activities and other promotional activities.

Additionally, the sponsor and its third-party manufacturers are subject to periodic unannounced regulatory inspections for compliance with ongoing regulatory requirements, including cGMP and pharmacovigilance regulations. Accordingly, the sponsor and its third-party manufacturers must continue to expend time, money and effort in the areas of production and quality control to maintain compliance with cGMP regulations and other regulatory requirements.

The FDA strictly regulates the advertising and labeling of prescription drug products, including both prescription drugs and biological products. Promotional claims about a drug's safety or effectiveness are prohibited before the

drug is approved. In addition, the sponsor of an approved drug in the United States may not promote that drug for unapproved, or off-label, uses, although a physician may prescribe a drug for an off-label use in accordance with the practice of medicine. If a company is found to have promoted off-label uses, it may become subject to administrative and judicial enforcement by the FDA, the DOJ, or the Office of the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services, as well as state authorities. This could subject a company to a range of penalties that could have a significant commercial impact, including civil and criminal fines and agreements that materially restrict the manner in which a company promotes or distributes drug products. The federal government has levied large civil and criminal fines against companies for alleged improper promotion, and has also requested that companies enter into consent decrees or permanent injunctions under which specified promotional conduct is changed or curtailed.

After approval, some types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications or dosing regimens, manufacturing changes, or additional labeling claims, are subject to further FDA review and approval. In addition, the FDA may require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the effect of approved products that have been commercialized, and the FDA has the power to prevent or limit further marketing of a product based on the results of these post-marketing programs.

The FDA may withdraw product approval if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency or issues with manufacturing processes, may result in revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information; imposition of post market studies or clinical trials to assess new safety signals; or imposition of distribution or other restrictions under a REMS program. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product;
- fines, warning letters or holds on post approval clinical trials;
- refusal of the FDA to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications, or suspension or revocation of product license approvals;
- product recall, seizure, or detention or refusal to permit the import or export of products; or
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

Orphan Drug Designation

Orphan drug designation in the United States is designed to encourage sponsors to develop drug and biological products intended for the treatment of rare diseases or conditions. In the United States, a rare disease or condition is statutorily defined as a condition that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States or that affects more than 200,000 individuals in the United States and for which there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making the product available for the disease or condition will be recovered from sales of the product in the United States.

Orphan drug designation qualifies a company for certain tax credits. In addition, if a drug candidate that has orphan drug designation subsequently receives the first FDA approval for that drug for the disease for which it has such designation, the product is entitled to orphan drug exclusivity, which means that the FDA may not approve any other applications to market the same drug for the same indication for seven years following product approval unless the subsequent product candidate is demonstrated to be clinically superior. Absent a showing of clinical superiority, the FDA cannot approve the same product made by another manufacturer for the same indication during the market exclusivity period unless it has the consent of the sponsor or the sponsor is unable to provide sufficient quantities.

A sponsor may request orphan drug designation of a previously unapproved product or new orphan indication for an already marketed product. In addition, a sponsor of a product that is otherwise the same product as an already

approved orphan drug may seek and obtain orphan drug designation for the subsequent product for the same rare disease or condition if it can present a plausible hypothesis that its product may be clinically superior to the first drug or biologic. More than one sponsor may receive orphan drug designation for the same product for the same rare disease or condition, but each sponsor seeking orphan drug designation must file a complete request for designation. To qualify for orphan exclusivity, however, the drug must be clinically superior to the previously approved product that is the same drug for the same condition.

Pediatric Exclusivity

Pediatric exclusivity is another type of non-patent regulatory exclusivity in the United States. Specifically, the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act provides for the attachment of an additional six months of exclusivity, which is added on to the term of any remaining regulatory exclusivity or patent periods at the time the pediatric exclusivity is granted. This six month exclusivity may be granted if a BLA sponsor submits pediatric data that fairly respond to a written request from the FDA for such data, even if the data do not show the product to be effective in the pediatric population studied.

Biosimilars and Exclusivity

The 2010 Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act (the PPACA), which was signed into law in March 2010, included a subtitle called the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009 (the BPCIA). The BPCIA established a regulatory scheme authorizing the FDA to approve biosimilars and interchangeable biosimilars. FDA has approved over 20 biosimilar products for use in the United States to date. No interchangeable biosimilars, however, have been approved.

Under the BPCIA, a manufacturer may submit an application for licensure of a biological product that is “biosimilar to” or “interchangeable with” a previously approved biological product or “reference product.” In order for the FDA to approve a biosimilar product, it must find that there are no clinically meaningful differences between the reference product and proposed biosimilar product in terms of safety, purity and potency. For the FDA to approve a biosimilar product as interchangeable with a reference product, the agency must find that the biosimilar product can be expected to produce the same clinical results as the reference product, and (for products administered multiple times) that the biologic and the reference biologic may be switched after one has been previously administered without increasing safety risks or risks of diminished efficacy relative to exclusive use of the reference biologic.

Under the BPCIA, an application for a biosimilar product may not be submitted to the FDA until four years following the date of approval of the reference product. The FDA may not approve a biosimilar product until 12 years from the date on which the reference product was first licensed. This 12-year exclusivity period is referred to as the reference product exclusivity period and bars approval of a biosimilar but notably does not prevent approval of a competing product pursuant to a full BLA (i.e., containing the sponsor’s own preclinical data and data from adequate and well controlled clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, purity and potency of the product). The BPCIA also created certain exclusivity periods for biosimilars approved as interchangeable products. The law also includes an extensive process for the innovator biologic and biosimilar manufacturer to litigate patent infringement, validity and enforceability prior to the approval of the biosimilar.

There have been ongoing federal legislative and administrative efforts as well as judicial challenges seeking to repeal, modify or invalidate some or all of the provisions of the PPACA. While none of those efforts have focused on changes to the provisions of the Affordable Care Act (ACA) related to the biosimilar regulatory framework, if those efforts continue and if the ACA is repealed, substantially modified or invalidated, it is unclear what, if any, impact such action would have on biosimilar regulation.

Patent Term Restoration and Extension

A patent claiming a new drug or biological product may be eligible for a limited patent term extension under the Hatch Waxman Act, which permits a patent restoration of up to five years for a single patent for an approved

product as compensation for patent term lost during product development and FDA regulatory review. The restoration period granted on a patent covering a product is typically one half the time between the effective date a clinical investigation involving human beings is begun and the submission date of a marketing application less any dime during which the applicant failed to exercise due diligence, plus the time between the submission date of an application and the ultimate approval date less any dime during which the applicant failed to exercise due diligence. Patent term restoration cannot be used to extend the remaining term of a patent past a total of 14 years from the product's approval date. Only one patent applicable to an approved product is eligible for the extension, only those claims covering the approved drug, a method for using it, or a method for manufacturing it may be extended and the application for the extension must be submitted prior to the expiration of the patent in question. A patent that covers multiple products for which approval is sought can only be extended in connection with one of the approvals. The USPTO reviews and approves the application for any patent term extension or restoration in consultation with the FDA.

Competition

The biopharmaceutical industry, and particularly the immuno-oncology field, is characterized by rapidly advancing and changing technologies with intense competition. Cell therapy is one of the most active areas for the discovery and clinical development of new anti-cancer therapies. It involves the delivery of immune cells to the site of the tumor to mediate killing. We face substantial competition from many different entities, including large pharmaceutical companies, small and midsize biotechnology companies, and academic research institutions. These competitors are focused on engineering multiple immune cell types including NK cells, αb T cells and gd T cells, in addition to iNKT cells. These products are both autologous and allogeneic (i.e., derived from a donor) in nature and are unmodified or genetically engineered to target ligands with CARs or TCRs. Several companies are also using induced pluripotent stem cells as an allogeneic cell source, which could theoretically have enhanced scalability. Other modalities such as bispecific antibodies, antibody drug conjugates, as well as novel immuno-oncology antibodies, are also capable of enabling infiltration of immune cells to the site of the tumor. For example, many bispecific approaches simultaneously bind one immune cell antigen and one tumor cell antigen, thereby redirecting a patient's endogenous NK or T cells to the site of a tumor.

Key competitor companies developing autologous CAR-T or TCR cell therapies include, but are not limited to, Bristol-Myers Squibb Company (Celgene/Juno Therapeutics), Gilead Sciences, Inc. (Kite Pharma), GlaxoSmithKline plc, Janssen Pharmaceutica N.V., Novartis AG, Kuur Therapeutics Limited, which was acquired by Athenex, Inc. in May 2021, Appia Bio, Inc. and Suda Pharmaceuticals.

Key competitors developing allogeneic T cell therapies include, but are not limited to, Allogene Therapeutics, Inc., Atara Biotherapeutics, Inc., Cellectis S.A., Celularity, Inc., Celyad Oncology SA, CRISPR Therapeutics AG, Poseida Therapeutics, Inc. and Precision BioSciences, Inc.

Key competitors in the NK cell therapy space include, but are not limited to, Fate Therapeutics, Inc., Glycostem Therapeutics B.V., Nkarta, Inc., Sanofi and Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited.

Other key competitors in the gd T cell therapy space include, but are not limited to, Adicet Bio, Inc., GammaDelta Therapeutics Limited, In8bio, Inc. and TC BioPharm Limited.

Many of our competitors have initiated clinical trials for GvHD and multiple myeloma, settings in which our iNKT cell therapy platform is currently being investigated. We are also aware of competitors pursuing cell therapy drug candidates, including but not limited to stem cell-based approaches, for the treatment of ARDS secondary to COVID-19. Competitors may compete with us in hiring scientific and management personnel, establishing clinical trial sites, recruiting patients for clinical trials and acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs. Many of our current or potential competitors have significantly greater financial, technical and human resources, as well as more expertise in research and development, manufacturing, conducting clinical trials and commercializing and marketing approved products. Early-stage companies may

also prove to be significant competitors, either alone or through collaborative arrangements with large established companies. Our commercial opportunity could be reduced if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are safer, more effective, more convenient or less expensive. Our competitors also may obtain regulatory approval more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in them establishing a dominant market position.

Employees

As of September 28, 2021, we had 31 full-time employees and consultants, 68% of whom have M.D. or Ph.D. degrees. Our ability to manage growth effectively will require us to continue to implement and improve our management systems, recruit and train new employees and select qualified independent contractors. Functions in legal, finance, information technology and human resources are provided by Agenus pursuant to our services agreement.

Facilities

We currently utilize a combined 3,500 square feet of Agenus' facilities in Lexington, MA, New York, NY and Cambridge, United Kingdom. The space supports our research, clinical and administrative functions. There is current capacity to expand our operations within existing Agenus facilities.

Legal Proceedings

We are not currently a party to any material legal proceedings. From time to time, we may be subject to various legal proceedings and claims that arise in the ordinary course of our business activities. Regardless of the outcome, litigation can have a material adverse effect on us because of defense and settlement costs, diversion of management resources and other factors.

MANAGEMENT

Executive Officers and Directors

The following table sets forth the name, age (as of September 28, 2021) and position of each of our executive officers and directors.

Name	Age	Position
Executive Officers		
Jennifer S. Buell, Ph.D.	47	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director
Marc van Dijk, Ph.D	58	Chief Technology Officer
Christine M. Klaskin	55	Treasurer
Non-Employee Directors		
Garo H. Armen, Ph.D.	68	Chairman of the Board of Directors
Walter Flamenbaum, M.D.	78	Director
Peter Behner	58	Director
John Baldoni, Ph.D.	69	Director
Brian Corvese	64	Director
Barbara Ryan	61	Director
Ulf Wiinberg	62	Director

Executive Team

Jennifer S. Buell, Ph.D. has served as our President, Chief Executive Officer and a member of our board of directors since February 2021. Dr. Buell also serves as the Chief Operating Officer and President of Agenus, the Company's parent, where she has served in such roles since 2018 and December 2019, respectively. Dr. Buell has more than 20 years of biopharmaceutical R&D experience. From September 2013 to August 2016, Dr. Buell was Agenus' Vice President, Research and Development Operations and Program Management. From July 2016 to March 2018, she was Agenus' Vice President, Research and External Affairs, and from November 2017 to November 2018, she served as the Chief Communications and External Affairs Officer. Dr. Buell currently serves on the board of directors of Protagenic Therapeutics, Inc., a publicly held biotechnology company. Dr. Buell obtained her Ph.D. in Cellular, Biochemical and Molecular Biochemistry with an MS in Biostatistics from Tufts University. We believe Dr. Buell is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors due to her extensive experience in the life sciences industry, including as an executive, and her familiarity with MiNK from her role as an executive officer.

Marc van Dijk, Ph.D. has served as our Chief Technology Officer since March 2020. Since 2014, Dr. van Dijk has served as executive director and vice president of platform technology and as Chief Technology Officer at Agenus. Previously, he served as Chief Technology Officer of 4-Antibody, from 2008 until 2014, when it became a subsidiary of Agenus. Prior to this, Dr. van Dijk was Vice President, Antibody Technology at Genmab from 1999 to 2005, and Director of Applied Research at Innogenetics (now Fujirebio) from 2005 to 2007. Dr. van Dijk holds a Ph.D. in molecular biology from Utrecht University.

Christine M. Klaskin has served as our Treasurer since July 2017. Since October 2006, Ms. Klaskin has also served as Vice President, Finance of Agenus. Since joining Agenus in 1996 as finance manager, Ms. Klaskin has held various positions within Agenus's finance department. From 2012 until 2017, Ms. Klaskin was a member of the board of directors of American DG Energy Inc. until its sale to Tecogen Inc. Prior to joining Agenus, Ms. Klaskin was employed by Arthur Andersen as an audit manager. Ms. Klaskin received her Bachelor of Accountancy from The George Washington University.

Non-Employee Directors

Garo H. Armen, Ph.D. has served as Chairman of our board of directors since July 2017. Dr. Armen also serves as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Agenus, which he co-founded in 1994. Dr. Armen serves as the sole director and Chief Executive Officer of AgenTus Therapeutics Limited, a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company. He previously served as President of Agenus from the company's founding until December 2019. From mid-2002 through 2004, Dr. Armen was Chairman of the board of directors for the biopharmaceutical company Elan Corporation, plc, which he helped restructure. Dr. Armen currently serves as Executive Chairman of the board of directors of Protagenic Therapeutics, Inc. Dr. Armen is also the founder and Chairman of the Children of Armenia Fund, a philanthropic organization established in 2000 that is dedicated to the positive development of the children and youth of rural Armenia. He holds a Ph.D. degree in physical organic chemistry from the City University of New York. We believe Dr. Armen is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors due to his extensive experience in the life sciences industry, including serving as an executive.

Walter Flamenbaum, M.D. has served as a member of our board of directors since November 2019 and Dr. Flamenbaum has notified us that he intends to retire from our board of directors on December 31, 2021. Dr. Flamenbaum also served as our Chief Executive Officer from November 2019 until January 2021. Dr. Flamenbaum has been a Managing Director of The Channel Group since 2014 and a member of the board of Stuart Therapeutics since 2019. Dr. Flamenbaum also served as a Director of Ose Pharma. From 1999 until November 2019, he was a Partner Emeritus at Paul Capital Partners, a private equity investment firm, and the Founding Partner of Paul Capital Healthcare Funds. Dr. Flamenbaum served as the Chief Executive Officer of The Plumtree Group, Ltd. from 1996 until 2000. Dr. Flamenbaum has been board certified in internal medicine, nephrology and clinical pharmacology and was a professor of medicine at the Mt. Sinai School of Medicine and Tufts University School of Medicine. Dr. Flamenbaum served in the U.S. Army at the Walter Reed Army Institute of Research and the Walter Reed Army Medical Center from 1970 until 1976. He completed his training in internal medicine at the Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania, and his fellowship in nephrology at the Peter Bent Brigham Hospital. He earned his M.D. from Columbia University's College of Physicians & Surgeons and his B.A. from Washington & Jefferson College. We believe Dr. Flamenbaum is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors due to his broad-based medical knowledge and investment experience.

John Baldoni, Ph.D. has served as a member of our board of directors since February 2021. Since September 2020, Dr. Baldoni has provided consulting services to Agenus. Dr. Baldoni has over 40 years of experience in the pharmaceutical industry and has since October 2020 served as President of Scinovo Consulting LLC. Prior to that role, Dr. Baldoni served as Chief Technology Officer of Integral Health, Inc. from April 2019 to May 2020. Previously, Dr. Baldoni spent 29 years serving in various roles at GlaxoSmithKline plc's (GSK) research and development organization, including leadership of GSK's Platform Technology and Science Organization and 11 years on GSK's Executive Leadership Team. Dr. Baldoni conceptualized and is currently Senior Science Advisor to the Accelerating Therapeutics for Opportunities in Medicine (ATOM) consortium, a public/private partnership with the mission of transforming drug discovery by accelerating the development of more effective therapies for patients. Dr. Baldoni previously served on the board of directors of TARA Biosystems, Inc. Dr. Baldoni received his Ph.D. from Penn State University in biological chemistry. We believe Dr. Baldoni is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors due to his extensive experience as a senior leader in the pharmaceutical industry.

Peter Behner has served as a member of our board of directors since April 2021. Since July 2020, Mr. Behner has served as Global Health Sciences & Wellness Strategy and Transactions Leader at Ernst & Young. Mr. Behner joined Ernst & Young in September 2018 as the Global Transaction Services Leader for the Pharmaceutical and Life Sciences Industries. From 2013 to June 2018, Mr. Behner was European Head of Health Industries and Consulting Leader for the Pharma & Lifesciences Industries for the EMEA region for Strategy&, a PricewaterhouseCoopers (PwC) company. From 2005 until its 2013 acquisition by PwC, Mr. Behner was an equity partner at Booz & Company (BC), together with Booz Allen Hamilton (BAH), prior to BC's spin-out from BAH. From 2003 to 2005, Mr. Behner was a partner at A.T. Kearney in its German Division, and, from 2004 to 2005, he was Head of A.T. Kearney's European Pharmaceutical and Life Science Industry group. Additionally,

since April 2015, Mr. Behner has served as a Principal of Rottendorf GmbH, a pharmaceutical contract development and manufacturing company. He holds a combined BE & ME degree in Mechanical Engineering for RWTH Aachen University in Germany. We believe Mr. Behner is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors due to his extensive experience as a consultant in the life science and pharmaceuticals industry.

Brian Corvese has served as a member of our board of directors since July 2017. Since 1999, Mr. Corvese has been the President and Founder of Vencor Capital, a private equity firm with telecommunications and technology investments in the Middle East and Mediterranean regions. Prior to working at Vencor, Mr. Corvese worked on investments in the United States and global equity markets as a Managing Director and partner at Soros Fund Management, one of the largest hedge funds in the world at the time. From 1988 to 1996, Mr. Corvese was a partner at Chancellor Capital Management, a $25.0 billion money management firm. While at Chancellor, Mr. Corvese was a Portfolio Manager with responsibility for investments made in basic industries, restructurings, and special situations, corporate governance investments, as well as founded and managed his own hedge fund. From 1981 to 1988, Mr. Corvese was with Drexel Burnham Lambert as an equity analyst following the chemical and specialty chemical industries and participated in a significant number of merger and acquisition activities. While at Drexel, Mr. Corvese was a member of the top chemical and specialty chemical research team, as ranked by Institutional Investor. Mr. Corvese currently serves on the board of directors of the National Telecommunications Corporation, based in Cairo, Egypt, and Protagenic Therapeutics, Inc. based in Ontario, Canada. Mr. Corvese has served on the board of directors of Agenus since 2007. Mr. Corvese earned degrees in finance and political science from The University of Rhode Island and attended New York University Graduate School. We believe Mr. Corvese is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors due to his over 30 years of experience in the financial industry.

Barbara Ryan has served as a member of our board of directors since September 2021. Ms. Ryan founded Barbara Ryan Advisors, a capital markets and communications firm, in 2012 following a more than 30-year career on Wall Street as a sell-side research analyst covering the U.S. large-cap pharmaceutical industry. Ms. Ryan has deep experience in equity and debt financings, M&A, valuation, SEC reporting, financial analysis and corporate strategy across a broad range of life sciences companies. Ms. Ryan has been involved in several of the pharmaceutical industry's largest M&A transactions: Shire's defense against a hostile takeover attempt by Abbvie, Shire's takeover of Baxalta, Allergan's defense against Valeant and Perrigo's defense against Mylan. Ms. Ryan served as an executive team member and on the disclosure committee of Radius Health from January 2014 to December 2017 and played a critical role in Radius' initial public offering and subsequent follow-on offerings which raised approximately $1 billion. Ms. Ryan has also served as an executive team member at Eloxx Pharmaceuticals, a development-stage rare disease company, where she played a critical role in Eloxx's uplisting to Nasdaq and subsequent follow-on offering. Previously, Ms. Ryan was a Managing Director at Deutsche Bank/Alex Brown and head of the company's Pharmaceutical Research Team for 19 years. She began her research career covering the pharmaceutical industry at Bear Stearns in 1982. Ms. Ryan also covered drug wholesalers and PBMs, and was the lead-analyst on many high-profile initial public offerings, including Express Scripts, PSSI, Henry Schein, and Flamel Technologies. Ms. Ryan currently serves as a director of Gilda's Club NYC, a non-profit organization, and is the founder of Fabulous Pharma Females, a non-profit whose mission is to advance women in the biopharma industry. Ms. Ryan has also led the development of women leadership programs at Radius Health and Eloxx Pharmaceuticals. We believe Ms. Ryan is qualified to serve as a member of the board of directors due to her extensive experience as an executive and consultant in the life science industry and research analyst covering the pharmaceutical industry.

Ulf Wiinberg has served as a member of our board of directors since July 2017 and Mr. Wiinberg has notified us that he intends to retire from our board of directors on December 31, 2021. Mr. Wiinberg has also served as a Director of AgenTus Therapeutics SA, a subsidiary of the Company, since 2018. Mr. Wiinberg has almost 20 years of senior leadership experience and currently serves as the Chief Executive Officer of X-Vax Technology, Inc., preclinical vaccine research company. Prior to X-Vax, Mr. Wiinberg served as Chief Executive Officer of H. Lundbeck A/S from June 2008 to December 2014. Lundbeck is a global pharmaceutical company developing and marketing treatments for psychiatric and neurological disorders. He previously served on the

boards of several health care industry associations and held multiple executive roles at Wyeth, one of the world's largest research-driven pharmaceutical companies that was acquired by Pfizer in 2009. He served as President of Wyeth Europe, Africa and Middle East; President of Consumer Healthcare; Managing Director of Wyeth UK, and in various commercial positions. Mr. Wiinberg currently serves on the boards of UCB SA, a global biopharmaceutical company based in Belgium, Hansa Medical AB (Chairman), a Swedish biopharmaceutical company, and Alfa Laval AB, a Swedish industrial company. Mr. Wiinberg has served on the board of directors of Agenus since 2016. We believe Mr. Wiinberg is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors due to his years of experience in the biotechnology, pharmaceutical and healthcare industries internationally.

There are no family relationships among any of our directors and executive officers.

Classified Board of Directors

In accordance with our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, which will be in effect upon the closing of this offering, our board of directors will be divided into three classes of directors. At each annual meeting of stockholders, a class of directors will be elected for a three-year term to succeed the class whose terms are then expiring, to serve from the time of election and qualification until the third annual meeting following their election or until their earlier death, resignation or removal. Upon the closing of this offering, our directors will be divided among the three classes as follows:

The Class I directors will be Mr. Behner, Dr. Buell and Mr. Wiinberg, and their terms will expire at our first annual meeting of stockholders following this offering.

The Class II directors will be Drs. Armen and Flamenbaum, M.D. and Ms. Ryan, and their terms will expire at our second annual meeting of stockholders following this offering.

The Class III directors will be Dr. Baldoni and Mr. Corvese, and their terms will expire at our third annual meeting of stockholders following this offering.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution of our board of directors. Any additional directorships resulting from an increase in the number of directors will be distributed among the three classes so that, as nearly as possible, each class will consist of one-third of the directors. The division of our board of directors into three classes with staggered three-year terms may delay or prevent a change of our management or a change in control. See the section of this prospectus captioned "Description of Capital Stock—Anti-takeover Effects of Our Certificate of Incorporation and Our By-laws" for a discussion of these and other anti-takeover provisions found in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws, which will become effective upon the closing of this offering.

Director Independence

Under the rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market, we are a "controlled company" and are not required to have, and do not have, (i) a majority of independent directors on our board of directors, (ii) a nominating and corporate governance committee composed entirely of independent directors, or (iii) a compensation committee composed entirely of independent directors. We intend to rely on these exemptions for the foreseeable future. Accordingly, you will not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are not controlled companies.

Under the rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market, a director will only qualify as "independent" if, in the opinion of that company's board of directors, that person does not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director and that such person is "independent" as defined under Nasdaq Stock Market and the Exchange Act rules. Audit committee members must also satisfy the independence criteria set forth in Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act. To be considered independent for purposes of Rule 10A-3, a member of an audit committee of a listed company may not, other than in his or her

capacity as a member of the audit committee, the board of directors or any other board committee: (1) accept, directly or indirectly, any consulting, advisory or other compensatory fee from the listed company or any of its subsidiaries or (2) be an affiliated person of the listed company or any of its subsidiaries.

Based upon information requested from and provided by each director concerning his or her background, employment and affiliations, including family relationships, our board of directors has determined that each of Dr. Baldoni, Mr. Behner, Mr. Corvese, Ms. Ryan and Mr. Wiinberg is an "independent director" as defined under applicable rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market, including, in the case of all members of our audit and finance committee the independence criteria set forth in Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act, and all members of our compensation committee satisfy the independence criteria set forth in Rule 10C-1 under the Exchange Act and are "non-employee directors" as defined in Section 16b-3 of the Exchange Act. In making such determination, our board of directors considered the relationships that each such non-employee director has with our Company and all other facts and circumstances that our board of directors deemed relevant in determining his or her independence, including the beneficial ownership of our capital stock by each non-employee director.

Board Committees

Our board of directors has established an audit and finance committee, a compensation committee and a corporate governance and nominating committee, each of which will operate pursuant to a charter adopted by our board of directors and which will be effective prior to the consummation of this offering. The board of directors may also establish other committees from time to time to assist us and the board of directors in their duties. Upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, the composition and functioning of all of our committees will comply with all applicable requirements of Sarbanes-Oxley, the Nasdaq Stock Market and the Exchange Act. Upon our listing on Nasdaq, each committee's charter will be available on the corporate governance section of our website at www.minktherapeutics.com. Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and you should not consider information contained on our website to be part of this prospectus or in deciding whether to purchase shares of our common stock.

Audit and Finance Committee

The audit and finance committee's responsibilities upon completion of this offering will include:

- appointing, approving the compensation of, and evaluating the qualifications, performance and independence of our independent registered public accounting firm;
- overseeing the work of our independent registered public accounting firm, including through the receipt and consideration of reports from such firm, and pre-approving all audit and permitted non-audit services to be performed by our independent registered public accounting firm;
- reviewing and discussing with management and our independent registered public accounting firm our annual and quarterly financial statements and related disclosures, including earnings releases;
- reviewing and discussing with management and our independent registered public accounting firm any material issues regarding accounting principles and financial statement presentations;
- coordinating our board of directors' oversight of our internal control over financial reporting, disclosure controls and procedures, code of ethics, procedures for complaints and legal and regulatory matters;
- discussing our risk management policies with management;
- establishing procedures for the receipt and retention of accounting related complaints and concerns;
- meeting independently with our independent registered public accounting firm and management;
- reviewing and approving any related person transactions;
- overseeing our guidelines and policies governing risk assessment and risk management;

- preparing the audit committee report required by SEC rules;
- reviewing and assessing, at least annually, the adequacy of the audit and finance committee's charter; and
- performing, at least annually, an evaluation of the performance of the audit and finance committee.

All audit services and all non-audit services to be provided to us by our independent registered public accounting firm must be approved in advance by our audit and finance committee.

The members of our audit and finance committee are Mr. Behner, Mr. Corvese and Ms. Ryan. Ms. Ryan chairs the audit and finance committee. Our board of directors has determined that each member of our audit and finance committee has sufficient knowledge in financial and auditing matters to serve on the audit and finance committee. Our board of directors has also determined that Ms. Ryan is an "audit committee financial expert," as defined under Item 407 of Regulation S-K.

We expect to satisfy the member independence requirements for the audit and finance committee prior to the end of the transition period provided under current Nasdaq Listing Rules and SEC rules and regulations for companies completing their initial public offering.

Compensation Committee

Our compensation committee's responsibilities upon completion of this offering will include:

- reviewing our overall compensation strategy, including base salary, incentive compensation and equity-based grants;
- reviewing and approving corporate goals and objectives relevant to compensation of our chief executive officer and our other executive officers;
- recommending to our board of directors the compensation of our chief executive officer and other executive officers;
- reviewing and making recommendations to the board of directors with respect to director compensation;
- overseeing and administering our cash and equity incentive plans;
- reviewing, considering and selecting, to the extent determined to be advisable, a peer group of appropriate companies for purposing of benchmarking and analysis of compensation for our executive officers and directors;
- reviewing and approving all employment contract and other compensation, severance and change-in-control arrangements for our executive officers;
- recommending to our board of directors any stock ownership guidelines for our executive officers and non-employee directors;
- retaining, appointing or obtaining advice of a compensation consultant, legal counsel or other advisor, and determining the compensation and independence of such consultant or advisor;
- overseeing our compliance with applicable SEC rules regarding stockholder approval of certain executive compensation matters;

- reviewing the risks associated with our compensation policies and practices;
- reviewing and assessing, at least annually, the adequacy of the compensation committee's charter; and
- performing, on an annual basis, an evaluation of the performance of the compensation committee.

The members of our compensation committee are Mr. Corvese, Ms. Ryan and Mr. Wiinberg. Mr. Corvese chairs the compensation committee. Prior to establishing a compensation committee, our board of directors made decisions relating to the compensation of our executive officers.

Corporate Governance and Nominating

Our corporate governance and nominating committee's responsibilities upon completion of this offering will include:

- identifying individuals qualified to become members of our board of directors consistent with criteria approved by the board and receiving nominations for such qualified individuals;
- recommending to our board of directors the persons to be nominated for election as directors and to each committee of the board;
- reviewing and recommending committee slates on an annual basis;
- recommending to our board of directors qualified candidates to fill vacancies on our board of directors;
- developing and recommending to our board of directors a set of corporate governance principals applicable to us and reviewing the principles on at least an annual basis;
- reviewing and making recommendations to our board with respect to our board leadership structure and board committee structure;
- reviewing, in concert with our board of directors, our policies with respect to significant issues of corporate public responsibility such as our code of ethics and our insider trading policy;
- making recommendations to our board of directors processes for annual evaluations of the performance of our board of directors, our chief executive officer and committees of our board of directors;
- overseeing the process for annual evaluations of our board of directors, chief executive officer and committees of our board of directors and certifying that performance of our chief executive officer and other members of executive management is being properly evaluated;
- considering and reporting to our board of directors any questions of possible conflicts of interest of members of our board of directors;
- providing new director orientation and continuing education for existing directors on a periodic basis;
- overseeing the maintenance and presentation to our board of directors of management's plans for succession to senior management positions in the Company;
- reviewing and assessing, periodically, the adequacy of the corporate governance and nominating committee's charter; and
- periodically performing an evaluation of the performance of the corporate governance and nominating committee.

The members of our corporate governance and nominating committee are Dr. Baldoni, Mr. Behner and Mr. Corvese. Dr. Baldoni chairs the corporate governance and nominating committee.

Our board of directors may establish other committees from time to time.

Role of the Board in Risk Oversight

Our board of directors has an active role, as a whole and also at the committee level, in overseeing the management of our risks. Our board of directors is responsible for general oversight of risks and regular review of information regarding our risks, including credit risks, liquidity risks and operational risks. The compensation committee is responsible for overseeing the management of risks relating to our executive compensation plans and arrangements. The audit and finance committee is responsible for overseeing the management of risks relating to accounting matters and financial reporting. The corporate governance and nominating committee is responsible for overseeing the management of risks associated with the independence of our board of directors and potential conflicts of interest. Although each committee is responsible for evaluating certain risks and overseeing the management of such risks, the entire board of directors is regularly informed through discussions from committee members about such risks. Our board of directors believes its administration of its risk oversight function has not negatively affected our board of directors' leadership structure.

Code of Ethics

In September 2021, we adopted a written code of ethics that applies to our directors, officers and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions. Following the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, a current copy of the code will be posted on the investor section of our website. The information on our website is deemed not to be incorporated in this prospectus or to be a part of this prospectus. In addition, we intend to post on our website all disclosures that are required by law or Nasdaq Stock Market rules concerning any substantive amendments to, or waivers from, any provision of the code.

EXECUTIVE AND DIRECTOR COMPENSATION

Overview

The following discussion contains forward-looking statements that are based on our current plans, considerations, expectations and determinations regarding future compensation programs. The actual amount and form of compensation and the compensation policies and practices that we adopt in the future may differ materially from the programs summarized in this discussion.

The following tables and discussion describe the material elements of the compensation awarded to, earned by, or paid to Jennifer S. Buell, Ph.D., our President and Chief Executive Officer, who also currently serves as a member of our board of directors and the President and Chief Operating Officer of Agenus, Garo H. Armen, Ph.D., our Chairman of the Board, who also currently serves as the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Agenus, Walter Flamenbaum, M.D., our Vice Chairman and former Chief Executive Officer, and Patrick N. Jordan, our current Vice President of Business Operations and former Chief Operating Officer, by us under our compensation and benefit plans and programs in respect of their service to us for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020. These individuals are referred to collectively in this prospectus as our "named executive officers." Amounts in the tables below do not include any amounts awarded to, earned by, or paid to our named executive officers by Agenus in respect of their employment with or services provided to Agenus, if applicable.

Dr. Flamenbaum served as our Chief Executive Officer for all of fiscal year 2020. Effective as of January 1, 2021, Dr. Flamenbaum transitioned to a role on our board of directors as Vice Chairman and Dr. Buell was appointed to serve as our Chief Executive Officer. During 2020, and prior to her appointment as our Chief Executive Officer, Dr. Buell had not been formally appointed to any official title with MiNK, but had a lead role in the management of our Company.

With respect to our named executive officers that are also officers of Agenus, and other than with respect to grants of Company awards, Agenus and the compensation committee of Agenus were responsible for determining the compensation of such executive officers for fiscal year 2020 and have continued to be responsible for doing so in fiscal year 2021. With respect to our named executive officers that are not officers of Agenus, and with respect to all grants of Company equity awards to any of our named executive officers, our board of directors was responsible for determining the compensation of such executive officers for fiscal year 2020 and has continued to be responsible for doing so in fiscal year 2021. Following this offering, the compensation committee of our board of directors will generally be responsible for making such determinations. Our former Chief Executive Officer also made recommendations with respect to the compensation of his direct reports for fiscal year 2020, and our current Chief Executive Officer is expected to do so for fiscal year 2021.

Summary Compensation Table

The following table sets forth the compensation awarded to, earned by, or paid to our named executive officers in respect of their service to us for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020:

Name and principal position	Year	Salary ($)	Bonus ($)(2)	Stock awards ($)(3)	Option awards ($)(4)	All other compensation ($)(5)	Total ($)
Jennifer S. Buell, Ph.D.							
President and Chief Executive Officer	2020	—	—	—	917	—	917
Garo H. Armen, Ph.D.							
Chairman of the Board	2020	—	—	—	1,484	—	1,484
Walter Flamenbaum, M.D.							
Vice Chairman	2020	373,846	—	—	911	7,396	382,153
Patrick N. Jordan							
Vice President of Business Operations	2020	150,000(1)	—	200	—	4,500	154,700

(1) Mr. Jordan originally commenced employment with Agenus on June 29, 2020 and formally transitioned to employment by us as our Chief Operating Officer on November 12, 2020. The amounts in the table above

reflect his compensation from Agenus allocated to services he provided to the Company from August 2020 through November 2020 and from the Company for services provided to the Company since November 2020. Mr. Jordan currently serves as our Vice President of Business Operations.

(2) Neither Dr. Flamenbaum nor Mr. Jordan were awarded cash bonuses for 2020.

(3) The amount shown reflects the aggregate grant date fair value of performance-based restricted shares of our common stock granted to Mr. Jordan in fiscal year 2020, computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718, disregarding the effect of estimated forfeitures. The assumptions used to value the restricted stock for this purpose are set forth in Note 8 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

(4) The amounts shown reflect the aggregate grant date fair value of options to purchase our common stock granted to Drs. Buell, Armen and Flamenbaum in fiscal year 2020, computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718, disregarding the effects of estimated forfeitures. The assumptions used to value our options for this purpose are set forth in Note 8 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

(5) The amounts reported reflect matching contributions made to Dr. Flamenbaum and Mr. Jordan under the Agenus 401(k) Plan.

Named Executive Officer Compensation

Agreements with Our Named Executive Officers

Each of Dr. Flamenbaum and Mr. Jordan is party to a letter agreement with us that sets forth the terms and conditions of his employment. The material terms of the agreements are described below.

On November 14, 2019, we entered into a letter agreement with Dr. Flamenbaum that provides for a base salary of $360,000 per year, subject to periodic review. The letter agreement also provided for a sign-on bonus of $30,000, which was paid in 2019, and for the grant of an option to purchase 166,980 shares of our common stock, which was granted to him in 2019 as described under “Equity Compensation” below, and an option to purchase 41,745 shares of Agenus common stock, which was granted to him on November 14, 2019. Dr. Flamenbaum’s letter agreement also provides for a one-time performance bonus opportunity of up to $2,000,000, contingent upon the Company’s achievement of specified milestones related to clinical trials and equity financing, as determined by mutual agreement with the chairman of the Company’s board of directors.

Effective January 1, 2021, in connection with his transition to Vice Chairman of our board of directors, Dr. Flamenbaum began to receive a $100,000 annual cash retainer and, effective March 31, 2021, all of Dr. Flamenbaum’s outstanding stock options were vested in full.

Dr. Flamenbaum also entered into an Employee Nondisclosure Agreement under which he has agreed to a perpetual confidentiality covenant and an assignment of intellectual property covenant.

We entered into a letter agreement with Mr. Jordan on November 12, 2020 that provides for a base salary of $360,000 per year and a target annual bonus equal to 35% of his base salary. The letter agreement also provided for the grant of 55,660 restricted shares of our common stock. Mr. Jordan was granted restricted shares in satisfaction of this letter agreement provision in fiscal year 2020, as described below under “Equity Compensation.”

Mr. Jordan also entered into a Restrictive Covenant and Intellectual Property Agreement under which he has agreed not to solicit our employees, independent contractors, customers or suppliers during employment and for one year following his termination of employment and to a perpetual confidentiality covenant and an assignment of intellectual property covenant.

We granted stock options to each of Drs. Buell and Armen as compensation for their services to us, as described in “Equity Compensation” below, but we have not provided any other form of compensation to these named executive officers, who are also named executive officers of Agenus. No portion of Drs. Buell’s and Armen’s compensation from Agenus was allocated to us during 2020.

We do not have any employment or services agreement with Dr. Armen.

Severance Upon Termination of Employment; Change in Control

Under his letter agreement, if Dr. Flamenbaum's employment is terminated by the Company, he will be entitled to receive continued payment of his initial base salary for a period of three months following termination, conditioned on Dr. Flamenbaum's execution of a separation agreement that includes a customary release of claims. Dr. Flamenbaum's letter agreement also provides that upon a termination of his employment for any reason other than cause (as defined in his letter agreement), his options to purchase 166,980 shares of our common stock and 41,745 shares of Agenus common stock will fully and immediately vest. In addition, pursuant to the letter agreement, these options will fully and immediately vest upon a change of control of either Agenus or the Company.

We have not provided any severance or change in control related benefits to any of our other named executive officers.

Equity Compensation

Drs. Buell, Armen and Flamenbaum each hold options to purchase shares of our common stock, and Mr. Jordan holds restricted shares of our common stock, in each case, granted under the 2018 Plan. Dr. Flamenbaum, in years prior to 2020, also received options to purchase shares of Agenus common stock granted under the Agenus 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (the Agenus 2019 Plan). The terms of the named executive officers' outstanding equity awards and the applicable plans are described below under "Equity Incentive Plans." Drs. Buell's and Armen's participation in the Agenus equity incentive plans is solely related to the services they provide to that entity and awards under those plans are not disclosed or otherwise discussed in this prospectus.

Each of our named executive officers received incentive equity grants during fiscal 2020, as follows:

On January 30, 2020, Dr. Buell was granted an option to purchase 347,875 shares of our common stock, which vested as to 33% of the underlying shares on January 30, 2021, and with respect to the remainder, in eight equal quarterly installments thereafter, in each case, generally subject to Dr. Buell's continued employment with us or our affiliates through the applicable vesting date.

On January 30, 2020, Dr. Armen was granted an option to purchase 695,750 shares of our common stock, which vested as to 33% of the underlying shares on January 30, 2021, and with respect to the remainder, in eight equal quarterly installments thereafter, in each case, generally subject to Dr. Armen's continued employment with us or our affiliates through the applicable vesting date.

On November 14, 2019, Dr. Flamenbaum was granted an option to purchase 166,980 shares of our common stock, which vests as to 25% of the underlying shares upon the achievement of a development milestone related to clinical trials, as to 25% upon the achievement of another development milestone related to clinical trials and as to 50% upon the achievement of an equity financing, in each case, generally subject to Dr. Flamenbaum's continued employment or service with us through the applicable vesting date. On January 30, 2020, Dr. Flamenbaum was granted an option to purchase 139,150 shares of our common stock, which vests as to 33% of the underlying shares on January 30, 2021, and with respect to the remainder, in eight equal quarterly installments thereafter, in each case, generally subject to Dr. Flamenbaum's continued employment or service with us through the applicable vesting date. On March 31, 2021, in connection with his transition to Vice Chairman of our board of directors, Dr. Flamenbaum's stock options were vested in full.

On November 5, 2020, Mr. Jordan was granted 27,830 restricted shares of our common stock, which vest as to 6,958 shares on each of August 31, 2021, August 31, 2022, August 31, 2023 and August 31, 2024, in each case,

generally subject to Mr. Jordan's continued employment through the applicable vesting date. On November 5, 2020, Mr. Jordan was also granted 27,830 restricted shares of our common stock, which vest upon the achievement of an equity financing on or before December 31, 2021 and prior to an initial public offering of our common stock (including this offering), generally subject to Mr. Jordan's continued employment through the vesting date.

Severance and Change of Control Payments and Benefits

Dr. Flamenbaum is entitled to severance benefits under his letter agreement upon a termination of employment in certain circumstances or upon the occurrence of a change in control, as described above under "Named Executive Officer Compensation."

None of the other named executive officers is party to an employment or letter agreement with us under which they are entitled to payments or benefits in connection with a termination of their employment with us or a change of control of the Company.

Employee and Retirement Benefits

During 2020, our named executive officers participated in broad-based health and welfare benefit plans offered by Agenus that are also available to all of our full-time employees, including health, life, disability, vision and dental insurance plans. Our named executive officers participate in these plans on the same basis as other eligible employees, and we do not maintain any supplemental health and welfare plans for our named executive officers. In addition, during fiscal year 2020, our named executive officers participated in the Agenus 401(k) retirement plan. The 401(k) plan is intended to be a tax-qualified defined contribution retirement plan under which eligible employees may defer their eligible compensation, subject to the limits imposed by the Internal Revenue Code. Other than the 401(k) plan, our employees, including our named executive officers, do not participate in any qualified or non-qualified retirement or deferred compensation benefits.

We may provide limited personal benefits or perquisites to our executive officers from time to time. During 2020, the Company reimbursed Dr. Flamenbaum for the cost of wireless internet for his home.

Outstanding Equity Awards at 2020 Fiscal Year-End

The following table shows outstanding Company (and, in the case of Dr. Flamenbaum, Agenus) equity awards held by the named executive officers as of December 31, 2020:

		Option awards					Stock awards			
Name	Grant Date	Number of securities underlying unexercised options exercisable (#)	Number of securities underlying unexercised options unexercisable (#)	Equity incentive plan awards: Number of securities underlying unexercised unearned options (#)	Option exercise price ($)	Option expiration date	Number of shares or units of stock that have not vested (#)	Market value of shares or units of stock that have not vested ($)(1)	Equity incentive plan awards: Number of unearned shares, units or other rights that have not vested (#)	Equity incentive plan awards: market or payout value of unearned shares, units or other rights that have not vested ($)(1)
Jennifer S. Buell, Ph.D.	01/30/2020	—	347,875(2)	—	0.01	01/30/2030	—	—	—	—
Garo H. Armen, Ph.D.	11/19/2018	—	27,830(3)	—	0.02	11/19/2028	—	—	—	—
	11/19/2018	—	—	27,830(4)	0.02	11/19/2028	—	—	—	—
	01/30/2020	—	695,750(5)	—	0.01	01/30/2030	—	—	—	—
Walter Flamenbaum, M.D.	11/14/2019	—	15,000(6)	—	3.74	11/14/2029	—	—	—	—
	01/22/2020	—	—	166,980(7)	0.01	01/22/2030	—	—	—	—
	01/30/2020	—	139,150(8)	—	0.01	01/30/2030	—	—	—	—
Patrick N. Jordan	11/05/2020	—	—	—	—	—	27,830(9)	100	—	—
	11/05/2020	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	27,830(10)	100

(1) Stock awards were valued based on the fair market value of our common stock as of December 31, 2020, which was determined by our board of directors to be $0.01 per share.
(2) Represents an option to purchase 347,875 shares of our common stock, which vested as to 33% of the underlying shares on January 30, 2021, and with respect to the remainder, in eight equal quarterly installments thereafter, in each case, generally subject to continued employment.
(3) Represents an option to purchase 27,830 shares of our common stock, which vests as to 30% of the underlying shares on November 19, 2021 and as to the remaining 70% of the underlying shares on November 19, 2022, in each case, generally subject to continued employment.
(4) Represents an option to purchase 27,830 shares of our common stock, which vests on or about December 31, 2022, as to a portion of the underlying shares as determined by the achievement of certain milestones between January 1, 2019 and December, 31, 2022, with 20% vesting upon achievement of five milestones, and an additional 5% vesting for each additional milestone achieved. The option will also fully vest to the extent the Company undergoes a change of control prior to December 31, 2022.
(5) Represents an option to purchase 695,750 shares of our common stock, which vested as to 33% of the underlying shares on January 30, 2021, and with respect to the remainder, in eight equal quarterly installments thereafter, in each case, generally subject to continued employment.
(6) Represents an option to purchase 15,000 shares of Agenus common stock, which vests as to 25% of the underlying shares upon our achievement of a development milestone related to clinical trials, as to 25% upon our achievement of another development milestone related to clinical trials and as to 50% upon our achievement of an equity financing, in each case, generally subject to continued employment.
(7) Represents an option to purchase 166,980 shares of our common stock, generally subject to continued employment. The vesting of all such options was accelerated on March 31, 2021 and were fully-vested as of such date.
(8) Represents an option to purchase 139,150 shares of our common stock, generally subject to continued employment. The vesting of all such options was accelerated on March 31, 2021 and were fully-vested as of such date.
(9) Represents 27,830 restricted shares of our common stock, which vest as to 25% of the underlying shares on each of August 31, 2021, August 31, 2022, August 31, 2023 and August 31, 2023, in each case, generally subject to continued employment.
(10) Represents 27,830 performance shares granted by the Company that are eligible to vest upon the achievement of an equity financing on or before December 31, 2021 and prior to an initial public offering (including this offering), generally subject to continued employment. The number of shares reported in the table represent the number of performance shares that would be earned assuming the performance condition was satisfied in full.

Director Compensation

The following table sets forth the compensation awarded to, earned by or paid to our non-employee directors for services to us for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020. Any compensation Drs. Armen, Buell and Flamenbaum received for 2020 is described in the "Summary Compensation Table" above. Drs. Armen, Buell and Flamenbaum did not receive any additional compensation for their services as members of our board of directors. Dr. Baldoni, Mr. Behner and Ms. Ryan joined our board of directors in February, April and September 2021, respectively, and did not receive any compensation from the Company in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020.

Name	Fees earned or paid in cash ($)(1)	Option awards ($)(2)	Total ($)
Brian Corvese	50,000	445	50,445
Ulf Wiinberg	50,000	237	50,237

(1) The amounts shown reflect cash fees earned in fiscal year 2020.

(2) The amounts shown reflect the grant date fair value of options to purchase our common stock computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The assumptions used to value the options for this purpose are set forth in Note 8 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. As of December 31, 2020, Mr. Corvese held an option to purchase 236,555 shares of our common stock and Mr. Wiinberg held an option to purchase 139,150 shares of our common stock.

In respect of their service on our board of directors in fiscal year 2020, Messrs. Corvese and Wiinberg were each entitled to receive a $50,000 cash retainer and stock options as determined by our board of directors.

In respect of his service as a member of our board of directors, Mr. Corvese received a grant of an option to purchase 208,725 shares of our common stock on January 30, 2020, which vested as to 33% of the underlying shares on January 30, 2021, and with respect to the remainder, in eight equal quarterly installments thereafter, generally subject to Mr. Corvese's continued service with us through the applicable vesting date.

In respect of his service as a member of our board of directors, Mr. Wiinberg received a grant of an option to purchase 111,320 shares of our common stock on January 30, 2020, which vested as to 33% of the underlying shares on January 30, 2021, and with respect to the remainder, in eight equal quarterly installments thereafter, generally subject to Mr. Wiinberg's continued service with us through the applicable vesting date.

On March 31, 2021, our board of directors established an additional $50,000 retainer for the role of Vice Chairman of our board.

In connection with or following the completion of this offering, we plan to establish a formal policy governing the compensation of our non-employee directors.

Equity Incentive Plans

2018 Plan

In 2018, our board of directors approved the 2018 Plan. The 2018 Plan permits the grant of incentive stock options to our employees and the grant of nonqualified stock options, restricted stock awards, restricted stock units, unrestricted stock, stock appreciation rights and performance awards to our and our affiliates' employees, directors and consultants. Subject to adjustment, the maximum number of shares that may be granted under the 2018 Plan as of June 30, 2021 was 13,915,000. As of June 30, 2021, options to purchase 4,845,203 shares of our common stock were outstanding under the 2018 Plan and 4,373,485 options remained available for future issuance. In addition, 695,750 restricted stock units convertible into an equivalent number of shares of our common stock are outstanding. Shares underlying awards that are settled in cash, expire or become unexercisable without having been exercised, or that are forfeited to or repurchased by us for cash and shares that are withheld in payment of an

exercise price of an award or in satisfaction of tax withholding requirements will become available for subsequent awards under the 2018 Plan. It is anticipated that no further awards will be made under the 2018 Plan following the completion of this offering. In connection with this offering, we intend to adopt a new omnibus equity plan under which we will grant equity based awards in connection with and following this offering. This summary is not a complete description of all provisions of the 2018 Plan and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the 2018 Plan, which is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is part.

Plan Administration.

Our board of directors, or one or more committees of our board of directors, administers the 2018 Plan. As used in this summary, the term "administrator" refers to our board of directors and its authorized delegates, as applicable. Subject to the provisions of the 2018 Plan, the administrator has the authority to, among other things, interpret the 2018 Plan, determine eligibility for and grant awards under the 2018 Plan, determine the form of settlement of awards under the 2018 Plan, prescribe forms, rules and procedures and otherwise do all things necessary or desirable to carry out the purposes of the 2018 Plan.

Non-Transferability of Awards.

The 2018 Plan generally does not allow for the transfer of awards and awards may generally be exercised only by the holder of an award, during his or her lifetime. However, the administrator may, in its discretion, permit the gratuitous transfer of an award other than an incentive stock option, subject to applicable securities and other laws and such other limitations as the administrator may impose.

Adjustments Upon Changes in Capitalization, Merger or Certain Other Transactions.

The 2018 Plan provides that in the event of any stock dividend, stock split or combination of shares (including a reverse stock split), recapitalization or other similar change in the Company's capital structure, the administrator will make appropriate adjustments to the maximum number of shares reserved for issuance under the 2018 Plan, the number and kind of shares or securities subject to any then outstanding or subsequently granted awards under the 2018 Plan, any exercise prices or purchase prices (or base values) relating to awards under the 2018 Plan and any other provision of awards affected by such change.

In the case of a covered transaction (which does not include this offering), except as otherwise expressly provided in an award agreement or by the administrator, the administrator may, in its sole discretion, take the following actions: (i) if the covered transaction is one in which there is an acquiring or surviving entity, the administrator may provide for the assumption or continuation of some or all outstanding awards or any portion thereof or for the grant of substitute awards by the acquirer or survivor or an affiliate of the acquirer or survivor; (ii) the administrator may provide for the cash out of awards; and (iii) the administrator may provide for acceleration of awards. Except as the administrator may otherwise determine, each award will automatically terminate or be forfeited immediately upon the consummation of the covered transaction, other than awards that are assumed, continued or substituted for following the covered transaction.

Amendment and Termination.

The administrator may, at any time, amend the 2018 Plan or any outstanding award, and may, at any time, terminate the 2018 Plan as to any future grants of awards, provided, however, that no such action may adversely affect rights under any outstanding award without the consent of the holder of the award.

Agenus 2019 Plan

On April 10, 2019, the board of directors of Agenus adopted, and on June 19, 2019, the stockholders of Agenus approved, the Agenus 2019 Plan. The Agenus 2019 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options intended to qualify under Section 422 of the Code, nonqualified stock options, restricted stock, unrestricted stock

and other equity-based awards, such as stock appreciation rights, phantom stock awards and restricted stock units, for up to 35,917,776 shares of Agenus common stock (subject to adjustment in the event of stock splits and other similar events). The board of directors of Agenus appointed the compensation committee of Agenus to administer the Agenus 2019 Plan. No awards will be granted under the Agenus 2019 Plan after June 19, 2029.

2021 Equity Incentive Plan

In connection with this offering, our board of directors adopted the MiNK Therapeutics, Inc. 2021 Equity Incentive Plan (the 2021 Plan), and, in connection with and following this offering, all equity-based awards to our employees, directors and consultants will be granted under the 2021 Plan. The following summary describes the material terms of the 2021 Plan. This summary is not a complete description of all provisions of the 2021 Plan and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the 2021 Plan, which is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

Purpose.

The purpose of the 2021 Plan is to advance our interests by providing for the grant of stock and stock-based awards to our employees, directors and consultants.

Plan Administration.

The 2021 Plan will generally be administered by the compensation committee. The compensation committee (or our board of directors, as applicable) will have the discretionary authority to interpret the 2021 Plan and any awards granted under it, determine eligibility for and grant awards, determine the exercise price, base value from which appreciation is measured, or purchase price, if any, applicable to any award, determine, modify, accelerate and waive the terms and conditions of any award, determine the form of settlement of awards, prescribe forms, rules and procedures relating to the 2021 Plan and awards and otherwise do all things necessary or desirable to carry out the purposes of the 2021 Plan or any award. The compensation committee may delegate such of its duties, powers and responsibilities as it may determine to one or more of its members, members of our board of directors and, to the extent permitted by law, our officers, and may delegate to employees and other persons such ministerial tasks as it deems appropriate. As used in this summary, the term “Administrator” refers to the compensation committee and its authorized delegates, as applicable.

Eligibility.

Our employees, directors and consultants are eligible to participate in the 2021 Plan. Eligibility for stock options intended to be incentive stock options, or ISOs, is limited to our employees or employees of certain affiliates. Eligibility for stock options, other than ISOs, and stock appreciation rights, or SARs, is limited to individuals who are providing direct services to us or certain affiliates on the date of grant of the award.

Authorized Shares.

Subject to adjustment as described below, the maximum number of shares of our common stock that may be delivered in satisfaction of awards under the 2021 Plan is 2,000,000 shares (the “initial share pool”), plus the number of shares of our common stock underlying awards under the 2018 Plan (not to exceed 4,113,487 shares) that on or after the date the 2021 Plan is adopted expire or become unexercisable without delivery of shares, are forfeited to, or repurchased for cash by, us, are settled in cash, or otherwise become available again for grant under the 2018 Plan, in each case, in accordance with its terms. The initial share pool will automatically increase on January 1st of each year from 2022 to 2031 by the lesser of (i) four percent of the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of the close of business on the immediately preceding December 31st and (ii) the number of shares determined by our board of directors on or prior to such date for such year (as so increased, the “share pool”). Up to 14,577,893 shares from the share pool may be delivered in satisfaction of ISOs. The number

of shares of our common stock delivered in satisfaction of awards under the 2021 Plan is determined (i) by excluding shares withheld by us in payment of the exercise price or purchase price of the award or in satisfaction of tax withholding requirements with respect to the award, (ii) by including only the number of shares delivered in settlement of a SAR that is settled in shares of our common stock, and (iii) by excluding any shares underlying awards settled in cash or that expire, become unexercisable, terminate or are forfeited to or repurchased by us, in each case, without the delivery of shares of our common stock (or retention, in the case of restricted stock or unrestricted stock). The number of shares available for delivery under the 2021 Plan will not be increased by any shares that have been delivered under the 2021 Plan and are subsequently repurchased using proceeds directly attributable to stock option exercises. Shares that may be delivered under the 2021 Plan may be authorized but unissued shares, treasury shares or previously issued shares acquired by us.

Types of Awards.

The 2021 Plan provides for the grant of stock options, SARs, restricted and unrestricted stock and stock units, performance awards and other awards that are convertible into or otherwise based on our common stock. Dividend equivalents may also be provided in connection with awards under the 2021 Plan.

- *Stock Options and SARs*. The Administrator may grant stock options, including ISOs, and SARs. A stock option is a right entitling the holder to acquire shares of our common stock upon payment of the applicable exercise price. A SAR is a right entitling the holder upon exercise to receive an amount (payable in cash or shares of equivalent value) equal to the excess of the closing price of the shares subject to the right over the base value from which appreciation is measured. The exercise price per share of each stock option, and the base value of each SAR, granted under the 2021 Plan will not be less than 100% of the closing price of a share on the date of grant (or, if no closing price is reported on that date, the closing price on the immediately preceding date on which a closing price was reported) (110% in the case of certain ISOs granted to a 10-percent stockholder). Other than in connection with certain corporate transactions or changes to our capital structure, stock options and SARs granted under the 2021 Plan may not be repriced, amended, or substituted for with new stock options or SARs having a lower exercise price or base value, nor may any consideration be paid upon the cancellation of any stock options or SARs that have a per share exercise or base price greater than the closing price of a share on the date of such cancellation (or, if no closing price is reported on that date, the closing price on the immediately preceding date on which a closing price was reported), in each case, without stockholder approval. Each stock option and SAR will have a maximum term of not more than ten years from the date of grant (or five years, in the case of certain ISOs granted to a 10-percent stockholder).
- *Restricted and Unrestricted Stock and Stock Units*. The Administrator may grant awards of stock, stock units, restricted stock and restricted stock units. A stock unit is an unfunded and unsecured promise, denominated in shares, to deliver shares or cash measured by the value of shares in the future, and a restricted stock unit is a stock unit that is subject to the satisfaction of specified performance or other vesting conditions. Restricted stock are shares subject to restrictions requiring that they be forfeited, redelivered or offered for sale to us if specified performance or other vesting conditions are not satisfied.
- *Performance Awards*. The Administrator may grant performance awards, which are awards that vest subject to the achievement of performance criteria.
- *Other Share-Based Awards*. The Administrator may grant other awards that are convertible into or otherwise based on shares of our common stock, subject to such terms and conditions as it determines.
- *Substitute Awards*. The Administrator may grant substitute awards in connection with certain corporate transactions, which may have terms and conditions that are different from the terms and conditions of the 2021 Plan.

Director Limits.

The aggregate value of all compensation granted or paid to any director with respect to any calendar year, including the grant date fair value of awards granted under the 2021 Plan and cash fees or other compensation paid by us to such director outside of the 2021 Plan for services as a director during such calendar year (which, for the avoidance of doubt, will not include compensation granted or paid to a director for services other than as a director, including without limitation, for services as a consultant or advisor to the Company), may not exceed $750,000 in the aggregate ($1,000,000 in the aggregate with respect to a director's first year of service on our board of directors).

Vesting; Terms of Awards.

The Administrator determines the terms and conditions of all awards granted under the 2021 Plan, including the time or times an award vests or becomes exercisable, the terms and conditions on which an award remains exercisable, and the effect of termination of a participant's employment or service on an award. The Administrator may at any time accelerate the vesting or exercisability of an award. Unless the Administrator expressly provides otherwise the following rules will apply in the case of the cessation of the participant's employment:

- immediately upon the termination of the participant's employment, each stock option and SAR then held by the participant or a permitted transferee shall cease to be exercisable and will terminate and all unvested stock options and SARs will be forfeit;
- each stock option and SAR held by the participant or the participant's permitted transferees immediately prior to the cessation of the participant's employment, to the extent then vested and exercisable, will remain exercisable for the lesser of (i) a period of three months following such cessation of employment or (ii) the period ending on the latest date on which such stock option or SAR could have been exercised;
- each stock option and SAR held by a participant or the participant's permitted transferees immediately prior to the cessation of the participant's employment due to the participant's death or by the Company due to the participant's disability, to the extent then vested and exercisable, will remain exercisable for the lesser of (i) the one-year period ending on the first anniversary of such cessation of employment or (ii) the period ending on the latest date on which such stock option or SAR could have been exercised; and
- all awards (whether or not vested or exercisable) held by a participant or the participant's permitted transferees, if any, immediately prior to the cessation of the participant's employment will immediately terminate upon (i) such termination of employment is for cause or occurs in circumstances that in the determination of the Administrator would have constituted grounds for the participant's employment to be terminated for cause or (ii) the participant's violation of any non-competition, non-solicitation, no-hire, non-disparagement, confidentiality, invention assignment, or other restrictive covenant in favor of the Company or any of its affiliates by which the participant is bound.

Non transferability of Awards.

Except as the Administrator may otherwise determine, awards may not be transferred other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution.

Adjustments upon Certain Covered Transactions.

In the event of certain covered transactions (including the consummation of a consolidation, merger or similar transaction, the sale of all or substantially all of our assets or shares of our common stock, our dissolution or liquidation, or such other transaction or event as the Administrator determines), the Administrator may, with respect to outstanding awards, provide for (in each case, on such terms and subject to such conditions as it deems appropriate):

- The assumption, substitution or continuation of some or all awards (or any portion thereof) by the acquiror or surviving entity;

- The acceleration of exercisability or delivery of shares in respect of any award, in full or in part; and/or
- The cash payment in respect of some or all awards (or any portion thereof) equal to the difference between the fair market value of the shares subject to the award and its exercise or base price, if any.

Except as the Administrator may otherwise determine, each award will automatically terminate or be forfeited immediately upon the consummation of the covered transaction, other than awards that are substituted for, assumed, or that continue following the covered transaction.

Adjustments upon Changes in Capitalization.

In the event of certain corporate transactions, including a stock dividend, extraordinary cash dividend, stock split or combination of shares (including a reverse stock split), recapitalization, reorganization, merger, consolidation, combination, exchange of shares, liquidation, spin-off, split-up, or other similar change in our capital structure, the Administrator will make appropriate adjustments to the maximum number of shares that may be delivered under the 2021 Plan, the number and kind of securities subject to, and, if applicable, the exercise or purchase prices (or base values) of, outstanding awards, and any other provisions affected by such event.

Recovery of Compensation.

The Administrator may provide that any outstanding award, the proceeds of any award or shares acquired thereunder and any other amounts received in respect of any award or shares acquired thereunder will be subject to forfeiture and disgorgement to us, with interest and other related earnings, if the participant to whom the award was granted is not in compliance with any provision of the 2021 Plan or any award, or violates any non-competition, non-solicitation, no-hire, non-disparagement, confidentiality, invention assignment or other restrictive covenant in favor of the Company or any of its affiliates, or any Company policy that relates to trading on non-public information and permitted transactions with respect to shares of our common stock or provides for forfeiture, disgorgement or clawback, or as otherwise required by law or applicable stock exchange listing standards.

Amendment and Termination.

The Administrator may at any time amend the 2021 Plan or any outstanding award and may at any time terminate the 2021 Plan as to future awards. However, except as expressly provided in the 2021 Plan, the Administrator may not alter the terms of an award so as to materially and adversely affect a participant's rights without the participant's consent (unless the Administrator expressly reserved the right to do so in the 2021 Plan or at the time the award was granted). Any amendments to the 2021 Plan will be conditioned on stockholder approval to the extent required by applicable law or stock exchange requirements.

2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan

In connection with this offering, our board of directors adopted the MiNK Therapeutics, Inc. 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the ESPP). The following summary describes the material terms of the ESPP. This summary is not a complete description of all provisions of the ESPP and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the ESPP, which is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

Purpose.

The purpose of the ESPP is to enable eligible employees of us and our participating subsidiaries to use payroll deductions to purchase shares of our common stock, and thereby acquire an interest in us. The ESPP is intended to qualify as an "employee stock purchase plan" under Section 423 of the Code.

Administration.

The ESPP will be administered by the compensation committee, which will have the discretionary authority to administer and interpret the ESPP, determine eligibility under the ESPP, prescribe forms, rules and procedures relating to the ESPP, and otherwise do all things necessary or desirable to carry out the purposes of the ESPP. The compensation committee may delegate such of its duties, powers and responsibilities as it may determine to one or more of its members, members of our board of directors and our officers and employees, in each case, to the extent permitted by law. As used in this summary, the term "Administrator" refers to the compensation committee and its authorized delegates, as applicable.

Shares Subject to the ESPP.

Subject to adjustment as described below, the aggregate number of shares of our common stock available for purchase pursuant to the exercise of options under the ESPP is 375,000 shares, plus an automatic annual increase, as of January 1st of each year beginning in 2022 and continuing through and including 2031, equal to the lesser of (i) one percent of the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of the close of business on the immediately preceding December 31st and (ii) the number of shares determined by our board of directors on or prior to such date for such year, up to a maximum of 3,519,473 shares in the aggregate. Shares to be delivered upon exercise of options under the ESPP may be authorized but unissued shares, treasury shares, or previously issued shares acquired by us. If any option granted under the ESPP expires or terminates for any reason without having been exercised in full or ceases for any reason to be exercisable in whole or in part, the unpurchased shares subject to such option will again be available for purchase under the ESPP.

Eligibility.

Participation in the ESPP will generally be limited to our employees and employees of our subsidiaries (i) who have been continuously employed by us or one of our subsidiaries, as applicable, for a period of at least 30 days as of the first day of an applicable option period, (ii) whose customary employment with us or one of our subsidiaries, as applicable, is for more than five months per calendar year, (iii) who customarily work 20 hours or more per week, and (iv) who satisfy the requirements set forth in the ESPP. The Administrator may establish additional or other eligibility requirements, or change the requirements set forth in the ESPP, to the extent consistent with Section 423 of the Code. Any employee who owns (or is deemed under statutory attribution rules to own) shares possessing five percent or more of the total combined voting power or value of all classes of shares of us or our parent or subsidiaries, if any, will not be eligible to participate in the ESPP.

General Terms of Participation.

The ESPP allows eligible employees to purchase shares of our common stock during specified offering periods, which we refer to as option periods. On the first day of each option period, eligible employees will be granted an option to purchase shares of our common stock on the last business day of the option period. A participant may purchase a maximum of 25,000 shares with respect to any option period (or such other number as the Administrator may prescribe). No participant will be granted an option under the ESPP that permits the participant's right to purchase shares of our common stock under the ESPP and under all other employee stock purchase plans of us or our parent or subsidiaries, if any, to accrue at a rate that exceeds $25,000 in fair market value (or such other maximum as may be prescribed by the Code) for each calendar year during which any option granted to the participant is outstanding at any time, determined in accordance with Section 423 of the Code.

The purchase price of each share issued pursuant to the exercise of an option under the ESPP on an exercise date will be 85% (or such greater percentage as specified by the Administrator) of the lesser of: (a) the closing price of a share of our common stock on the date the option is granted (or, if no closing price is reported on that date, the closing price on the immediately preceding date on which a closing price was reported), which will be the first day of the option period, and (b) the closing price of a share of our common stock on the exercise date (or, if no closing price is reported on that date, the closing price on the immediately preceding date on which a closing price was reported), which will be the last business day of the option period.

The Administrator has the discretion to change the commencement and exercise dates of option periods, the purchase price, the maximum number of shares that may be purchased with respect to any option period, the duration of any option periods and other terms of the ESPP, in each case, without stockholder approval, except as required by law.

Participants in the ESPP will pay for shares purchased under the ESPP through payroll deductions. Participants may elect to authorize payroll deductions in an amount equal to a pre-established percentage of the participant's eligible compensation each payroll period.

Transfer Restrictions.

For participants who have purchased shares under the ESPP, the Administrator may impose restrictions prohibiting the transfer, sale, pledge or alienation of such shares, other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, for such period as may be determined by the Administrator.

Adjustments upon Changes in Capitalization.

In the event of a stock dividend, extraordinary cash dividend, stock split or combination of shares (including a reverse stock split), recapitalization, reorganization, merger, consolidation, combination, exchange of shares, liquidation, spin-off, split-up, or other similar change in our capital structure or event that constitutes an equity restructuring, the Administrator will make appropriate adjustments to the maximum number and type of shares available for purchase under the ESPP, the number and type of shares granted under any outstanding options, the maximum number and type of shares purchasable under any outstanding option and/or the purchase price per share under any outstanding option.

Corporate Transactions.

In the event of a sale of all or substantially all of the Company's common stock or a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or a merger or similar transaction in which the Company is not the surviving corporation or that results in the acquisition of the Company by another person, the Administrator may provide that each outstanding option will be assumed or substituted for or will be cancelled and the balances of participants' accounts returned, or that the option period will end before the date of the proposed sale, merger or similar transaction.

Amendment and Termination.

The Administrator has discretion to amend the ESPP to any extent and in any manner it may deem advisable, provided that any amendment that would be treated as the adoption of a new plan for purposes of Section 423 of the Code will require stockholder approval. Upon the termination of a participant's employment for any reason (including the death of a participant during an option period prior to an exercise date) or in the event the participant ceases to qualify as an eligible employee, the participant will cease to be a participant, any option held by the participant under the ESPP will be canceled, the balance in the participant's account will be returned to the participant (or the participant's estate or designated beneficiary in the event of the participant's death), without interest, as soon as administratively practicable thereafter, and the participant will have no further rights under the ESPP. The Administrator may suspend or terminate the ESPP at any time.

2021 Cash Incentive Plan

In connection with this offering, our board of directors adopted the MiNK Therapeutics, Inc. 2021 Cash Incentive Plan (the Cash Incentive Plan). Following its adoption, the Cash Incentive Plan will provide for the grant of cash-based incentive awards to our executive officers and other key employees. The following summary describes the material terms of the Cash Incentive Plan. This summary is not a complete description of all provisions of the Cash Incentive Plan and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Cash Incentive Plan, which is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

Purpose.

The purpose of the Cash Incentive Plan is to advance our interests by providing for the grant of cash-based incentive awards to our executive officers and other key employees that will attract, retain, and reward such persons and incentivize them to attain key Company performance criteria and metrics.

Plan Administration.

The Cash Incentive Plan will be administered by the compensation committee and its delegates. As used in this summary, the term "Administrator" refers to the compensation committee and its authorized delegates, as applicable. The Administrator will have the discretionary authority to administer and interpret the Cash Incentive Plan and any awards; determine eligibility for and grant awards; adjust the performance criterion or criteria applicable to awards; determine, modify or waive the terms and conditions of any award; prescribe forms, rules and procedures relating to the Cash Incentive Plan and awards, and otherwise do all things necessary or desirable to carry out the purposes of the Cash Incentive Plan.

Eligibility and Participation.

Executive officers and other key employees of us and our subsidiaries will be eligible to participate in the Cash Incentive Plan and will be selected from time to time by the Administrator to participate in the Cash Incentive Plan.

Awards; Performance Criteria.

Awards under the Cash Incentive Plan will be made based on, and subject to achieving, specified criteria established by the Administrator. For each award granted under the Cash Incentive Plan, the Administrator will establish the performance criteria applicable to the award, the amount or amounts payable if the performance criteria are achieved and such other terms and conditions as the Administrator deems appropriate.

Payments under an Award.

A participant will be entitled to payment under an award only if all conditions to payment have been satisfied in accordance with the Cash Incentive Plan and the terms of the award. Following the end of a performance period, the Administrator will determine whether and to what extent the applicable performance criteria have been satisfied and will determine the amount payable under each award. The Administrator has the discretionary authority to increase or decrease the amount actually paid under any award. A payment will not be made unless the participant has remained employed with us through the date of payment.

Recovery of Compensation.

Payments in respect of an award will be subject to forfeiture and disgorgement to us if the participant is not in compliance with any provision of the Cash Incentive Plan or any applicable award, or, violates a non-competition, non-solicitation, confidentiality or other restrictive covenant or to the extent provided in any applicable Company policy that provides for forfeiture or disgorgement, or as otherwise required by law or applicable stock exchange listing standards.

Amendment and Termination.

The Administrator may amend the Cash Incentive Plan or any outstanding award for any purpose, and may at any time terminate the Cash Incentive Plan as to any future grant of awards.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The following is a summary of the transactions since January 1, 2018 to which we have been a party in which the amount involved exceeded $120,000 and in which any of our executive officers, directors, promoters or beneficial holders of more than 5% of our capital stock had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, other than compensation arrangements which are described under the section of this prospectus captioned “Executive and Director Compensation.”

Relationship with Agenus

We are currently dependent upon Agenus for all of our working capital requirements. Certain of our operations are currently fully integrated with Agenus, including, but not limited to, corporate functions such as finance, human resources, information technology and legal functions. In September 2018, we entered into an Amended and Restated Intercompany License and Services Agreement (the Intercompany Agreement), which amended and restated the original Intercompany License and Services Agreement effective March 1, 2018, under which (i) for consideration of $600,000, we were granted a non-exclusive, field-limited, nontransferable license to certain licensed technology, (ii) Agenus performed research and business services (Agenus Services) to support our operations on a cost plus basis and (iii) we performed research services to Agenus, also on a cost plus basis.

In September 2021, we entered into a new Intercompany General & Administrative Services Agreement with Agenus (the New Intercompany Service Agreement). The New Intercompany Service Agreement provides us with administrative support, including, without limitation, financial, legal, information technology and human resources administrative support and non-administrative services as may be agreed to between the parties from time to time. Agenus provides the services under the New Intercompany Service Agreement on a cost plus basis and we are required to pay 105% of Agenus’ costs. Under the New Intercompany Service Agreement, we are also entitled to use Agenus’ business offices and laboratory space and equipment in exchange for us contributing a proportionate payment for the use of such facilities and equipment. Either party may terminate the New Intercompany Service Agreement upon 30 days’ prior written notice.

In September 2021, we entered into a new Intellectual Property Assignment and License Agreement with Agenus (the New Assignment and License Agreement), upon which the Intercompany Agreement was terminated. Pursuant to the New Assignment and License Agreement, Agenus assigned to us certain patent rights and know-how related to our iNKT product candidates and other patents and know-how related to our business. In addition to the patent rights assigned to us by Agenus, we also received an exclusive, royalty-free, sublicensable license to research, develop, manufacture and commercialize certain licensed technology in the field. The New Assignment and License Agreement further provides for us to grant Agenus a field-limited, non-exclusive, royalty-free license under the assigned patent rights. Agenus has also agreed to provide us with Agenus’ biological material upon written request in order for us to use such material in our development activities of a combination therapy. Agenus may withhold the transfer of biological material for various reasons, including if such transfer would reasonably result in a disruption of planned Agenus activities. For any materials Agenus does share with us, we have agreed to enter into a separate agreement governing the transfer and providing for joint ownership of the data. Agenus has agreed that during the term of the New Assignment and License Agreement, and for three years thereafter, it will not develop, manufacture or commercialize an iNKT cell therapy, directly or indirectly by transferring such technology.

We have the sole responsibility to develop, manufacture and commercialize products under this New Assignment and License Agreement.

We may terminate the New Assignment and License Agreement without cause upon 90 days’ prior written notice to Agenus. Either party may terminate if they believes there has been a material breach which has not been cured within 90 days (or 45 days for breach of payment obligations) of receiving such notice.

Allocated Agenus Services primarily include payroll related expenses, facility costs and stock based compensation. Allocation of Agenus Services, net of $1.3 million and $1.4 million for the periods ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, is included in Operating expenses in our statement of operations and comprehensive loss and Due to related parties in our consolidated balance sheet.

On February 22, 2018, our Board of Directors awarded 4,230,160 of our common shares to directors and certain officers and employees of us and Agenus.

Agenus is our parent and we will remain a subsidiary of Agenus upon the completion of this offering. Agenus currently owns 81% of our outstanding shares and upon the completion of the offering will own 73.5%. Agenus has informed us that it has no present intent to transfer any of our outstanding shares that it owns, but will evaluate its options, including a potential distribution of such shares to its stockholders following the expiration of its lock-up agreement described under “Shares Eligible for Future Sale — Lock-Up Agreements.”

Convertible Promissory Note

On April 1, 2019, we issued a convertible promissory note to Agenus (the Note). The Note will be converted upon completion of this offering. In accordance with the terms of the Note, interest is computed on the basis of a 360-day year at 8% and shall accrue and not be payable until converted or paid. In July 2020, the Note was canceled and we entered into a new convertible promissory note (the July Note) to increase the amount of borrowing to up to $35.0 million and extend the maturity to July 1, 2021. In February 2021, the July Note was canceled and we entered into a new convertible promissory note (the New Note) to increase the amount of borrowing to up to $50.0 million and extend the maturity to July 1, 2022. The New Note had a principal balance of $42.8 million at June 30, 2021. We amended the New Note on September 28, 2021 to provide, among other things, that the New Note will be automatically converted into our common stock upon completion of this offering at a rate equal to the quotient obtained by dividing (i) the amount due on the date of conversion by (ii) 80% of the per share price of our common stock sold in this offering.

Employment or Offer Letter Agreements

We have entered into employment or offer letter agreements with certain of our executive officers. See “Executive and Director Compensation—Named Executive Officer Compensation” for a further discussion of these arrangements.

We have granted stock options and/or restricted stock to our named executive officers, other executive officers and certain of our directors. See the section of this prospectus captioned “Executive and Director Compensation.”

Director and Officer Indemnification and Insurance

We have agreed to indemnify each of our directors and executive officers against certain liabilities, costs and expenses, and maintain directors’ and officers’ liability insurance. We intend to enter into agreements with each of our directors and officers that provide for the indemnification of such directors and officers for certain expenses and liabilities incurred in connection with certain proceedings to which they are a party, or are threatened to be made a party, by reason of the fact that they are or were a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary of us or any of our subsidiaries, by reason of any action or inaction by them while serving as an officer, director, agent or fiduciary, or by reason of the fact that they were serving at our request as a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary of another entity. We also maintain a general liability insurance policy which covers certain liabilities of directors and officers arising out of claims based on acts or omissions in their capacities as directors or officers.

Related Person Transaction Policy

Our board of directors has adopted a written related person transaction policy, to be effective upon the effectiveness of the amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be effective upon the closing of this offering, setting forth the policies and procedures for the review and approval or ratification of related person transactions. This policy covers, with certain exceptions set forth in Item 404 of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, any transaction, arrangement or relationship, or any series of similar

transactions, arrangements or relationships, in which we were or are to be a participant, where the amount involved exceeds $120,000 in any fiscal year and a related person had, has or will have a direct or indirect material interest, including without limitation, purchases of goods or services by or from the related person or entities in which the related person has a material interest, indebtedness, guarantees of indebtedness and employment by us of a related person. In reviewing and approving any such transactions, our audit and finance committee is tasked to consider all relevant facts and circumstances, including, but not limited to, whether the transaction is on terms comparable to those that could be obtained in an arm's length transaction and the extent of the related person's interest in the transaction. All of the transactions described in this section occurred prior to the adoption of this policy.

PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock at September 28, 2021, as adjusted to reflect the sale of common stock offered by us in this offering, for:

- each person, or group of affiliated persons, who we know beneficially owns more than 5% of our outstanding common stock;
- each of our directors;
- each of our named executive officers; and
- all of our directors and executive officers as a group.

The number of shares beneficially owned by each stockholder is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC. Under these rules, a person is deemed to be a "beneficial" owner of a security if that person has or shares voting power or investment power, which includes the power to dispose of or to direct the disposition of such security. Except as indicated in the footnotes below, we believe, based on the information furnished to us, that the individuals and entities named in the table below have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of common stock beneficially owned by them, subject to any applicable community property laws.

Percentage ownership of our common stock before this offering is based on 29,251,634 shares of our common stock outstanding as of September 28, 2021 and the conversion of our convertible affiliated note, as amended, in accordance with the terms of the note using an assumed initial public offering price of $13.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. Percentage ownership of our common stock after this offering is based on 33,251,634 shares of our common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2021, after giving effect to our issuance of 4,000,000 shares of our common stock in this offering. In computing the number of shares beneficially owned by an individual or entity and the percentage ownership of that person, shares of common stock subject to options, warrants or other rights held by such person that are currently exercisable or that will become exercisable within 60 days of September 28, 2021 are considered outstanding, although these shares are not considered outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of any other person. Unless noted otherwise, the address of all listed stockholders is 149 Fifth Avenue Suite 500, New York, NY 10010.

Name of beneficial owner	Number of shares beneficially owned	Percentage of shares beneficially owned	
		Before offering	After offering
5% or greater stockholders:			
Agenus Inc.(1)	24,513,577	83.80%	73.72%
Directors and Named Executive Officers:			
Jennifer S. Buell, Ph.D.(2)	410,921	1.40%	1.23%
Garo H. Armen, Ph.D.(3)	2,639,150	8.90%	7.84%
Patrick N. Jordan(4)	6,958	—	—
Brian Corvese(5)	427,449	1.45%	1.28%
Ulf Wiinberg(6)	370,835	1.26%	1.11%
Walter Flamenbaum(7)	347,875	1.18%	1.04%
John Baldoni(8)	—	—	—
Peter Behner(9)	—	—	—
Barbara Ryan(10)	—	—	—
All executive officers and directors as a group (11 persons)	**4,360,079**	**14.27%**	**12.61%**

* Represents beneficial ownership of less than one percent of our outstanding common stock.

(1) Consists of 19,481,000 shares of common stock held of record by Agenus Inc. and 5,032,577 shares of common stock issuable upon the automatic conversion of the New Note, as described below. The address of Agenus is 3 Forbes Road, Lexington, MA 02421.

(2) Consists of 208,725 shares of common stock and options to purchase 202,196 shares of common stock that are exercisable as of September 28, 2021, or will become exercisable within 60 days of such date. Dr. Buell is an executive officer of Agenus. She may influence voting and disposition of the shares of our common stock held by Agenus.
(3) Consists of 2,226,400 shares of common stock and options to purchase 412,750 shares of common stock that are exercisable as of September 28, 2021, or will become exercisable within 60 days of such date. Dr. Armen is a director and executive officer of Agenus. He may influence voting and disposition of the shares of our common stock held by Agenus.
(4) Consists of 6,958 shares of restricted stock that are exercisable as of September 28, 2021, or will become exercisable within 60 days of such date.
(5) Consists of 278,300 shares of common stock and options to purchase 149,149 shares of common stock that are exercisable as of September 28, 2021, or will become exercisable within 60 days of such date.
(6) Consists of 278,300 shares of common stock and options to purchase 92,535 shares of common stock that are exercisable as of September 28, 2021, or will become exercisable within 60 days of such date.
(7) Consists of options to purchase 347,875 shares of common stock that are exercisable as of September 28, 2021, or will become exercisable within 60 days of such date.
(8) Dr. Baldoni became a member of our board of directors in February 2021.
(9) Mr. Behner became a member of our board of directors in April 2021.
(10) Ms. Ryan became a member of our board of directors in September 2021.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

Capital Structure

The following description of our capital stock and certain provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws are summaries and are qualified by reference to the amended and restated certificate of incorporation and the amended and restated by-laws that will be in effect upon the closing of this offering. Copies of these documents will be filed with the SEC as exhibits to our registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part. The descriptions of our common stock and preferred stock reflect changes to our capital structure that will occur upon the closing of this offering.

General

Upon completion of this offering, our authorized capital stock will consist of 155,000,000 shares, all with a par value of $0.00001 per share, of which:

- 150,000,000 shares are designated as common stock; and
- 5,000,000 shares are designated as preferred stock.

Common Stock

As of June 30, 2021 after giving effect to the conversion of our convertible affiliated note, as amended, using an assumed initial public offering price of $13.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, we had outstanding 28,863,455 shares of common stock held of record by 34 stockholders.

Holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders and do not have cumulative voting rights. An election of directors by our stockholders shall be determined by a plurality of the votes cast by the stockholders entitled to vote on the election. Holders of common stock are entitled to receive any dividends as may be declared by our board of directors, subject to any preferential dividend rights of any series of preferred stock that we may designate and issue in the future.

In the event of our liquidation or dissolution, the holders of common stock are entitled to receive proportionately our net assets available for distribution to stockholders after the payment of all debts and other liabilities and subject to the prior rights of any outstanding preferred stock. Holders of common stock have no preemptive, subscription, redemption or conversion rights. Our outstanding shares of common stock are, and the shares offered by us in this offering will be, when issued and paid for, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable. The rights, preferences and privileges of holders of common stock are subject to and may be adversely affected by the rights of the holders of shares of any series of preferred stock that we may designate and issue in the future.

Preferred Stock

As of June 30, 2021, we had no shares of preferred stock outstanding.

Under the terms of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation that will become effective upon closing of this offering, our board of directors is authorized to direct us to issue shares of preferred stock in one or more series without stockholder approval. Our board of directors has the discretion to determine the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions, including voting rights, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges and liquidation preferences, of each series of preferred stock.

The purpose of authorizing our board of directors to issue preferred stock and determine its rights and preferences is to eliminate delays associated with a stockholder vote on specific issuances. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions, future financings and other corporate purposes, could have the effect of making it more difficult for a third-party to acquire, or could discourage a third-party from seeking to acquire, a majority of our outstanding voting stock. Upon the closing of

this offering, there will be no shares of preferred stock outstanding, and we have no present plans to issue any shares of preferred stock.

Options

As of June 30, 2021, options to purchase 4,845,203 shares of our common stock were outstanding under our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, of which 1,347,292 options were vested as of that date.

Anti-Takeover Effects of Our Certificate of Incorporation and Our By-Laws

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and by-laws will contain certain provisions that are intended to enhance the likelihood of continuity and stability in the composition of our board of directors but which may have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a future takeover or change in control of us unless such takeover or change in control is approved by our board of directors.

These provisions include:

Classified board. Our certificate of incorporation will provide that our board of directors will be divided into three classes of directors, with the classes as nearly equal in number as possible. As a result, approximately one-third of our board of directors will be elected each year. The classification of directors will have the effect of making it more difficult for stockholders to change the composition of our board. Our certificate of incorporation will also provide that, subject to any rights of holders of preferred stock to elect additional directors under specified circumstances, the number of directors will be fixed exclusively pursuant to a resolution adopted by our board of directors. Upon completion of this offering, we expect that our board of directors will have eight members.

Action by written consent; special meetings of stockholders. Our certificate of incorporation will provide that stockholder action can be taken only at an annual or special meeting of stockholders and cannot be taken by written consent in lieu of a meeting. Our certificate of incorporation and the by-laws will also provide that, except as otherwise required by law, special meetings of the stockholders can only be called pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of our board of directors, the Chairman of our board of directors or our Chief Executive Officer. Except as described above, stockholders will not be permitted to call a special meeting or to require our board of directors to call a special meeting.

Removal of directors. Our certificate of incorporation will provide that our directors may be removed only for cause by the affirmative vote of at least a majority of the voting power entitled to vote for the election of directors. Our by-laws also provide that unless and until filled by the stockholders and except as otherwise determined by our board of directors in establishing a series of preferred stock as to directors elected by the holders of such series, any vacancy in our of board of directors, however occurring, may be filled by vote of a majority of the directors then in office although less than a quorum, or by the sole remaining director. Each director so chosen to fill a vacancy shall serve for a term determined in the manner provided in the Certificate of Incorporation.

Advance notice procedures. Our by-laws will establish an advance notice procedure for stockholder proposals to be brought before an annual meeting of our stockholders, including proposed nominations of persons for election to the board of directors. Stockholders at an annual meeting will only be able to consider proposals or nominations specified in the notice of meeting or brought before the meeting by or at the direction of our board of directors or, with respect to a director nomination, by a stockholder who was a stockholder of record on the record date for the meeting, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has given our Chairman of the Board, President or Secretary timely written notice, in proper form, of the stockholder's intention to bring that business before the meeting. Although the by-laws will not give our board of directors the power to approve or disapprove stockholder nominations of candidates or proposals regarding other business to be conducted at a special or

annual meeting, the by-laws may have the effect of precluding the conduct of certain business at a meeting if the proper procedures are not followed or may discourage or deter a potential acquirer from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect its own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us.

Supermajority approval requirements. The DGCL generally provides that the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares entitled to vote on any matter is required to amend a corporation's certificate of incorporation or by-laws, unless either a corporation's certificate of incorporation or by-laws requires a greater percentage. Our certificate of incorporation and by-laws will provide that the affirmative vote of holders of at least 75% of the total votes eligible to be cast in the election of directors will be required to amend, alter, change or repeal specified provisions. This requirement of a supermajority vote to approve amendments to our certificate of incorporation and by-laws could enable a minority of our stockholders to exercise veto power over any such amendments.

Authorized but unissued shares. Our authorized but unissued shares of common stock and preferred stock will be available for future issuance without stockholder approval. These additional shares may be utilized for a variety of corporate purposes, including future public offerings to raise additional capital, corporate acquisitions and employee benefit plans. The existence of authorized but unissued shares of common stock and preferred stock could render more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of a majority of our common stock by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or otherwise.

Exclusive forum. Our certificate of incorporation will require, to the fullest extent permitted by law, that derivative actions brought in the name of the Company, actions against directors, officers and employees for breach of a fiduciary duty and other similar actions may be brought only in specified courts in the State of Delaware. Under our certificate of incorporation, this exclusive forum provision will not apply to claims that are vested in the exclusive jurisdiction of a court or forum other than the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware, or for which the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware does not have subject matter jurisdiction and explicitly does not apply to actions arising under federal securities laws, including suits brought to enforce any liability or duty created by the Securities Act, Exchange Act, or the rules and regulations thereunder. Furthermore, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will also provide that unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any compliant asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. Although we believe these provisions benefit us by providing increased consistency in the application of Delaware law in the types of lawsuits to which it applies, these provisions may have the effect of discouraging lawsuits against our directors and officers. See "Risk Factors—Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws designate the state or federal courts within the State of Delaware as the exclusive forum for certain types of actions and proceedings that may be initiated by our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees."

Section 203 of the DGCL

Upon completion of this offering, we will be subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the DGCL. In general, Section 203 prohibits a publicly-held Delaware corporation from engaging in a "business combination" with an "interested stockholder" for a three-year period following the time that this stockholder becomes an interested stockholder, unless the business combination is approved in a prescribed manner. A "business combination" includes, among other things, a merger, asset or stock sale or other transaction resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. An "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns, or did own within three years prior to the determination of interested stockholder status, 15% or more of the corporation's voting stock.

Under Section 203, a business combination between a corporation and an interested stockholder is prohibited unless it satisfies one of the following conditions: before the stockholder became interested, our board of

directors approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder; upon consummation of the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for purposes of determining the voting stock outstanding, shares owned by persons who are directors and also officers, and employee stock plans, in some instances; or at or after the time the stockholder became interested, the business combination was approved by our board of directors of the corporation and authorized at an annual or special meeting of the stockholders by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the outstanding voting stock which is not owned by the interested stockholder.

A Delaware corporation may "opt out" of these provisions with an express provision in its original certificate of incorporation or an express provision in its certificate of incorporation or by-laws resulting from a stockholders' amendment approved by at least a majority of the outstanding voting shares. We have not opted out of these provisions. As a result, mergers or other takeover or change in control attempts of us may be discouraged or prevented.

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company.

Listing

We have applied to have our common stock approved for listing on the Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "INKT."

SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Immediately prior to this offering, there was no public market for our common stock, and no predictions can be made about the effect, if any, that market sales of our common stock or the availability of such shares for sale will have on the market price prevailing from time to time. Nevertheless, future sales of our common stock in the public market, or the perception that such sales may occur, could adversely affect the market price of our common stock and could impair our ability to raise capital through future sales of our securities. See "Risk Factors—Risks related to this offering and ownership of our common stock—A significant portion of our total outstanding shares is restricted from immediate resale but may be sold into the market in the near future, which could cause the market price of our common stock to decline significantly, even if our business is doing well." Furthermore, although we have applied to have our common stock approved for listing on the Nasdaq Stock Market, we cannot assure you that there will be an active public trading market for our common stock.

Upon the closing of this offering, based on the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2021, we will have an aggregate of 32,863,455 shares of our common stock outstanding (or 33,463,455 shares of our common stock if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares). Of these shares of our common stock, all of the 4,000,000 shares sold in this offering (or 4,600,000 shares if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares) will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, except for any shares purchased by our "affiliates," as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act, whose sales would be subject to the Rule 144 resale restrictions described below, other than the holding period requirement.

The remaining 28,863,455 shares of our common stock will be "restricted securities," as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. These restricted securities are eligible for public sale only if they are registered under the Securities Act or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under Rules 144 or 701 under the Securities Act, which are summarized below. We expect that substantially all of these shares will be subject to the 180-day lock-up period under the lock-up agreements described below. Upon expiration of the lock-up period, we estimate that approximately 32,863,455 shares of our common stock will be available for sale in the public market, subject in some cases to applicable volume limitations under Rule 144.

Lock-Up Agreements

We and each of our directors and executive officers and holders of substantially all of our outstanding capital stock, have agreed not to sell or transfer any common stock or securities convertible into, exchangeable for, exercisable for, or repayable with common stock, for 180 days after the date of this prospectus without first obtaining the written consent of Evercore Group L.L.C. and William Blair & Company, L.L.C. The lock-ups are subject to customary exceptions to such restrictions.

Upon the expiration of the lock-up period, substantially all of the shares subject to such lock-up restrictions will become eligible for sale, subject to the limitations discussed above. For a further description of these lock-up agreements, please see "Underwriting."

Rule 144

Affiliate Resales of Restricted Securities

In general, beginning 90 days after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, a person who is an affiliate of ours, or who was an affiliate at any time during the 90 days before a sale, who has beneficially owned shares of our common stock for at least six months would be entitled to sell in "broker's transactions" or certain "riskless principal transactions" or to market makers, a number of shares within any three-month period that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the number of shares of our common stock then outstanding, which will equal approximately 328,635 shares (or 334,635 shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full) of our common stock immediately after this offering; or

- the average weekly trading volume in shares of our common stock on the Nasdaq Stock Market during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to such sale.

Affiliate resales under Rule 144 are also subject to the availability of current public information about us. In addition, if the number of shares being sold under Rule 144 by an affiliate during any three-month period exceeds 5,000 shares or has an aggregate sale price in excess of $50,000, the seller must file a notice on Form 144 with the SEC and the Nasdaq Stock Market concurrently with either the placing of a sale order with the broker or the execution directly with a market maker.

Non-Affiliate Resales of Restricted Securities

In general, beginning 90 days after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, a person who is not an affiliate of ours at the time of sale, and has not been an affiliate at any time during the three months preceding a sale, and who has beneficially owned shares of our common stock for at least six months but less than a year, is entitled to sell such shares subject only to the availability of current public information about us. If such person has held our shares for at least one year, such person can resell under Rule 144(b)(1) without regard to any Rule 144 restrictions, including the 90-day public company requirement and the current public information requirement.

Non-affiliate resales are not subject to the manner of sale, volume limitation or notice filing provisions of Rule 144.

Rule 701

In general, under Rule 701, any of an issuer's employees, directors, officers, consultants or advisors who purchases shares from the issuer in connection with a compensatory stock or option plan or other written agreement before the effective date of a registration statement under the Securities Act is entitled to sell such shares 90 days after such effective date in reliance on Rule 144. An affiliate of the issuer can resell shares in reliance on Rule 144 without having to comply with the holding period requirement, and non-affiliates of the issuer can resell shares in reliance on Rule 144 without having to comply with the current public information and holding period requirements.

The SEC has indicated that Rule 701 will apply to typical options granted by an issuer before it becomes subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, along with the shares acquired upon exercise of such options, including exercises after an issuer becomes subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

Equity Plans

We intend to file one or more registration statements on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register all shares of our common stock subject to outstanding options and shares of our common stock issued or issuable under our incentive plans. We expect to file the registration statement covering shares offered pursuant to our incentive plans shortly after the date of this prospectus, permitting the resale of such shares by non-affiliates in the public market without restriction under the Securities Act and the sale by affiliates in the public market, subject to compliance with the resale provisions of Rule 144.

MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES TO NON-U.S. HOLDERS OF OUR COMMON STOCK

The following discussion is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our common stock to Non-U.S. Holders (as defined below) that acquire such common stock pursuant to this offering. It does not purport to be a complete analysis of all potential tax effects. The effects of other U.S. federal tax laws, such as estate and gift tax laws, and any applicable state, local or non-U.S. tax laws are not discussed. This discussion is based on the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, judicial decisions and published rulings and administrative pronouncements of the U.S. Internal Revenue Service, or the IRS, in each case, in effect as of the date hereof. These authorities may change or be subject to differing interpretations. Any such change or differing interpretation may be applied retroactively in a manner that could adversely affect a Non-U.S. Holder of our common stock. We have not sought and will not seek any rulings from the IRS regarding the matters discussed below. There can be no assurance that the IRS or a court will not take a contrary position to that discussed below regarding the tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our common stock.

This discussion is limited to Non-U.S. Holders that hold our common stock as a "capital asset" within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, property held for investment). This discussion does not address all U.S. federal income tax consequences relevant to a Non-U.S. Holder's particular circumstances, including the alternative minimum tax. In addition, it does not address consequences relevant to Non-U.S. Holders subject to special rules, including, without limitation:

- U.S. expatriates and former citizens or long-term residents of the United States;
- persons holding our common stock as part of a hedge, straddle or other risk reduction strategy or as part of a conversion transaction or other integrated investment;
- banks, insurance companies and other financial institutions;
- brokers, dealers or traders in securities;
- corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;
- partnerships or other entities or arrangements treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes (and investors therein);
- tax-exempt organizations or governmental organizations;
- persons deemed to sell our common stock under the constructive sale provisions of the Code;
- tax-qualified retirement plans; and
- "qualified foreign pension funds" as defined in Section 897(l)(2) of the Code and entities all of the interests of which are held by qualified foreign pension funds.

This discussion does not address the tax treatment of partnerships or other pass-through entities or arrangements, or persons who hold our common stock through partnerships or other pass-through entities or arrangements, for U.S. federal income tax purposes. If an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will depend on the status of the partner, the activities of the partnership and certain determinations made at the partner level. Accordingly, partnerships holding our common stock and the partners in such partnerships should consult their tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences to them.

THIS DISCUSSION IS FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY AND IS NOT TAX ADVICE. INVESTORS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR TAX ADVISORS WITH RESPECT TO THE APPLICATION OF THE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX LAWS TO THEIR PARTICULAR SITUATIONS, AS WELL AS ANY TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND

DISPOSITION OF OUR COMMON STOCK ARISING UNDER THE U.S. FEDERAL ESTATE AND GIFT TAX LAWS, UNDER THE LAWS OF ANY STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. TAXING JURISDICTION AND UNDER ANY APPLICABLE INCOME TAX TREATY.

Definition of a Non-U.S. Holder

For purposes of this discussion, a "Non-U.S. Holder" is any beneficial owner of our common stock that is neither a "U.S. person" nor an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes (or a partner thereof). A U.S. person is any person that, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is or is treated as any of the following:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a domestic corporation;
- an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source; or
- a trust that (1) is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and the control of one or more "United States persons" (within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code) or (2) has a valid election in effect to be treated as a United States person for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Distributions

As described in the section entitled "Dividend Policy," we do not anticipate declaring or paying any distributions to holders of our common stock in the foreseeable future. However, if we do make distributions of cash or property on our common stock, such distributions will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. Amounts not treated as dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes will constitute a return of capital and first be applied against and reduce a Non-U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in its common stock, but not below zero. Any remaining portion of a distribution will be treated as capital gain and will be treated as described below under "—Sale or Other Taxable Disposition of Our Common Stock."

Subject to the discussion below on effectively connected income, FATCA and backup withholding, dividends paid to a Non-U.S. Holder of our common stock will be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax at a rate of 30% of the gross amount of the dividends or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty, provided the Non-U.S. Holder furnishes a valid IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or other applicable documentation) certifying qualification for the lower treaty rate. A Non-U.S. Holder that does not timely furnish the required documentation, but that qualifies for a reduced treaty rate, may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim for refund with the IRS. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under any applicable income tax treaty.

If dividends paid to a Non-U.S. Holder are effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, the Non-U.S. Holder maintains a permanent establishment in the United States to which such dividends are attributable), the Non-U.S. Holder will be exempt from the U.S. federal withholding tax described above. To claim the exemption, the Non-U.S. Holder must furnish to the applicable withholding agent a valid IRS Form W-8ECI (or successor form), certifying that the dividends are effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States.

Any such effectively connected dividends will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis at the regular graduated rates. A Non-U.S. Holder that is a corporation also may be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on its effectively connected earnings and profits attributable to such dividends, as adjusted for certain items. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding any applicable tax treaties that may provide for different rules.

Sale or Other Taxable Disposition of Our Common Stock

Subject to the discussion below on backup withholding and FATCA, a Non-U.S. Holder will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on any gain realized upon the sale or other taxable disposition of our common stock unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, the Non-U.S. Holder maintains a permanent establishment in the United States to which such gain is attributable);
- the Non-U.S. Holder is a nonresident alien individual present in the United States for 183 days or more during the taxable year of the disposition and certain other requirements are met; or
- our common stock constitutes a U.S. real property interest, or USRPI, by reason of our status as a "U.S. real property holding corporation," or USRPHC, at any time within the shorter of the five-year period preceding the disposition and the Non-U.S. Holder's holding period for our shares (the relevant period) and the Non-U.S. Holder (i) disposes of our shares during a calendar year when our shares are no longer regularly traded on an established securities market or (ii) owned (directly, indirectly, and constructively) more than 5% of our shares at any time during the relevant period, in which case such a Non-U.S. Holder will be subject to tax on the gain on the disposition of shares generally as if the gain were effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States, except that the "branch profits tax" will not apply.

Gain described in the first bullet point above generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis at the regular graduated rates. A Non-U.S. Holder that is a corporation also may be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on its effectively connected earnings and profits attributable to such gain, as adjusted for certain items.

Gain described in the second bullet point above will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty), but may be offset by certain U.S.-source capital losses (even though the individual is not considered a resident of the United States), provided that the Non-U.S. Holder has timely filed U.S. federal income tax returns with respect to such losses.

We believe we currently are not, and we do not anticipate becoming, a USRPHC. Generally, a corporation is a USRPHC only if the fair market value of its United States real property interests (as defined in the Code) equals or exceeds 50% of the sum of the fair market value of its worldwide real property interests and its other assets used or held for use in a trade or business. Because the determination of whether we are a USRPHC depends on the fair market value of our USRPIs relative to the fair market value of our non-U.S. real property interests and our other business assets, there can be no assurance we are not currently a USRPHC or will not become a USRPHC in the future. Even if we are or were to become a USRPHC, gain arising from the sale or other taxable disposition by a Non-U.S. Holder of our common stock will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax if our common stock is "regularly traded" (as defined by applicable Treasury Regulations) on an established securities market, and such Non-U.S. Holder owned, actually and constructively, 5% or less of our common stock throughout the shorter of the five-year period ending on the date of the sale or other taxable disposition or the Non-U.S. Holder's holding period.

Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding any applicable income tax treaties that may provide for different rules.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Payments of dividends on our common stock will not be subject to backup withholding, provided the applicable withholding agent does not have actual knowledge or reason to know the holder is a United States person and the holder either certifies its non-U.S. status by furnishing a valid IRS Form W-8BEN, W-8BEN-E or W-8ECI (or

successor forms) or otherwise establishes an exemption. However, information returns are required to be filed with the IRS in connection with any distributions on our common stock paid to the Non-U.S. Holder, regardless of whether any distributions constitute dividends or whether any tax was actually withheld.

Proceeds of a disposition of our common stock conducted through a non-U.S. office of a non-U.S. broker generally will not be subject to backup withholding or information reporting. However, a sale of our shares by a Non-U.S. Holder that is effected at a foreign office of a broker will be subject to information reporting and backup withholding if: (1) the proceeds are transferred to an account maintained by the Non-U.S. Holder in the United States; (2) the payment of proceeds or the confirmation of the sale is mailed to the Non-U.S. Holder at a United States address; or (3) the sale has some other specified connection with the United States as provided in the Treasury regulations, unless the broker does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that the holder is a United States person and the documentation requirements described above are met or the Non-U.S. Holder otherwise establishes an exemption.

In addition, a sale of shares will be subject to information reporting if it is effected at a foreign office of a broker that is: (1) a United States person; (2) a "controlled foreign corporation" for United States federal income tax purposes; (3) a foreign person 50% or more of whose gross income is effectively connected with the conduct of a United States trade or business for a specified three-year period; or (4) a foreign partnership, if at any time during its tax year (a) one or more of its partners are "U.S. persons", as defined in U.S. Treasury regulations, who in the aggregate hold more than 50% of the income or capital interest in the partnership, or (b) such foreign partnership is engaged in the conduct of a trade or business in the United States, unless the broker does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that the holder is a United States person and the documentation requirements described above are met or an exemption is otherwise established. Backup withholding will apply if the sale is subject to information reporting and the broker has actual knowledge that the holder is a United States person.

Copies of information returns that are filed with the IRS may also be made available under the provisions of an applicable treaty or agreement to the tax authorities of the country in which the Non-U.S. Holder resides or is established.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be allowed as a refund or a credit against a Non-U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, provided the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

Additional Withholding Tax on Payments Made to Foreign Accounts

Withholding taxes may be imposed under Sections 1471 to 1474 of the Code and related Treasury Regulations and guidance, or FATCA, on certain types of payments made to non-U.S. financial institutions and certain other non-U.S. entities. Specifically, a 30% withholding tax may be imposed on dividends on our common stock paid to a foreign entity if the foreign entity is:

- A "foreign financial institution" (as defined under FATCA) that does not furnish proper documentation, typically on IRS Form W-8BEN-E, evidencing either (i) an exemption from FATCA withholding or (ii) its compliance (or deemed compliance) with specified due diligence, reporting, withholding and certification obligations under FATCA or (iii) residence in a jurisdiction that has entered into an intergovernmental agreement with the United States relating to FATCA and compliance with the diligence and reporting requirements of the intergovernmental agreement and local implementing rules; or
- A "non-financial foreign entity" (as defined under FATCA) that does not provide sufficient documentation, typically on IRS Form W-8BEN-E, evidencing either (i) an exemption from FATCA or (ii) adequate information regarding substantial United States beneficial owners of such entity (if any).

Under the applicable Treasury Regulations and administrative guidance, withholding under FATCA generally applies to payments of dividends on our common stock. Under proposed Treasury Regulations, FATCA

withholding would not apply to payments of gross proceeds. Parties obligated to withhold under FATCA generally may rely on these proposed Treasury Regulations until final Treasury Regulations are issued.

Under certain circumstances, a Non-U.S. Holder will be eligible for refunds or credits of withholding taxes imposed under FATCA by filing a United States federal income tax return.

Prospective investors should consult their tax advisors regarding the potential application of withholding under FATCA to their investment in our common stock.

UNDERWRITING

Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the underwriting agreement among us, Agenus and Evercore Group L.L.C. and William Blair & Company, L.L.C. as the representatives of the underwriters named below and the book-running managers of this offering, we have agreed to sell to the underwriters, and each of the underwriters has agreed, severally and not jointly, to purchase from us, the respective number of shares of common stock shown opposite its name below:

Underwriter	Number of Shares
Evercore Group L.L.C.	
William Blair & Company, L.L.C.	
B. Riley Securities, Inc.	
Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated	
Total	4,000,000

The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the several underwriters are subject to certain conditions precedent such as the receipt by the underwriters of officers' certificates and legal opinions and approval of certain legal matters by their counsel. The underwriting agreement provides that the underwriters will purchase all of the shares of common stock if any of them are purchased. If an underwriter defaults, the underwriting agreement provides that the purchase commitments of the non-defaulting underwriters may be increased or the underwriting agreement may be terminated. We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters and certain of their controlling persons against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, and to contribute to payments that the underwriters may be required to make in respect of those liabilities.

The underwriters have advised us that, following the completion of this offering, they currently intend to make a market in the common stock as permitted by applicable laws and regulations. However, the underwriters are not obligated to do so, and the underwriters may discontinue any market-making activities at any time without notice in their sole discretion. Accordingly, no assurance can be given as to the liquidity of the trading market for the common stock, that you will be able to sell any of the common stock held by you at a particular time or that the prices that you receive when you sell will be favorable.

The underwriters are offering the shares of common stock subject to their acceptance of the shares of common stock from us and subject to prior sale. The underwriters reserve the right to withdraw, cancel or modify offers to the public and to reject orders in whole or in part. In addition, the underwriters have advised us that they do not intend to confirm sales to any account over which they exercise discretionary authority.

Commission and Expenses

The underwriters have advised us that they propose to offer the shares of common stock to the public at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and to certain dealers, which may include the underwriters, at that price less a concession not in excess of $ per share of common stock. The underwriters may allow, and certain dealers may reallow, a discount from the concession not in excess of $ per share of common stock to certain brokers and dealers. After the offering, the initial public offering price, concession and reallowance to dealers may be reduced by the representatives. No such reduction will change the amount of proceeds to be received by us as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus.

The following table shows the public offering price, the underwriting discounts and commissions that we are to pay the underwriters and the proceeds, before expenses, to us in connection with this offering. Such amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.

	Per Share		Total	
	Without Option to Purchase Additional Shares	With Option to Purchase Additional Shares	Without Option to Purchase Additional Shares	With Option to Purchase Additional Shares
Public offering price	$	$	$	$
Underwriting discounts and commissions paid by us	$	$	$	$
Proceeds to us, before expenses	$	$	$	$

We estimate expenses payable by us in connection with this offering, other than the underwriting discounts and commissions referred to above, will be approximately $2.9 million. We also have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for up to $45,000 for their FINRA counsel fee. In accordance with FINRA Rule 5110, these reimbursed fees and expenses are deemed underwriting compensation for this offering.

Determination of Offering Price

Prior to this offering, there has not been a public market for our common stock. Consequently, the initial public offering price for our common stock will be determined by negotiations between us and the representatives. Among the factors to be considered in these negotiations will be prevailing market conditions, our financial information, market valuations of other companies that we and the underwriters believe to be comparable to us, estimates of our business potential, the present state of our development and other factors deemed relevant.

We offer no assurances that the initial public offering price will correspond to the price at which the common stock will trade in the public market subsequent to the offering or that an active trading market for the common stock will develop and continue after the offering.

Listing

We have applied to have our common stock listed on the Nasdaq Global Market under the trading symbol "INKT".

Stamp Taxes

If you purchase shares of common stock offered in this prospectus, you may be required to pay stamp taxes and other charges under the laws and practices of the country of purchase, in addition to the offering price listed on the cover page of this prospectus.

Option to Purchase Additional Shares

We have granted to the underwriters an option, exercisable for 30 days from the date of this prospectus, to purchase, from time to time, in whole or in part, up to an aggregate of 600,000 shares from us at the public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, less underwriting discounts and commissions. If the underwriters exercise this option, each underwriter will be obligated, subject to specified conditions, to purchase a number of additional shares proportionate to that underwriter's initial purchase commitment as indicated in the table above. This option may be exercised only if the underwriters sell more shares than the total number set forth on the cover page of this prospectus.

No Sales of Similar Securities

We, our officers, directors and holders of all or substantially all our outstanding common stock or of securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for shares of our common stock have agreed, subject to specified exceptions, not to directly or indirectly:

- sell, offer, contract or grant any option to sell (including any short sale), pledge, transfer, establish an open "put equivalent position" within the meaning of Rule 16a-l(h) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or
- otherwise dispose of any shares of common stock, options or warrants to acquire shares of common stock, or securities exchangeable or exercisable for or convertible into shares of common stock currently or hereafter owned either of record or beneficially, or
- publicly announce an intention to do any of the foregoing for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus without the prior written consent of the representatives.

This restriction terminates after the close of trading of the common stock on and including the 180th day after the date of this prospectus.

The representatives may, in their sole discretion and at any time or from time to time before the termination of the 180-day period release all or any portion of the securities subject to lock-up agreements. There are no existing agreements between the underwriters and any of our stockholders who will execute a lock-up agreement, providing consent to the sale of shares prior to the expiration of the lock-up period.

Stabilization

The underwriters have advised us that they, pursuant to Regulation M under the Exchange Act, and certain persons participating in the offering may engage in short sale transactions, stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions or the imposition of penalty bids in connection with this offering. These activities may have the effect of stabilizing or maintaining the market price of the common stock at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market. Establishing short sales positions may involve either "covered" short sales or "naked" short sales.

"Covered" short sales are sales made in an amount not greater than the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of our common stock in this offering. The underwriters may close out any covered short position by either exercising their option to purchase additional shares of our common stock or purchasing shares of our common stock in the open market. In determining the source of shares to close out the covered short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase shares through the option to purchase additional shares.

"Naked" short sales are sales in excess of the option to purchase additional shares of our common stock. The underwriters must close out any naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the shares of our common stock in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in this offering.

A stabilizing bid is a bid for the purchase of shares of common stock on behalf of the underwriters for the purpose of fixing or maintaining the price of the common stock. A syndicate covering transaction is the bid for or the purchase of shares of common stock on behalf of the underwriters to reduce a short position incurred by the underwriters in connection with the offering. Similar to other purchase transactions, the underwriters' purchases to cover the syndicate short sales may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of our common stock or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our common stock. As a result, the price of our

common stock may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market. A penalty bid is an arrangement permitting the underwriters to reclaim the selling concession otherwise accruing to a syndicate member in connection with the offering if the common stock originally sold by such syndicate member are purchased in a syndicate covering transaction and therefore have not been effectively placed by such syndicate member.

Neither we, nor any of the underwriters make any representation or prediction as to the direction or magnitude of any effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of our common stock. The underwriters are not obligated to engage in these activities and, if commenced, any of the activities may be discontinued at any time.

The underwriters may also engage in passive market making transactions in our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Market in accordance with Rule 103 of Regulation M during a period before the commencement of offers or sales of shares of our common stock in this offering and extending through the completion of distribution. A passive market maker must display its bid at a price not in excess of the highest independent bid of that security. However, if all independent bids are lowered below the passive market maker's bid, that bid must then be lowered when specified purchase limits are exceeded.

Electronic Distribution

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available by e-mail or on the web sites or through online services maintained by one or more of the underwriters or their affiliates. In those cases, prospective investors may view offering terms online and may be allowed to place orders online. The underwriters may agree with us to allocate a specific number of shares of common stock for sale to online brokerage account holders. Any such allocation for online distributions will be made by the underwriters on the same basis as other allocations. Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on the underwriters' web sites and any information contained in any other web site maintained by any of the underwriters is not part of this prospectus, has not been approved and/or endorsed by us or the underwriters and should not be relied upon by investors.

Other Activities and Relationships

The underwriters and certain of their affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. The underwriters and certain of their affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may in the future perform, various commercial and investment banking and financial advisory services for us and our affiliates, for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and certain of their affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments issued by us and our affiliates. If the underwriters or their respective affiliates have a lending relationship with us, they routinely hedge their credit exposure to us consistent with their customary risk management policies. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may hedge such exposure by entering into transactions which consist of either the purchase of credit default swaps or the creation of short positions in our securities or the securities of our affiliates, including potentially the common stock offered hereby. Any such short positions could adversely affect future trading prices of the common stock offered hereby. The underwriters and certain of their respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

Disclaimers About Non-U.S. Jurisdictions

Canada

Resale Restrictions

The distribution of the securities in Canada is being made only in the provinces of Ontario, Quebec, Alberta and British Columbia on a private placement basis exempt from the requirement that we prepare and file a prospectus with the securities regulatory authorities in each province where trades of these securities are made. Any resale of the securities in Canada must be made under applicable securities laws which may vary depending on the relevant jurisdiction, and which may require resales to be made under available statutory exemptions or under a discretionary exemption granted by the applicable Canadian securities regulatory authority. Purchasers are advised to seek legal advice prior to any resale of the securities.

Representations of Canadian Purchasers

By purchasing the securities in Canada and accepting delivery of a purchase confirmation, a purchaser is representing to us and the dealer from whom the purchase confirmation is received that:

- the purchaser is entitled under applicable provincial securities laws to purchase the securities without the benefit of a prospectus qualified under those securities laws as it is an "accredited investor" as defined under National Instrument 45-106—Prospectus Exemptions,
- the purchaser is a "permitted client" as defined in National Instrument 31-103—Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations,
- where required by law, the purchaser is purchasing as principal and not as agent, and
- the purchaser has reviewed the text above under Resale Restrictions.

Conflicts of Interest

Canadian purchasers are hereby notified that the underwriters are relying on the exemption set out in section 3A.3 or 3A.4, if applicable, of National Instrument 33-105—Underwriting Conflicts from having to provide certain conflict of interest disclosure in this document.

Statutory Rights of Action

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if the prospectus (including any amendment thereto) such as this document contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser of these securities in Canada should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

Enforcement of Legal Rights

All of our directors and officers as well as the experts named herein may be located outside of Canada and, as a result, it may not be possible for Canadian purchasers to effect service of process within Canada upon us or those persons. All or a substantial portion of our assets and the assets of those persons may be located outside of Canada and, as a result, it may not be possible to satisfy a judgment against us or those persons in Canada or to enforce a judgment obtained in Canadian courts against us or those persons outside of Canada.

Taxation and Eligibility for Investment

Canadian purchasers of the securities should consult their own legal and tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences of an investment in the securities in their particular circumstances and about the eligibility of the securities for investment by the purchaser under relevant Canadian legislation.

Australia

This prospectus is not a disclosure document for the purposes of Australia's Corporations Act 2001 (Cth) of Australia, or Corporations Act, has not been lodged with the Australian Securities & Investments Commission and is only directed to the categories of exempt persons set out below. Accordingly, if you receive this prospectus in Australia:

You confirm and warrant that you are either:

- a "sophisticated investor" under section 708(8)(a) or (b) of the Corporations Act;
- a "sophisticated investor" under section 708(8)(c) or (d) of the Corporations Act and that you have provided an accountant's certificate to the company which complies with the requirements of section 708(8)(c)(i) or (ii) of the Corporations Act and related regulations before the offer has been made;
- a person associated with the company under section 708(12) of the Corporations Act; or
- a "professional investor" within the meaning of section 708(11)(a) or (b) of the Corporations Act.

To the extent that you are unable to confirm or warrant that you are an exempt sophisticated investor, associated person or professional investor under the Corporations Act any offer made to you under this prospectus is void and incapable of acceptance. You warrant and agree that you will not offer any of the securities issued to you pursuant to this prospectus for resale in Australia within 12 months of those securities being issued unless any such resale offer is exempt from the requirement to issue a disclosure document under section 708 of the Corporations Act.

European Economic Area

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area (each, a Relevant State), no offer of securities that are the subject of the offering has been, or will be made to the public in that Relevant State, except that an offer of shares to the public in that Relevant State may be made at any time under the following exemptions under the Prospectus Regulation:

- to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Regulation;
- to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Regulation), subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representatives for any such offer; or
- in any other circumstances falling within Article 1(4) of the Prospectus Regulation,

provided that no such offer of securities shall result in a requirement for the publication by us or any underwriter of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Regulation or to supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 23 of the Prospectus Regulation.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an "offer to the public" in relation to any securities in any Relevant State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and any securities to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for any securities, and the expression "Prospectus Regulation" means Regulation (EU) 2017/1129.

Hong Kong

No securities have been offered or sold, and no securities may be offered or sold, in Hong Kong, by means of any document, other than to persons whose ordinary business is to buy or sell shares or debentures, whether as principal or agent; or to "professional investors" as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571) of Hong Kong, or SFO, and any rules made under that Ordinance; or in other circumstances which do not result in

the document being a "prospectus" as defined in the Companies Ordinance (Cap. 32) of Hong Kong, or CO, or which do not constitute an offer or invitation to the public for the purpose of the CO or the SFO. No document, invitation or advertisement relating to the securities has been issued or may be issued or may be in the possession of any person for the purpose of issue (in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere), which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public of Hong Kong (except if permitted under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to securities which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to "professional investors" as defined in the SFO of Hong Kong and any rules made under that Ordinance.

This prospectus has not been registered with the Registrar of Companies in Hong Kong. Accordingly, this prospectus may not be issued, circulated or distributed in Hong Kong, and the securities may not be offered for subscription to members of the public in Hong Kong. Each person acquiring the securities will be required, and is deemed by the acquisition of the securities, to confirm that he is aware of the restriction on offers of the securities described in this prospectus and the relevant offering documents and that he is not acquiring, and has not been offered any securities in circumstances that contravene any such restrictions.

Japan

The offering has not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan (Law No. 25 of 1948 of Japan, as amended) (the FIEL), and the underwriters will not offer or sell any securities, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan (which term as used herein means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan), or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to or for the benefit of any resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the FIEL and any other applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines of Japan.

Singapore

This prospectus has not been and will not be lodged or registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase of the securities may not be issued, circulated or distributed, nor may the securities be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (the SFA), (ii) to a relevant person pursuant to Section 275(1), or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275, of the SFA, or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Where the securities are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is:

- a corporation (which is not an accredited investor as defined in Section 4A of the SFA) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or
- a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an individual who is an accredited investor,

securities (as defined in Section 239(1) of the SFA) of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferred within six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the securities under Section 275 of the SFA except:

- to an institutional investor or to a relevant person defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA, or to any person arising from an offer referred to in Section 275(1A) or Section 276(4)(i)(B) of the SFA;
- where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer;

- where the transfer is by operation of law;
- as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA; or
- as specified in Regulation 37A of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Securities and Securities-based Derivatives Contracts) Regulations 2018.

Switzerland

The securities may not be publicly offered in Switzerland and will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange (SIX), or on any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. This prospectus has been prepared without regard to the disclosure standards for issuance prospectuses under art. 652a or art. 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations or the disclosure standards for listing prospectuses under art. 27 ff. of the SIX Listing Rules or the listing rules of any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. Neither this prospectus nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the securities or the offering may be publicly distributed or otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland.

Neither this prospectus nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the offering, the company or the securities have been or will be filed with or approved by any Swiss regulatory authority. In particular, this prospectus will not be filed with, and the offer of securities will not be supervised by, the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority FINMA and the offer of securities has not been and will not be authorized under the Swiss Federal Act on Collective Investment Schemes, or CISA. The investor protection afforded to acquirers of interests in collective investment schemes under the CISA does not extend to acquirers of securities.

Israel

This document does not constitute a prospectus under the Israeli Securities Law, 5728-1968 (the Israeli Securities Law), and has not been filed with or approved by the Israel Securities Authority. In the State of Israel, this document is being distributed only to, and is directed only at, and any offer of the shares is directed only at, investors listed in the first addendum (the Addendum), to the Israeli Securities Law, consisting primarily of joint investment in trust funds, provident funds, insurance companies, banks, portfolio managers, investment advisors, members of the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange, underwriters, venture capital funds, entities with equity in excess of NIS 50 million and “qualified individuals”, each as defined in the Addendum (as it may be amended from time to time), collectively referred to as qualified investors (in each case purchasing for their own account or, where permitted under the Addendum, for the accounts of their clients who are investors listed in the Addendum). Qualified investors will be required to submit written confirmation that they fall within the scope of the Addendum, are aware of the meaning of same and agree to it.

United Kingdom

This prospectus is only being distributed to, and is only directed at, persons in the U.K. that are qualified investors (as defined in the U.K. Prospectus Regulation) that are also (i) investment professionals falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005, as amended (the Order) and/or (ii) high net worth entities falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order and other persons to whom it may lawfully be communicated or caused to be communicated. Each such person is referred to herein as a “Relevant Person.”

This prospectus and its contents are confidential and should not be distributed, published or reproduced (in whole or in part) or disclosed by recipients to any other persons in the U.K. Any person in the U.K. that is not a Relevant Person should not act or rely on this document or any of its contents. Any invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity within the meaning of Section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (the FSMA) may only be communicated or caused to be communicated in connection with the issue or sale of the securities in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply. All applicable provisions of the FSMA must be complied with in respect of anything done by any person in relation to the securities in, from or otherwise involving the U.K.

No offer of securities that are the subject of the offering has been, or will be made to the public in the U.K., except that an offer of shares to the public in the U.K. may be made at any time:

- to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the U.K. Prospectus Regulation;
- to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons in the U.K. (other than qualified investors as defined in the U.K. Prospectus Regulation), subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representatives for any such offer; or
- in any other circumstances falling within Section 86 of the FSMA,

provided that no such offer of securities shall result in a requirement for the publication by us or any underwriter of a prospectus pursuant to Section 85 of the FSMA or to supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 23 of the U.K. Prospectus Regulation.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an "offer to the public" in relation to any securities means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and any securities to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for any securities, and the expression "U.K. Prospectus Regulation" means Regulation (EU) 2017/1129, as it applies in the U.K. pursuant to the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018, as amended.

Cayman Islands

The company is prohibited from making any invitation to the public of the Cayman Islands to subscribe for shares of its common stock and this prospectus does not constitute an invitation or offer to the public in the Cayman Islands with respect to the common stock, whether by way of sale or subscription. "Public" for these purposes shall have the same meaning as 'public in the Islands' as defined in the Cayman Islands Mutual Funds Law. However, shares of our common stock may be beneficially owned by persons resident, domiciled, established, incorporated or registered pursuant to the laws of the Cayman Islands. The company will not undertake business with any person in the Cayman Islands except in furtherance of the business of the company carried on outside of the Cayman Islands.

LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Ropes & Gray LLP, Boston, Massachusetts. Covington & Burling LLP, New York, New York is counsel to the underwriters in connection with this offering.

EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements of MiNK Therapeutics, Inc. as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 and for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, have been included herein and in reliance upon the report of KPMG LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, appearing elsewhere herein, and upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

The audit report covering the December 31, 2020 consolidated financial statements contains an explanatory paragraph that states that the Company's recurring losses from operations and net capital deficiency raise substantial doubt about the entity's ability to continue as a going concern. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of that uncertainty.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act, with respect to the shares of common stock offered hereby. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement or the exhibits and schedules filed therewith. For further information about us and the shares of common stock offered hereby, we refer you to the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules filed thereto. Statements contained in this prospectus regarding the contents of any contract or any other document that is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement are not necessarily complete, and each such statement is qualified in all respects by reference to the full text of such contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement. The SEC also maintains an Internet website that contains reports, proxy statements and other information about registrants, like us, that file electronically with the SEC. The address of that site is *www.sec.gov*.

Upon the effectiveness of the registration statement, we will be subject to the informational requirements of the Exchange Act, and, in accordance with the Exchange Act, will file reports, proxy and information statements and other information with the SEC. Such annual, quarterly and special reports, proxy and information statements and other information can be inspected and copied at the locations set forth above. We intend to make this information available on the investor relations section of our website, which is located at www.minktherapeutics.com. Information on, or accessible through, our website is not part of this prospectus.

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm
To the Stockholders and Board of Directors
MiNK Therapeutics, Inc.:

Opinion on the Consolidated Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheet of MiNK Therapeutics, Inc. and subsidiaries (the Company) as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the related consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss, stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2020, and the related notes (collectively, the consolidated financial statements). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

Going Concern

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company has suffered recurring losses from operations and has a net capital deficiency that raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note 1. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

Basis for Opinion

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ KPMG LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2020.

Boston, Massachusetts
March 17, 2021, except for Note 16, as to which the date is October 12, 2021

MiNK THERAPEUTICS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET

	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
ASSETS		
Cash	$ 2,691,156	$ 299,036
Prepaid expenses	492,060	87,700
Other current assets	913,578	531,664
Total current assets	4,096,794	918,400
Equipment, net of accumulated depreciation of $98,160 and $36,816 as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively	458,384	390,519
Total assets	$ 4,555,178	$ 1,308,919
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT		
Deferred revenue	$ —	$ 191,012
Accounts payable	3,141,844	2,456,186
Accrued liabilities	1,859,067	2,600,543
Other current liabilities	5,690,796	—
Due to related parties	3,530,589	2,171,160
Total current liabilities	14,222,296	7,418,901
Convertible affiliated note	43,824,000	26,790,402
Other long-term liabilities	383,058	3,433,376
Commitments and contingencies		
Stockholders' deficit		
Common stock, par value $0.00001 per share, 35,000,000 shares authorized, 24,177,313 and 24,059,035 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively	242	241
Additional paid-in capital	383,712	294,783
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(1,523,038)	(132,590)
Accumulated deficit	(52,735,092)	(36,496,194)
Total stockholders' deficit	(53,874,176)	(36,333,760)
Total liabilities and stockholders' deficit	$ 4,555,178	$ 1,308,919

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

MiNK THERAPEUTICS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS

	For the Year Ended December 31,	
	2020	2019
Revenue	$ —	$ 689,626
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	9,509,055	19,654,135
General and administrative	1,287,656	3,828,040
Change in fair value of convertible affiliated note	3,840,475	(508,071)
Operating loss	(14,637,186)	(22,284,478)
Other expense, net:		
Interest expense	(2,440,903)	(1,560,868)
Other income, net	839,191	43,164
Net loss	(16,238,898)	$ (23,802,182)
Per common share data:		
Basic and diluted net loss per common share	$ (0.67)	$ (0.99)
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding	24,108,316	24,059,035
Other comprehensive loss		
Foreign currency translation loss	(1,390,448)	$ (269,174)
Comprehensive loss	$ (17,629,346)	$ (24,071,356)

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

MiNK THERAPEUTICS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2019 AND 2020

	Common Stock		Additional Paid-In Capital	Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Accumulated Deficit	Total
	Number of shares	Par Value				
Balance at December 31, 2018	24,059,035	$241	$ 75,212	$ 136,584	$ (12,694,012)	$ (12,481,975)
Net Loss	—	—	—	—	(23,802,182)	(23,802,182)
Other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	(269,174)	—	(269,174)
Grant and recognition of stock options	—	—	734	—	—	734
Recognition of parent stock options	—	—	218,837	—	—	218,837
Balance at December 31, 2019	24,059,035	$241	$ 294,783	$ (132,590)	$ (36,496,194)	$ (36,333,760)
Net Loss	—	—	—	—	(16,238,898)	(16,238,898)
Other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	(1,390,448)	—	(1,390,448)
Option Exercises	62,618	0	900	—	—	900
Issuance of restricted stock	55,660	0	200	—	—	200
Grant and recognition of stock options	—	—	1,368	—	—	1,368
Recognition of parent stock options	—	—	86,461	—	—	86,461
Balance at December 31, 2020	24,177,313	$242	$ 383,712	$ (1,523,038)	$ (52,735,092)	$ (53,874,176)

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

MiNK THERAPEUTICS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

	For the Year Ended December 31,	
	2020	2019
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net loss	$ (16,238,898)	$ (23,802,182)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation	55,060	36,816
Share-based compensation	87,829	219,571
Interest accrued on convertible affiliated note	2,440,903	1,560,868
Change in fair value of convertible affiliated note	3,840,475	(508,071)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses	(400,692)	507,544
Accounts payable	607,855	886,667
Deferred revenue	(194,371)	190,655
Accrued liabilities	(802,764)	1,419,811
Repayable advance received	1,801,793	3,433,376
Other operating assets and liabilities	465,040	1,110,629
Net cash used in operating activities	(8,337,770)	(14,944,316)
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Purchases of equipment	(95,212)	(426,469)
Net cash used in investing activities	(95,212)	(426,469)
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Proceeds from issuance of convertible affiliated note	10,749,863	11,436,006
Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt	355,515	—
Proceeds from option exercises	901	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	11,106,279	11,436,006
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash	(281,177)	(122,076)
Net increase (decrease) in cash	2,392,120	(4,056,855)
Cash, beginning of period	299,036	4,355,891
Cash, end of period	$ 2,691,156	$ 299,036

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

MiNK THERAPEUTICS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(1) Description of Business

MiNK Therapeutics, Inc. ("MiNK," "the Company," "we" or "our") is a clinical stage biopharmaceutical company focused on developing allogeneic invariant natural killer T ("iNKT") cell therapies to treat cancer and other life-threatening illnesses. We are a majority-owned subsidiary of Agenus Inc. ("Agenus").

We have incurred losses since inception and, as of December 31, 2020, had an accumulated deficit of $52.7 million. Since inception, we have financed our operations primarily through funding from Agenus. We expect to continue to incur operating losses and negative cash flows for the foreseeable future. Until we are successful in our efforts for capital infusion, and because the completion of such is not entirely within our control, a substantial doubt exists about our ability to continue as a going concern for a period of one year after the date these financial statements were issued.

Management continually addresses our liquidity position and adjusts spending as needed in order to preserve liquidity. Our future liquidity needs will be determined primarily by the success of our operations with respect to the progression of our product candidates and key development and regulatory events in the future. Potential sources of additional funding include: (1) pursuing collaboration, out-licensing and/or partnering opportunities for our portfolio programs and product candidates with one or more third parties, (2) securing additional debt financing and/or (3) selling equity securities.

Our product candidates are in various stages of development and significant additional expenditures will be required if we start new trials, encounter delays in our programs, apply for regulatory approvals, continue development of our technologies, expand our operations and/or bring our product candidates to market. The eventual total cost of each clinical trial is dependent on a number of factors such as trial design, length of the trial, number of clinical sites and number of patients. The process of obtaining and maintaining regulatory approvals for new therapeutic products is lengthy, expensive and uncertain. Because all of our programs are early stage, we are unable to reliably estimate the cost of completing our research and development programs or the timing for bringing such programs to various markets or substantial partnering or out-licensing arrangements, and, therefore, when, if ever, material cash inflows are likely to commence.

(2) Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

(a) Basis of Presentation and Principles of Consolidation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles and include the accounts of us and our subsidiaries. All significant intercompany transactions and accounts have been eliminated in consolidation.

(b) Segment Information

We are managed and operated as one business segment. The entire business is managed by a single executive operating committee that reports to the chief executive officer. We do not operate separate lines of business with respect to any of our product candidates or geographic locations. Accordingly, we do not prepare discrete financial information with respect to separate product areas or by location and do not have separately reportable segments as defined by Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 280, *Segment Reporting.*

(c) Use of Estimates

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities

and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. We base those estimates on historical experience and on various assumptions that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

(d) Equipment

Equipment is carried at cost, $458,000 and $391,000 at December 31, 2020, and 2019, respectively. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, typically 4-10 years. Additions are capitalized, while repairs and maintenance are charged to expense as incurred. Depreciation of equipment was $98,000 and $37,000, for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

(e) Fair Value Option

Under the Fair Value Option subsection of ASC Subtopic 825-10, *Financial Instruments – Overall*, the Company has the irrevocable option to report most financial assets and liabilities at fair value on an instrument-by-instrument basis with changes in fair value reported in earnings. The Company elected to report the convertible affiliated note it issued to Agenus on July 1, 2020 (the "Note") at fair value. The fair value of the Note is determined on a scenario based present value methodology. The outstanding principal amount of the Note was $36.1 million at December 31, 2020.

(f) Fair Value Measurements

Certain assets and liabilities are carried at fair value under GAAP. Fair value is defined as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. Valuation techniques used to measure fair value must maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs. Financial assets and liabilities carried at fair value are to be classified and disclosed in one of the following three levels of the fair value hierarchy, of which the first two are considered observable and the last is considered unobservable:

- Level 1—Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2—Observable inputs (other than Level 1 quoted prices), such as quoted prices in active markets for similar assets or liabilities, quoted prices in markets that are not active for identical or similar assets or liabilities, or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data.
- Level 3—Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to determining the fair value of the assets or liabilities, including pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies and similar techniques.

The Company's cash and convertible affiliate note are carried at fair value (a Level 1 measurement and Level 2 measurement, respectively), determined according to the fair value hierarchy described above (see Note 12). The carrying values of the Company's, accounts payable and accrued expenses approximate their fair values due to the short-term nature of these liabilities.

(g) Foreign Currency Transactions

Gains and losses from our foreign currency-based accounts and transactions, such as those resulting from the translation and settlement of receivables and payables denominated in foreign currencies, are included in the consolidated statements of operations within other income (expense). We do not currently use derivative financial instruments to manage the risks associated with foreign currency fluctuations. We recorded foreign currency gains of $487,000 and $43,000 for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

(h) Revenue Recognition

Revenue includes grant income recognized under our agreement with the Belgium Walloon Region Government (see Note 9) in accordance with ASC 958-605, *Not-for-Profit Entities, Revenue Recognition* as we considered the arrangement as a nonexchange transaction.

(i) Research and Development

Research and development expenses include the costs associated with our internal research and development activities, including salaries and benefits, share-based compensation, occupancy costs, clinical manufacturing costs, related administrative costs and research and development conducted for us by outside advisors. Research and development expenses also include the cost of clinical trial materials shipped to our research partners. Research and development costs are expensed as incurred.

(j) Share-Based Compensation

We account for share-based compensation in accordance with the provisions of ASC 718, *Compensation—Stock Compensation.* Share-based compensation expense is recognized based on the estimated grant date fair value. Compensation cost is recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period of the award. Forfeitures are recognized as they occur. See Note 8 for a further discussion on share-based compensation.

(k) Income Taxes

Our operations were historically included in the consolidated U.S. Federal and state income tax returns of Agenus. The provision for income taxes has been determined based on the separate return method for the period presented. Income taxes are accounted for under the asset and liability method with deferred tax assets and liabilities recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax basis and net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which such items are expected to be reversed or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in the consolidated statement of operations in the period that includes the enactment date. Deferred tax assets are recognized when they are more likely than not expected to be realized.

(l) Net Loss Per Share

Basic income and loss per common share is calculated by dividing the net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding. Diluted income per common share is calculated by dividing net income attributable to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding plus the dilutive effect of outstanding instruments such as stock options. Because we reported a net loss attributable to common stockholders for all periods presented, diluted loss per common share is the same as basic loss per common share, as the effect of utilizing the fully diluted share count would have reduced the net loss per common share. Therefore, the following potentially dilutive securities have been excluded from the computation of diluted weighted average shares outstanding as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, as they would be anti-dilutive:

	2020	2019
Stock options	2,713,425	1,118,766
Nonvested shares	55,660	347,875

(l) Recent Accounting Pronouncements

Recently Issued and Adopted

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-07, *Compensation – Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting* ("ASU 2018-07"). The amendments in ASU 2018-07 simplify the accounting for share-based payments to nonemployees by aligning it with the accounting for share-based payments to employees, with certain exceptions. We adopted the new standard on January 1, 2019. The adoption did not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-13, *Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework—Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement* ("ASU 2018-13"). The amendments in ASU 2018-13 modify the disclosure requirements of fair value measurements. The standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, and interim periods within those fiscal years, with early adoption permitted. Certain disclosures are required to be applied on a retrospective basis and others on a prospective basis. We adopted the new standard on January 1, 2019. The adoption did not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

Recently Issued, Not Yet Adopted

In December 2019, the FASB issued ASU No. 2019-12, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes* ("ASU 2019-12"). ASU 2019-12 enhances and simplifies multiple aspects of the income tax accounting guidance in ASC 740. The standard will be effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020, and interim periods within those fiscal years, with early adoption permitted. We are currently evaluating the impact of adoption of ASU 2019-12 on our consolidated financial statements.

No other new accounting pronouncement issued or effective during the year ended December 31, 2020 had or is expected to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements or disclosures.

(3) Other Current Assets

Other current assets consist of the following as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2020	2019
VAT receivable	$ 20	$317
Insurance recovery	234	209
Deferred offering costs	539	—
Other	121	6
Total	$914	$532

(4) Equipment

Property, plant and equipment, net, consist of the following as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2020	2019
Equipment	$556	$428
Less accumulated depreciation	(98)	(37)
Equipment, net	$458	$391

(5) Income Taxes

We are subject to taxation in the United States and in various state, local and foreign jurisdictions. We remain subject to examination by U.S. Federal, state, local and foreign tax authorities for tax years 2017 through 2020. Our policy is to recognize income tax related penalties and interest, if any, in our provision for income taxes and, to the extent applicable, in the corresponding income tax assets and liabilities, including any amounts for uncertain tax positions.

As of December 31, 2020, we had available net operating loss carryforwards of $25.4 million for Federal and state income tax purposes, respectively, which are available to offset future Federal and state taxable income, if any. $25.2 million of these Federal net operating loss carryforwards do not expire, while the remaining net operating loss carryforwards expire in 2037. Our ability to use these net operating losses is limited by change of control provisions under Internal Revenue Code Section 382 and may expire unused. We also have foreign net operating loss carryforwards, which do not expire, available to offset future foreign taxable income of $8.9 million in the United Kingdom, $8.9 million in Belgium, and $359,000 in Hong Kong. The potential impacts of such provisions are among the items considered and reflected in management's assessment of our valuation allowance requirements.

The tax effect of temporary differences and net operating loss carryforwards that give rise to significant portions of the deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 are presented below (in thousands).

	December 31,	
	2020	2019
Deferred tax assets:		
U.S. Federal and state net operating loss carryforwards	$ 6,923	$ 4,281
Foreign net operating loss carryforwards	4,349	3,878
Share-based compensation	52	101
Other	32	260
Total deferred tax assets	11,356	8,520
Less: valuation allowance	(11,356)	(8,520)
Net deferred tax assets	$ —	$ —

In assessing the realizability of deferred tax assets, we consider whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which the net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards can be utilized or the temporary differences become deductible. We consider projected future taxable income and tax planning strategies in making this assessment. To fully realize the deferred tax asset, we will need to generate future taxable income sufficient to utilize net operating losses prior to their expiration. Based upon our history of not generating taxable income, we believe that it is more likely than not that deferred tax assets will not be realized through future earnings. Accordingly, a valuation allowance has been established for the full value of the deferred tax assets. The valuation allowance on the deferred tax assets increased by $2.8 million and $5.6 million during the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

Income tax benefit was nil for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019. Income taxes recorded differed from the amounts computed by applying the U.S. Federal income tax rate of 21% in 2020 and 2019 to loss before income taxes as a result of the following (in thousands).

	December 31,	
	2020	2019
Computed "expected" Federal tax benefit	$(3,410)	$(4,998)
(Increase) reduction in income taxes benefit resulting from:		
Change in valuation allowance	2,836	5,614
Uncertain tax positions	(77)	14
State and local income benefit, net of Federal income tax benefit	(557)	(593)
Change in fair value of convertible affiliated note	806	107
Foreign rate differential	(113)	(540)
Permanent differences	513	425
Other, net	2	78
Income tax benefit	$ —	$ —

(6) Accrued Liabilities

Accrued liabilities consist of the following as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2020	2019
Payroll	$ 240	$1,690
Professional fees	1,186	300
Research services	66	597
VAT	324	—
Other	43	14
Total	$1,859	$2,601

(7) Equity

Our authorized capital stock consists of 35,000,000 shares of common stock, $0.00001 par value per share. At our inception, Agenus Inc. owned 100 percent of our outstanding shares of our common stock. Under our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2018 Plan"), in February 2018, our Board of Directors issued 4,230,160 shares of our common stock with value of $0.02 per share, see Note 10.

(8) Share-based Compensation Plan

The 2018 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options intended to qualify under Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code, nonstatutory stock options, restricted stock, unrestricted stock and other equity-based awards, such as stock appreciation rights, and stock units including restricted stock units for up to 8,349,000 shares of our common stock (subject to adjustment in the event of stock splits and other similar events).

We primarily use the Black-Scholes option pricing model to value options granted to employees and non-employees, as well as options granted to members of our Board of Directors. All stock option grants have 10-year terms and generally vest ratably over a 3 or 4-year period.

The fair value of each option granted during the period was estimated on the date of grant using the following weighted average assumptions:

	2020	2019
Expected volatility	65%	66%
Expected term in years	7	6
Risk-free interest rate	1.8%	2.6%
Dividend yield	0%	0%

The expected term of stock options granted is based on historical data and other factors and represents the period of time that stock options are expected to be outstanding prior to exercise. The risk-free interest rate is based on U.S. Treasury strips with maturities that match the expected term on the date of grant.

A summary of option activity for 2020 is presented below:

	Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding at December 31, 2019	1,118,766	$ 0.02		
Granted	2,420,515	0.01		
Exercised	(62,618)	0.02		
Forfeited	(763,238)	0.02		
Outstanding at December 31, 2020	2,713,425	0.01	9	—
Vested or expected to vest at December 31, 2020	363,412	0.02		—
Exercisable at December 31, 2020	363,412	0.02	9	—

The weighted average grant-date fair values of options granted during the year ended December 31, 2020, was $0.01. During 2020, all options were granted with exercise prices equal to the market value of the underlying shares of common stock on the grant date.

As of December 31, 2020, there was $5,398 of unrecognized share-based compensation expense related to stock options granted to employees, consultants and directors which, if all milestones are achieved, will be recognized over a weighted average period of 3.4 years.

A summary of non-vested stock activity for 2020 is presented below:

	Nonvested Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
Outstanding at December 31, 2019	—	$ —
Granted	55,660	$ 0.01
Outstanding at December 31, 2020	55,660	

Stock based compensation expense also includes expense related to awards to employees of the Company from the Agenus 2019 Equity Incentive Plan. The impact on our results of operations from share-based compensation for the year ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, was as follows (in thousands):

	2020	2019
Research and development	$55,420	$165,785
General and administrative	32,409	53,786
Total share-based compensation expense	$87,829	$219,571

(9) Research and Development Agreement

In December 2018, we entered into an agreement with the Belgium Walloon Region Government in which the Walloon Region agreed to provide a grant of €1.3 million and a repayable advance of €8.3 million for the development of one of our research programs. As of December 31, 2019, we received $881,000 of the grant portion and $3.4 million of the repayable advance. During the year ended December 31, 2019 we recognized grant revenue of $690,000 in accordance with ASC 958-605 and included in our balance sheet at December 31, 2019 deferred revenue of $191,000 related to the grant funds received and a long-term liability of $3.4 million related to the repayable advance received. During 2020, we discontinued research efforts related to this program and are evaluating our options in accordance with the terms of the agreement. Accordingly, we recorded the balance of the deferred revenue as other income in our consolidated statement of operations. In addition, due to the uncertainty of the terms of the termination of the agreement, we have included the refundable advance balance of $5.7 million in other current liabilities in our consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2020.

(10) Related Party Transactions

We are dependent upon Agenus for all of our working capital requirements. For the periods presented, certain of our operations were fully integrated with Agenus, including, but not limited to, corporate functions such as finance, human resources, information technology and legal functions. Our consolidated financial statements reflect all costs of doing business related to these operations. We are party to an Amended and Restated Intercompany License and Services Agreement effective September 14, 2018 (the “Intercompany Agreement”), which amended and restated the original Intercompany License and Services Agreement effective March 1, 2018, under which (i) for consideration of $600,000, we were granted a non-exclusive, field-limited, nontransferable license to Licensed Technology (as defined in the Intercompany Agreement), (ii) Agenus is to perform research and business services (“Agenus Services”) to support our operations on a cost plus basis and (iii) we are to perform research services to Agenus, also on a cost plus basis.

Allocated Agenus Services primarily include payroll related expenses, facility costs and stock-based compensation and are included in the accompanying financial statements based on certain estimates and allocations. The allocation methods primarily include time devoted to activities and headcount-based allocations. Agenus business services and occupancy costs are allocated to us based on our headcount as a percentage of Agenus’s. Research services are charged between the entities based on hours spent on specific projects applied to hourly wage rates. While we believe our allocation methods are reasonable, these allocations may not be indicative of the actual amounts that would have been recorded had we operated as an independent, publicly traded company for the periods presented.

Allocation of Agenus Services, net of $1.3 and $1.4 million for the periods ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, is included in Operating expenses in our statement of operations and comprehensive loss and Due to related parties in our consolidated balance sheet.

The Note had a principal balance of $36.1 million at December 31, 2020. The Note is convertible upon a qualified financing, sale by us of our equity securities resulting in aggregate proceeds to us of at least $50.0 million, or upon a change of control, provided that a qualified financing does not constitute a change of

control. Upon a qualified financing, the outstanding principal amount of the Note plus accrued and unpaid interest shall, at Agenus' election, either be paid in full or converted into equity shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing (i) the amount due on the date of conversion by (ii) 80% of the per share price of the equity securities sold in the qualified financing. Upon a change of control, we will pay Agenus an amount equal to (i) 1.5 times the principal then outstanding under the Note and (ii) the amount of accrued interest then outstanding immediately prior to the closing of such change of control. In accordance with the terms of the Note, interest is computed on the basis of a 360-day year at 8% and shall accrue and not be payable until converted or paid. In February 2021, the Note was canceled and we entered into a new convertible promissory note. See Note 16 Subsequent Events.

On February 22, 2018, our Board of Directors awarded 4,230,160 of our common shares to directors and certain officers and employees of us and Agenus.

(11) Other Long-Term Liabilities

In May 2020, we entered into a promissory note with Bank of America, NA for aggregate loan proceeds of $356,000 (the "Loan") under the Small Business Administration (the "SBA") Paycheck Protection Program of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act of 2020 (the "CARES Act"). We believe we used at least 60% of the Loan proceeds for covered payroll costs in accordance with the relevant terms and conditions of the CARES Act, as amended by the Paycheck Protection Program Flexibility Act. The Loan has a two-year term and bears interest at a rate of 1% per annum. The Loan may be forgiven partially or fully if the Loan proceeds are used for covered costs provided that such amounts are incurred during the covered period commencing on receipt of the Loan proceeds and at least 60% of any forgiven amount has been used for covered payroll costs. Any forgiveness of the Loan will be subject to approval by the SBA and will require us to apply for such treatment in the future.

(12) Fair Value Measurement

We measure the Note at fair value. The fair value of our Note at December 31, 2020 was $43.8 million, based on the Level 2 valuation hierarchy of the fair value measurements standard using a scenario based present value methodology that was derived by evaluating the nature and terms of each note and considering the prevailing economic and market conditions at the balance sheet date. The principal amount of the Note at December 31, 2020 was $36.1 million.

(13) Contingencies

We may currently be, or may become, a party to legal proceedings. While we currently believe that the ultimate outcome of any of these proceedings will not have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations, or liquidity, litigation is subject to inherent uncertainty. Furthermore, litigation consumes both cash and management attention.

(14) Benefit Plans

Our employees are eligible to participate in the Agenus Inc. 401(k) Savings Plan in the United States and a defined contribution Group Personal Pension Plan in the United Kingdom (the "Plans") for all eligible employees, as defined in the Plans. Participants may contribute a portion of their compensation, subject to a maximum annual amount, as established by the applicable taxing authority. Each participant is fully vested in his or her contributions and related earnings and losses. For the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, we expensed $84,000 and $101,000, respectively, related to the discretionary contribution to the Plans.

(15) Geographic Information

Our revenue for the year ended December 31, 2019 was earned in Europe based on the domicile of the related business operation.

(16) Subsequent Events

In February 2021, we entered into a fifth convertible promissory note with Agenus with terms identical to the Note but increasing the amount of borrowing to up to $50.0 million and extending the maturity to July 1, 2022.

In September 2021, we entered into a new Intercompany General & Administrative Services Agreement with Agenus (the "New Intercompany Service Agreement"). The New Intercompany Service Agreement provides us with administrative support, including, without limitation, financial, legal, information technology and human resources administrative support and non-administrative services as may be agreed to between the parties from time to time. Agenus provides the services under the New Intercompany Service Agreement on a cost plus basis and we are required to pay 105% of Agenus' costs. Under the New Intercompany Service Agreement, we are also entitled to use Agenus' business offices and laboratory space and equipment in exchange for us contributing a proportionate payment for the use of such facilities and equipment. Either party may terminate the New Intercompany Service Agreement upon 30 days' prior written notice.

In September 2021, we entered into a new Intellectual Property Assignment and License Agreement with Agenus (the "New Assignment and License Agreement"), upon which the Intercompany Agreement was terminated. Pursuant to the New Assignment and License Agreement, Agenus assigned to us certain patent rights and know-how related to our iNKT product candidates and other patents and know-how related to our business. In addition to the patent rights assigned to us by Agenus, we also received an exclusive, royalty-free, sublicensable license to research, develop, manufacture and commercialize certain licensed technology in the field. The New Assignment and License Agreement further provides for us to grant Agenus a field-limited, nonexclusive, royalty-free license under the assigned patent rights. Agenus has also agreed to provide us with Agenus' biological material upon written request in order for us to use such material in our development activities of a combination therapy. Agenus may withhold the transfer of biological material for various reasons, including if such transfer would reasonably result in a disruption of planned Agenus activities. For any materials Agenus does share with us, we have agreed to enter into a separate agreement governing the transfer and providing for joint ownership of the data. Agenus has agreed that during the term of the New Assignment and License Agreement, and for three years thereafter, it will not develop, manufacture or commercialize an iNKT cell therapy, directly or indirectly by transferring such technology. We have the sole responsibility to develop, manufacture and commercialize products under this New Assignment and License Agreement. We may terminate the New Assignment and License Agreement without cause upon 90 days' prior written notice to Agenus. Either party may terminate if they believes there has been a material breach which has not been cured within 90 days (or 45 days for breach of payment obligations) of receiving such notice.

In September 2021, the Company received notification from Bank of America, NA that the full amount ($356,000) of the Loan was forgiven by the SBA.

On September 28, 2021, the Company entered into an amendment to the convertible promissory note with Agenus to provide, among other things, that the Note will be automatically converted into the Company's common stock upon the completion of this offering.

On September 28, 2021, the Company's stockholders approved an amendment to the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, to increase the number of authorized shares of common stock to 35,000,000. This has been reflected on the consolidated balance sheet.

On September 28, 2021, the Company's stockholders approved the 2021 Equity Incentive Plan ("2021 Plan"). The 2021 Plan provides for the granting of equity-based awards to the Company's employees, directors and consultants. The provisions of the plan allow for automatic annual increases for the shares reserved under the 2021 Plan.

On September 28, 2021, the Company's stockholders approved the 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan ("2021 ESPP"). The 2021 ESPP initially provides for the issuance of 375,000 shares of common stock to employees. The provisions of the 2021 ESPP provide for automatic annual increases for shares reserved under the 2021 ESPP.

On September 29, 2021, the Company effected a 2.783-for-one split of the Company's common stock. All common share, per share and related information included in the accompanying financial statements have been adjusted retroactively, where applicable, to reflect the split.

The Company has evaluated subsequent events from the balance sheet date through March 17, 2021, the date at which the consolidated financial statements were available to be issued and has evaluated for disclosures and subsequent events occurring after such date through October 12, 2021, which is the date these financial statements were available for reissuance.

MINK THERAPEUTICS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS
(Unaudited)

	June 30, 2021	December 31, 2020
ASSETS		
Cash	$ 1,658,347	$ 2,691,156
Prepaid expenses	170,621	492,060
Other current assets	2,371,844	913,578
Total current assets	4,200,812	4,096,794
Equipment, net of accumulated depreciation of $129,283 and $98,160 at June 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively	552,483	458,384
Total assets	$ 4,753,295	$ 4,555,178
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT		
Accounts payable	$ 2,268,266	$ 3,141,844
Accrued liabilities	2,451,986	1,859,067
Other current liabilities	5,511,729	5,690,796
Convertible affiliated note, current	52,526,000	—
Due to related parties	4,789,864	3,530,589
Total current liabilities	67,547,845	14,222,296
Convertible affiliated note	—	43,824,000
Other long-term liabilities	383,058	383,058
Commitments and contingencies		
STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT		
Common stock, par value $0.00001 per share; 35,000,000 shares authorized; and 24,177,313 shares issued at June 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively	242	242
Additional paid-in capital	1,074,045	383,712
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(1,335,447)	(1,523,038)
Accumulated deficit	(62,916,448)	(52,735,092)
Total stockholders' deficit	(63,177,608)	(53,874,176)
Total liabilities and stockholders' deficit	$ 4,753,295	$ 4,555,178

See accompanying notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

MINK THERAPEUTICS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS
(Unaudited)

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2021	2020
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	$ 6,682,322	$ 6,217,291
General and administrative	1,462,877	1,129,220
Change in fair value of convertible affiliated note	475,437	(157,913)
Operating loss	(8,620,636)	(7,188,598)
Other expense, net:		
Interest expense	(1,548,744)	(1,115,092)
Other expense, net	(11,976)	(356,988)
Net loss	$ (10,181,356)	$ (8,660,678)
Per common share data:		
Basic and diluted net loss per common share	$ (0.42)	$ (0.36)
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding	24,177,313	24,077,862
Other comprehensive loss:		
Foreign currency translation gain	$ 187,591	$ 450,334
Comprehensive loss	$ (9,993,765)	$ (8,210,344)

See accompanying notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

MINK THERAPEUTICS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT
(Unaudited)

	Common Stock		Additional Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Accumulated Deficit	Total
	Number of Shares	Par Value				
Balance at December 31, 2020	24,177,313	$ 242	$ 383,712	$ (1,523,038)	$ (52,735,092)	$ (53,874,176)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(10,181,356)	(10,181,356)
Other comprehensive income	—	—	—	187,591	—	187,591
Grant and recognition of stock options	—	—	619,178	—	—	619,178
Recognition of parent stock options	—	—	71,155	—	—	71,155
Balance at June 30, 2021	24,177,313	$ 242	$ 1,074,045	$ (1,335,447)	$ (62,916,448)	$ (63,177,608)

MINK THERAPEUTICS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT
(Unaudited)

	Common Stock					
	Number of Shares	Par Value	Additional Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Accumulated Deficit	Total
Balance at December 31, 2019	24,059,035	$241	$ 294,783	$ (132,590)	$ (36,496,194)	$ (36,333,760)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(8,660,678)	(8,660,678)
Other comprehensive income	—	—	—	450,334	—	450,334
Grant and recognition of stock options	—	—	644	—	—	644
Recognition of parent stock options	—	—	42,165	—	—	42,165
Option exercises	38,266	1	549	—	—	550
Balance at June 30, 2020	24,097,301	$242	$ 338,141	$ 317,744	$ (45,156,872)	$ (44,500,745)

See accompanying notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

MINK THERAPEUTICS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(Unaudited)

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2021	2020
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net loss	$ (10,181,356)	$ (8,660,678)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation	33,841	24,087
Share-based compensation	690,333	42,809
Interest accrued on convertible affiliated note	1,548,744	1,115,092
Change in fair value of convertible affiliated note	475,437	(157,913)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses	320,678	(109,512)
Accounts payable	(890,774)	1,739,503
Accrued liabilities and other current liabilities	582,443	(883,466)
Repayable advance received	—	1,739,582
Other operating assets and liabilities	(208,233)	1,112,821
Net cash used in operating activities	(7,628,887)	(4,037,675)
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Purchases of plant and equipment	(137,440)	(95,212)
Net cash used in investing activities	(137,440)	(95,212)
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Proceeds from option exercises	—	550
Proceeds from the issuance of long-term debt	—	355,515
Proceeds from issuance of convertible affiliated note	6,676,772	4,886,224
Net cash provided by financing activities	6,676,772	5,242,289
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash	56,746	(37,512)
Net (decrease) increase in cash	(1,032,809)	1,071,890
Cash, beginning of period	2,691,156	299,036
Cash, end of period	$ 1,658,347	$ 1,370,926

See accompanying notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

MINK THERAPEUTICS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO UNAUDITED INTERIM CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Unaudited)

(1) Description of Business

MiNK Therapeutics, Inc. ("MiNK" or "the Company") is a clinical stage biopharmaceutical company focused on developing allogeneic invariant natural killer T (iNKT) cell therapies to treat cancer and other life-threatening illnesses. MiNK is a majority-owned subsidiary of Agenus Inc. ("Agenus").

The Company has incurred losses since inception and, as of June 30, 2021, had an accumulated deficit of $62.9 million. Since inception, the Company has financed its operations primarily through funding from Agenus. MiNK expects to continue incurring operating losses and negative cash flows for the foreseeable future. Until the Company is successful in its efforts to raise capital, or until there is a commitment from Agenus to fund operations for the next 12 months, and because the completion of such is not entirely within the Company's control, a substantial doubt exists about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern for a period of one year after the date these financial statements were issued.

Management continually addresses the Company's liquidity position and adjusts spending as needed in order to preserve liquidity. The Company's future liquidity needs will be determined primarily by the success of its operations with respect to the progression of the Company's product candidates and key development and regulatory events in the future. Potential sources of additional funding for the Company include: (1) pursuing collaboration, out-licensing and/or partnering opportunities for the Company's portfolio programs and product candidates with one or more third parties, (2) securing additional debt financing and/or (3) selling equity securities.

MiNK's product candidates are in various stages of development and significant additional expenditures will be required if the Company starts new trials, encounters delays in its programs, applies for regulatory approvals, continues development of its technologies, expands its operations, and/or brings its product candidates to market. The eventual total cost of each clinical trial is dependent on a number of factors such as trial design, length of the trial, number of clinical sites, and number of patients. The process of obtaining and maintaining regulatory approvals for new therapeutic products is lengthy, expensive, and uncertain. Because all of the Company's programs are at an early stage of clinical development, the Company is unable to reliably estimate the cost of completing its research and development programs or the timing for bringing such programs to various markets or substantial partnering or out-licensing arrangements, and, therefore, when, if ever, material cash inflows are likely to commence.

(2) Significant Accounting Policies

The Company's significant accounting policies are disclosed in the audited consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 ("annual financial statements"), included elsewhere in this prospectus. Since the date of those financial statements, there have been no changes to the Company's significant accounting policies.

The accompanying unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("U.S. GAAP") for interim financial information and with the instructions to Article 8 of Regulation S-X. Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and footnotes required by U.S. GAAP for complete annual consolidated financial statements. In the opinion of the Company's management, the condensed consolidated financial statements include all normal and recurring adjustments considered necessary for a fair presentation of the Company's financial position and operating results. All significant intercompany transactions and accounts have been eliminated in consolidation. Operating results for the six months ended June 30, 2021, are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the year ending December 31, 2021.

(3) Net Loss Per Share

Basic income and loss per common share is calculated by dividing the net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding. Diluted income per common share is calculated by dividing net income attributable to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding plus the dilutive effect of outstanding instruments such as stock options. Because the Company reported a net loss attributable to common stockholders for all periods presented, diluted loss per common share is the same as basic loss per common share, as the effect of utilizing the fully diluted share count would have reduced the net loss per common share. Therefore, the following potentially dilutive securities have been excluded from the computation of diluted weighted average shares outstanding as of June 30, 2021 and 2020, as they would be anti-dilutive:

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2021	2020
Stock options	4,845,203	2,819,179

(4) Other Current Assets

Other current assets consist of the following as of June 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020 (in thousands):

	June 30, 2021	December 31, 2020
VAT receivable	$ 63	$ 20
Insurance recovery	237	234
Deferred offering costs	2,061	539
Other	11	121
Total	$ 2,372	$ 914

(5) Accrued and Other Current Liabilities

Accrued liabilities consist of the following as of June 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020 (in thousands):

	June 30, 2021	December 31, 2020
Payroll	$ 319	$ 240
Professional fees	1,271	1,186
Research services	862	66
VAT	—	324
Other	—	43
Total	$ 2,452	$ 1,859

Other current liabilities of $5.5 million and $5.7 million as of June 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively, consist entirely of the repayable advance received under the Company's research and development agreement with the Belgium Walloon Region Government. During 2020, the Company discontinued research efforts related to this program and is evaluating its options in accordance with the terms of the agreement.

(6) Share-based Compensation Plan

The Company's 2018 EIP provides for the grant of incentive stock options intended to qualify under Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code, nonstatutory stock options, restricted stock, unrestricted stock and other equity-based awards, such as stock appreciation rights, and stock units including restricted stock units for up to 13,915,000 shares of the Company's common stock (subject to adjustment in the event of stock splits and other similar events).

The Company primarily uses the Black-Scholes option pricing model to value options granted to employees and non-employees, as well as options granted to members of the Company's Board of Directors. All stock option grants have 10-year terms and generally vest ratably over a 3 or 4-year period.

A summary of option activity for the six-month period ended June 30, 2021 is presented below:

	Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding at December 31, 2020	2,713,425	$ 0.01		
Granted	2,131,778	$ 3.03		
Forfeited	(—)			
Outstanding at June 30, 2021	4,845,203	$ 1.35	8.9	$8,202,585
Vested or expected to vest at June 30, 2021	4,845,203	$ 1.35	8.9	$8,202,585
Exercisable at June 30, 2021	1,347,292	$ 0.11	8.4	$3,947,114

The weighted average grant-date fair values of options granted during the six-month period ended June 30, 2021, was $1.76. During the six-month period ended June 30, 2021, all options were granted with exercise prices equal to the market value of the underlying shares of common stock on the grant date.

As of June 30, 2021, there was $3.2 million of unrecognized share-based compensation expense related to stock options granted to employees, consultants and directors which, if all milestones are achieved, will be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.5 years.

A summary of non-vested stock activity for the six-month period ended June 30, 2021 is presented below:

	Nonvested Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
Outstanding at December 31, 2020	55,660	$ 0.01
Granted	—	
Forfeited	(—)	
Outstanding at June 30, 2021	55,660	$ 0.01

Stock based compensation expense also includes expense related to awards to employees of the Company from the Agenus 2019 Equity Incentive Plan. The impact on the Company's results of operations from share-based compensation for the six months ended June 30, 2021 and 2020, was as follows:

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2021	2020
Research and development	$ 85,278	$ 22,594
General and administrative	605,055	20,215
Total share-based compensation expense	$ 690,333	$ 42,809

(7) Related Party Transactions

To date, the Company has been reliant on Agenus for all of its working capital requirements. For the periods presented, certain of the Company's operations were fully integrated with Agenus, including, but not limited to,

corporate functions such as finance, human resources, information technology and legal functions. The Company's consolidated financial statements reflect the costs of doing business related to these operations. The Company is party to an Amended and Restated Intercompany License and Services Agreement effective September 14, 2018 (the "Intercompany Agreement"), which amended and restated the original Intercompany License and Services Agreement effective March 1, 2018, under which (i) for consideration of $600,000, MiNK was granted a non-exclusive, field-limited, nontransferable license to Licensed Technology (as defined in the Intercompany Agreement), (ii) Agenus is to perform research and business services ("Agenus Services") to support MiNK's operations on a cost plus basis and (iii) MiNK is to perform research services to Agenus, also on a cost plus basis.

Allocated Agenus Services primarily include payroll related expenses, facility costs and stock-based compensation and are included in the accompanying financial statements based on certain estimates and allocations. The allocation methods primarily include time devoted to activities and headcount-based allocations. Agenus business services and occupancy costs are allocated to the Company based on the Company's headcount as a percentage of Agenus'. Research services are charged between the entities based on hours spent on specific projects applied to hourly wage rates. As such, these allocations may not be indicative of the actual amounts that would have been recorded had the Company operated as an independent, publicly traded company for the periods presented.

Allocation of Agenus Services, net of approximately $1.2 million and $635,000 for the six months ended June 30, 2021 and 2020, respectively, is included in Operating expenses in the Company's statement of operations and Due to related parties in the Company's consolidated balance sheet.

In February 2021, the Company entered into a fifth Convertible Promissory Note (the "Note") with Agenus with terms identical to the convertible promissory note, as amended, issued to Agenus on April 1, 2019, increasing the amount of borrowing to up to $50.0 million and extending the maturity to July 1, 2022.

The Note had a principal balance of $42.8 million at June 30, 2021. The Note is convertible upon a qualified financing, sale by the Company of its equity securities resulting in aggregate proceeds to the Company of at least $50.0 million, or upon a change of control, provided that a qualified financing does not constitute a change of control. Upon a qualified financing, the outstanding principal amount of the Note plus accrued and unpaid interest shall, at Agenus' election, either be paid in full or converted into equity shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing (i) the amount due on the date of conversion by (ii) 80% of the per share price of the equity securities sold in the qualified financing. Upon a change of control, the Company will pay Agenus an amount equal to (i) 1.5 times the principal then outstanding under the Note and (ii) the amount of accrued interest then outstanding immediately prior to the closing of such change of control. In accordance with the terms of the Note, interest is computed on the basis of a 360-day year at 8% and shall accrue and not be payable until converted or paid.

(8) Other Long-term Liabilities

In May 2020, the Company entered into a promissory note with Bank of America, NA for aggregate loan proceeds of $356,000 (the "Loan") under the Small Business Administration (the "SBA") Paycheck Protection Program of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act of 2020 (the "CARES Act"). The Company believes it used at least 60% of the Loan proceeds for covered payroll costs in accordance with the relevant terms and conditions of the CARES Act, as amended by the Paycheck Protection Program Flexibility Act. The Loan has a two-year term and bears interest at a rate of 1% per annum. The Loan may be forgiven partially or fully if the Loan proceeds are used for covered costs provided that such amounts are incurred during the covered period commencing on receipt of the Loan proceeds and at least 60% of any forgiven amount has been used for covered payroll costs.

(9) Fair Value Measurement

The Company measures the Note at fair value. The fair value of the Company's Note at June 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020 was $52.5 million and $43.8 million, respectively, based on the Level 2 valuation hierarchy of the fair value measurements standard using a scenario based present value methodology that was derived by evaluating the nature and terms of each note and considering the prevailing economic and market conditions at the balance sheet date. The principal amount of the Note at June 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020 was $42.8 million and $36.1 million, respectively.

(10) Contingencies

The Company may currently be, or may become, a party to legal proceedings. While the Company currently believes that the ultimate outcome of any of these proceedings will not have a material adverse effect on its financial position, results of operations, or liquidity, litigation is subject to inherent uncertainty and consumes both cash and management attention.

(11) Recent Accounting Pronouncements

Recently Issued and Adopted

In December 2019, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued ASU No. 2019-12, Income Taxes (Topic 740): simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes. This ASU enhances and simplifies multiple aspects of the income tax accounting guidance in ASC 740. The Company adopted the standard on January 1, 2021. The adoption did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

No other new accounting pronouncement issued or effective during the six months ended June 30, 2021 had or is expected to have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements or disclosures.

(12) Subsequent Events

In September 2021, the Company entered into a new Intercompany General & Administrative Services Agreement with Agenus (the "New Intercompany Service Agreement"). The New Intercompany Service Agreement provides MiNK with administrative support, including, without limitation, financial, legal, information technology and human resources administrative support and non-administrative services as may be agreed to between the parties from time to time. Agenus provides the services under the New Intercompany Service Agreement on a cost plus basis and the Company is required to pay 105% of Agenus' costs. Under the New Intercompany Service Agreement, the Company is also entitled to use Agenus' business offices and laboratory space and equipment in exchange for us contributing a proportionate payment for the use of such facilities and equipment. Either party may terminate the New Intercompany Service Agreement upon 30 days' prior written notice.

In September 2021, the Company entered into a new Intellectual Property Assignment and License Agreement with Agenus (the "New Assignment and License Agreement"), upon which the Intercompany Agreement was terminated. Pursuant to the New Assignment and License Agreement, Agenus assigned to the Company certain patent rights and know-how related to its iNKT product candidates and other patents and know-how related to its business. In addition to the patent rights assigned to the Company by Agenus, the Company also received an exclusive, royalty-free, sublicensable license to research, develop, manufacture and commercialize certain licensed technology in the field. The New Assignment and License Agreement further provides for the Company to grant Agenus a field-limited, non-exclusive, royalty-free license under the assigned patent rights. Agenus has also agreed to provide the Company with Agenus' biological material upon written request in order for the Company to use such material in its development activities of a combination therapy. Agenus may withhold the transfer of biological material for various reasons, including if such transfer would reasonably result in a disruption of planned Agenus activities. For any materials Agenus does share with the

Company, the parties have agreed to enter into a separate agreement governing the transfer and providing for joint ownership of the data. Agenus has agreed that during the term of the New Assignment and License Agreement, and for three years thereafter, it will not develop, manufacture or commercialize an iNKT cell therapy, directly or indirectly by transferring such technology. The Company has the sole responsibility to develop, manufacture and commercialize products under this New Assignment and License Agreement. The Company may terminate the New Assignment and License Agreement without cause upon 90 days' prior written notice to Agenus. Either party may terminate if they believes there has been a material breach which has not been cured within 90 days (or 45 days for breach of payment obligations) of receiving such notice.

In September 2021, the Company received notification from Bank of America, NA that the full amount ($356,000) of its loan was forgiven by the SBA.

On September 28, 2021, the Company entered into an amendment to the convertible promissory note with Agenus to provide, among other things, that the Note will be automatically converted into the Company's common stock upon the completion of this offering.

On September 28, 2021, the Company's stockholders approved an amendment to the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, to increase the number of authorized shares of common stock to 35,000,000. This has been reflected on the consolidated balance sheet.

On September 28, 2021, the Company's stockholders approved the 2021 Equity Incentive Plan ("2021 Plan"). The 2021 Plan provides for the granting of equity-based awards to the Company's employees, directors and consultants. The provisions of the plan allow for automatic annual increases for the shares reserved under the 2021 Plan.

On September 28, 2021, the Company's stockholders approved the 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan ("2021 ESPP"). The 2021 ESPP initially provides for the issuance of 375,000 shares of common stock to employees. The provisions of the 2021 ESPP provide for automatic annual increases for shares reserved under the 2021 ESPP.

On September 29, 2021, the Company effected a 2.783-for-one split of the Company's common stock. All common share, per share and related information included in the accompanying financial statements have been adjusted retroactively, where applicable, to reflect the split.

The Company has evaluated subsequent events from the balance sheet date through September 13, 2021, the date at which the consolidated financial statements were available to be issued, and has evaluated for disclosures and subsequent events occurring after such date through October 12, 2021, which is the date these financial statements were available for reissuance.

Table of Contents

4,000,000 shares

MiNK Therapeutics, Inc.

Common stock

Evercore ISI **William Blair**

B. Riley Securities **Baird**

, 2021

Through and including , 2021 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in the common stock, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This delivery requirement is in addition to a dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to an unsold allotment or subscription.

Part II

Information Not Required in Prospectus

Item 13. Other expenses of issuance and distribution.

The following table sets forth the costs and expenses, other than the underwriting discounts and commissions, payable by the registrant in connection with the sale of common stock being registered. All amounts are estimates except for the SEC registration fee, the FINRA filing fee and the Nasdaq listing fee:

Item	Amount to be paid
SEC registration fee	$ 5,970
FINRA filing fee	10,160
Nasdaq listing fee	170,000
Printing and engraving expenses	100,000
Legal fees and expenses	1,500,000
Accounting fees and expenses	1,100,000
Transfer agent fees and expenses	10,000
Miscellaneous expenses	33,870
Total	$ 2,930,000

Item 14. Indemnification of directors and officers.

As permitted by Section 102(b)(7) of the DGCL, we plan to include in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation a provision to eliminate the personal liability of our directors for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duties as directors, subject to certain exceptions. In addition, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and by-laws will provide that we are required to indemnify our officers and directors under certain circumstances, including those circumstances in which indemnification would otherwise be discretionary, and we are required to advance expenses to our officers and directors as incurred in connection with proceedings against them for which they may be indemnified, in each case except to the extent that the DGCL prohibits the elimination or limitation of liability of directors for breaches of fiduciary duty.

Section 145(a) of the DGCL provides that a corporation shall have the power to indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the corporation) by reason of the fact that the person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if the person acted in good faith and in a manner the person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interest of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful. The termination of any action, suit or proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent shall not, of itself, create a presumption that the person did not act in good faith and in a manner which the person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had reasonable cause to believe that his conduct was unlawful.

Section 145(b) of the DGCL provides that a corporation shall have the power to indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that the person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a

director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if the person acted in good faith and in a manner the person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation and except that no indemnification shall be made with respect to any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery or the court in which such action or suit was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses which the Court of Chancery or such other court shall deem proper.

We intend to enter into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and officers. These indemnification agreements will provide broader indemnity rights than those provided under the DGCL and our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. These indemnification agreements are not intended to deny or otherwise limit third-party or derivative suits against us or our directors or officers, but to the extent a director or officer were entitled to indemnity or contribution under the indemnification agreement, the financial burden of a third-party suit would be borne by us, and we would not benefit from derivative recoveries against the director or officer. Such recoveries would accrue to our benefit but would be offset by our obligations to the director or officer under the indemnification agreement.

The underwriting agreement will provide that the underwriters are obligated, under certain circumstances, to indemnify our directors, officers and controlling persons against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

We maintain directors' and officers' liability insurance for the benefit of our directors and officers.

Item 15. Recent sales of unregistered securities.

Since January 1, 2021, we have granted stock options to purchase an aggregate of 2,239,583 shares of our common stock at a weighted-average exercise price of $3.03 per share and 695,750 restricted stock units convertible into an equivalent number of shares of our common stock to employees and directors.

In 2020, we granted 55,660 shares of restricted stock and stock options to purchase an aggregate of 2,253,534 shares of our common stock at a weighted-average exercise price of $0.01 per share to employees and directors.

In 2019, we granted stock options to purchase an aggregate of 208,725 shares of our common stock at a weighted-average exercise price of $0.01 to employees and directors.

In 2018, we granted 4,230,160 shares of common stock, 1,391,500 shares of restricted stock and stock options to purchase an aggregate of 1,416,547 shares of our common stock at a weighted-average exercise price of $0.02 to employees and directors.

The issuances of the above securities were exempt either pursuant to Rule 701, as transactions pursuant to a compensatory benefit plan, or pursuant to Section 4(a)(2), as transactions by an issuer not involving a public offering.

Item 16. Exhibits and consolidated financial statement schedules.

(a) Exhibits

See the Exhibit Index attached to this Registration Statement, which is incorporated by reference herein.

(b) Consolidated Financial Statement Schedules

Schedules not listed above have been omitted because the information required to be set forth therein is not applicable or is shown in the consolidated financial statements or notes thereto.

Item 17. Undertakings.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act, and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer, or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question of whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes that:

1. For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this Registration Statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this Registration Statement as of the time it was declared effective.

2. For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.

Exhibit Index

Exhibit number	Description of document
1.1	Form of Underwriting Agreement
3.1*	Certificate of Incorporation, as amended
3.2	Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Incorporation
3.3	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (to be effective upon the closing of this offering)
3.4*	By-laws
3.5	Amended and Restated By-laws (to be effective upon the closing of this offering)
4.1	Specimen stock certificate evidencing shares of common stock
5.1	Opinion of Ropes & Gray LLP
10.1*	Intellectual Property Assignment and License Agreement, by and between Agenus Inc. and MiNK Therapeutics, Inc., dated September 10, 2021
10.2*	Intercompany General & Administrative Services Agreement, by and between Agenus Inc. and MiNK Therapeutics, Inc., dated September 10, 2021
10.3*	Convertible Promissory Note, by and between AgenTus Therapeutics, Inc. and Agenus Inc., dated February 11, 2021
10.4	Amendment to Convertible Promissory Note, by and between MINK Therapeutics, Inc. and Agenus Inc., dated September 29, 2021
10.5*	Convertible Promissory Note Purchase Agreement, by and between AgenTus Therapeutics, Inc. and Agenus Inc., dated February 11, 2021
10.6+	MiNK Therapeutics, Inc. 2021 Equity Incentive Plan
10.7+	MiNK Therapeutics, Inc. 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan
10.8+	MiNK Therapeutics, Inc. 2021 Cash Incentive Plan
10.9+	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement under the MiNK Therapeutics, Inc. 2021 Equity Incentive Plan
10.10+	Form of Non-Statutory Stock Option Agreement under the MiNK Therapeutics, Inc. 2021 Equity Incentive Plan
10.11+	Form of Incentive Stock Option Agreement under the MiNK Therapeutics, Inc. 2021 Equity Incentive Plan
10.12+*	AgenTus Therapeutics, Inc. 2018 Equity Incentive Plan
10.13*	Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement under the AgenTus Therapeutics, Inc. 2018 Equity Incentive Plan
10.14+*	Form of Non-Qualified Stock Option Award Agreement for Employees under the AgenTus Therapeutics, Inc. 2018 Equity Incentive Plan
10.15+*	Form of Non-Qualified Stock Option Award Agreement for Non-Employees under the AgenTus Therapeutics, Inc. 2018 Equity Incentive Plan
10.16+*	Form of Incentive Stock Option Award Agreement under the AgenTus Therapeutics, Inc. 2018 Equity Incentive Plan
10.17+*	Letter Agreement between AgenTus Therapeutics, Inc. and Walter Flamenbaum, M.D., dated November 14, 2019
10.18+*	Letter Agreement between AgenTus Therapeutics, Inc. and Patrick Jordan, dated November 12, 2020
10.19+*	Restricted Stock Award Agreement between AgenTus Therapeutics, Inc. and Patrick Jordan, dated November 5, 2020

Exhibit number	Description of document
10.20+	Form of Indemnification Agreement, to be entered into by and between the Company and each of its directors and officers
21.1	List of Subsidiaries of MiNK Therapeutics, Inc.
23.1	Consent of KPMG LLP
23.2	Consent of Ropes & Gray LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)
24.1*	Powers of Attorney (included on signature page)

* Previously filed.
\+ Indicates management contract or compensatory plan.

Table of Contents

Signatures

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of New York, State of New York, on October 12, 2021.

MiNK Therapeutics, Inc.

By: /s/ Jennifer S. Buell, Ph.D.
Jennifer S. Buell, Ph.D.
President, Chief Executive Officer and Director

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Jennifer S. Buell, Ph.D. Jennifer S. Buell, Ph.D.	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	October 12, 2021
/s/ Christine M. Klaskin Christine M. Klaskin	Treasurer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	October 12, 2021
* Garo H. Armen, Ph.D.	Chairman of the Board of Directors	October 12, 2021
* Walter Flamenbaum, M.D.	Director	October 12, 2021
* John Baldoni, Ph.D.	Director	October 12, 2021
* Peter Behner	Director	October 12, 2021
* Brian Corvese	Director	October 12, 2021
* Ulf Wiinberg	Director	October 12, 2021
* Barbara Ryan	Director	October 12, 2021

*By: /s/ Jennifer S. Buell, Ph.D.
Jennifer S. Buell, Ph.D.
Attorney-in-Fact

Exhibit 1.1

MiNK Therapeutics, Inc.

(a Delaware corporation)

Shares of Common Stock

UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

, 2021

Evercore Group L.L.C.
William Blair & Company, L.L.C.

as Representatives of the several Underwriters

c/o Evercore Group L.L.C.
Evercore Group L.L.C.
55 East 52nd Street
New York, New York 10055

c/o William Blair & Company, L.L.C.
150 North Riverside Plaza
Chicago, Illinois 60606

Ladies and Gentlemen:

MiNK Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and Agenus Inc. (the "Parent") confirm their respective agreements with Evercore Group L.L.C. ("Evercore"), William Blair & Company, L.L.C. ("Blair") and each of the other Underwriters named in Schedule A hereto (collectively, the "Underwriters," which term shall also include any underwriter substituted as hereinafter provided in Section 10 hereof), for whom Evercore and Blair are acting as representatives (in such capacity, the "Representatives"), with respect to (i) the sale by the Company and the purchase by the Underwriters, acting severally and not jointly, of the respective numbers of shares of Common Stock, par value $0.00001 per share, of the Company ("Common Stock") set forth in Schedules A and B hereto and (ii) the grant by the Company to the Underwriters, acting severally and not jointly, of the option described in Section 2(b) hereof to purchase all or any part of additional shares of Common Stock. The aforesaid shares of Common Stock (the "Initial Securities") to be purchased by the Underwriters and all or any part of the shares of Common Stock subject to the option described in Section 2(b) hereof (the "Option Securities") are herein called, collectively, the "Securities."

The Company understands that the Underwriters propose to make a public offering of the Securities as soon as the Representatives deem advisable after this Agreement has been executed and delivered.

The Company has filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") a registration statement on Form S-1 (No. 333-259503), including the related preliminary prospectus or prospectuses, covering the registration of the sale of the Securities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act"). Promptly after execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Company will prepare and file a prospectus in accordance with the provisions of Rule 430A ("Rule 430A") of the rules and regulations of the Commission under the 1933 Act (the "1933 Act Regulations") and Rule 424(b) ("Rule 424(b)") of the 1933 Act Regulations. The information included in such prospectus that was omitted from such registration statement at the time it became effective but that is deemed to be part of such registration statement at the time it became effective pursuant to Rule 430A(b) is herein called the "Rule 430A Information." Such registration statement, including the amendments thereto, the exhibits thereto and any schedules thereto, at the time it became effective, and including the Rule 430A Information, is herein called the "Registration Statement." Any registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) of the 1933 Act Regulations is herein called the "Rule 462(b) Registration Statement" and, after such filing, the term "Registration Statement" shall include the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement. Each prospectus used prior to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, and each prospectus that omitted the Rule 430A Information that was used after such effectiveness and prior to the execution and delivery of this Agreement, is herein called a "preliminary prospectus." The final prospectus, in the form first furnished to the Underwriters for use in connection with the offering of the Securities, is herein called the "Prospectus." For purposes of this Agreement, all references to the Registration Statement, any preliminary prospectus, the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement to any of the foregoing shall be deemed to include the copy filed with the Commission pursuant to its Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval system or any successor system ("EDGAR").

As used in this Agreement:

"Applicable Time" means [__:00 P./A.M.], New York City time, on [INSERT DATE] or such other time as agreed by the Company and Evercore.

"General Disclosure Package" means any Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectuses issued at or prior to the Applicable Time, the most recent preliminary prospectus that is distributed to investors prior to the Applicable Time and the information included on Schedule C-1 hereto, all considered together.

"Issuer Free Writing Prospectus" means any "issuer free writing prospectus," as defined in Rule 433 of the 1933 Act Regulations ("Rule 433"), including without limitation any "free writing prospectus" (as defined in Rule 405 of the 1933 Act Regulations ("Rule 405")) relating to the Securities that is (i) required to be filed with the Commission by the Company, (ii) a "road show that is a written communication" within the meaning of Rule 433(d)(8)(i), whether or not required to be filed with the Commission, or (iii) exempt from filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 433(d)(5)(i) because it contains a description of the Securities or of the offering that does not reflect the final terms, in each case in the form filed or required to be filed with the Commission or, if not required to be filed, in the form retained in the Company's records pursuant to Rule 433(g).

"Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus" means any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is intended for general distribution to prospective investors (other than a "*bona fide* electronic road show," as defined in Rule 433 (the "Bona Fide Electronic Road Show")), as evidenced by its being specified in Schedule C-2 hereto.

"Issuer Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus" means any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is not an Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus.

"Testing-the-Waters Communication" means any oral or written communication with potential investors undertaken in reliance on Section 5(d) or Rule 163B of the 1933 Act.

"Written Testing-the-Waters Communication" means any Testing-the-Waters Communication that is a written communication within the meaning of Rule 405 under the 1933 Act.

SECTION 1. Representations and Warranties.

(a) *Representations and Warranties by the Company*. The Company represents and warrants to each Underwriter as of the date hereof, the Applicable Time, the Closing Time (as defined below) and any Date of Delivery (as defined below), and agrees with each Underwriter, as follows:

(i) Registration Statement and Prospectuses. Each of the Registration Statement and any amendment thereto has become effective under the 1933 Act. No stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto has been issued under the 1933 Act, no order preventing or suspending the use of any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus has been issued and no proceedings for any of those purposes have been instituted or are pending or, to the Company's knowledge, contemplated. The Company has complied with each request (if any) from the Commission for additional information.

Each of the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the time it became effective, the Applicable Time, the Closing Time and any Date of Delivery complied and will comply in all material respects with the requirements of the 1933 Act and the 1933 Act Regulations. Each preliminary prospectus, the Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto, at the time each was filed with the Commission, and, in each case, at the Applicable Time, the Closing Time and any Date of Delivery complied and will comply in all material respects with the requirements of the 1933 Act and the 1933 Act Regulations. Each preliminary prospectus delivered to the Underwriters for use in connection with this offering and the Prospectus was or will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

(ii) Accurate Disclosure. Neither the Registration Statement nor any amendment thereto, at its effective time, on the date hereof, at the Closing Time or at any Date of Delivery, contained, contains or will contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. At the Applicable Time and any Date of Delivery, none of (A) the General Disclosure Package, (B) any individual Issuer Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus, when considered together with the General Disclosure Package and (C) individual Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, when considered together with the General Disclosure Package, included, includes or will include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. Neither the Prospectus nor any amendment or supplement thereto, as of its issue date, at the time of any filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b), at the Closing Time or at any Date of Delivery, included, includes or will include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

The representations and warranties in this subsection shall not apply to statements in or omissions from the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto) made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by any Underwriter through Evercore expressly for use therein. For purposes of this Agreement, the only information so furnished shall be (collectively, the "Underwriter Information").

(iii) Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses. No Issuer Free Writing Prospectus conflicts or will conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, and any preliminary or other prospectus deemed to be a part thereof that has not been superseded or modified. The representations and warranties set forth in the immediately preceding sentence do not apply to statements made in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to any Underwriters furnished to the Company in writing by Evercore expressly for use therein, it being understood and agreed that the only such information consists of the information described in Section 1(a)(ii) above. The Company has made available a Bona Fide Electronic Road Show in compliance with Rule 433(d)(8)(ii) such that no filing of any "road show" (as defined in Rule 433(h)) is required in connection with the offering of the Securities.

(iv) Testing-the-Waters Materials. The Company (A) has not alone engaged in any Testing-the-Waters Communication and (B) has not authorized anyone other than the Representatives to engage in Testing-the-Waters Communications. The Company reconfirms that the Representatives have been authorized to act on its behalf in undertaking Testing-the-Waters Communications. The Company has not distributed any Written Testing-the-Waters Communications.

(v) Company Not Ineligible Issuer. At the time of filing the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the earliest time thereafter that the Company or another offering participant made a *bona fide* offer (within the meaning of Rule 164(h)(2) of the 1933 Act Regulations) of the Securities and at the date hereof, the Company was not and is not an "ineligible issuer," as defined in Rule 405, without taking account of any determination by the Commission pursuant to Rule 405 that it is not necessary that the Company be considered an ineligible issuer.

(vi) Emerging Growth Company Status. From the time of the initial confidential submission of the Registration Statement to the Commission (or, if earlier, the first date on which the Company engaged directly or through any Person authorized to act on its behalf in any Testing-the-Waters Communication) through the date hereof, the Company has been and is an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the 1933 Act (an "Emerging Growth Company").

(vii) Independent Accountants. The accountants who certified the financial statements included in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus are independent public accountants as required by the 1933 Act, the 1933 Act Regulations and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board.

(viii) Financial Statements; Non-GAAP Financial Measures. The financial statements included in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, together with the related schedules and notes, present fairly the financial position of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries at the dates indicated and the statement of operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries for the periods specified; said financial statements have been prepared in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods involved. The selected financial data and the summary financial information included in the

Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus under the captions "Prospectus Summary—Summary Consolidated Financial Data" and "Capitalization" present fairly the information shown therein and have been compiled on a basis consistent with that of the audited financial statements included therein. Except as included therein, no historical or pro forma financial statements or supporting schedules are required to be included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus under the 1933 Act or the 1933 Act Regulations. All disclosures contained in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus regarding "non-GAAP financial measures" (as such term is defined by the rules and regulations of the Commission) comply with Regulation G of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "1934 Act") and Item 10 of Regulation S-K of the 1933 Act, to the extent applicable.

(ix) No Material Adverse Change in Business. Except as otherwise stated therein, since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, (A) there has been no material adverse change in the condition, financial or otherwise, or in the earnings, business affairs or business prospects of the Company and its subsidiaries considered as one enterprise, whether or not arising in the ordinary course of business (a "Material Adverse Effect"), (B) there have been no transactions entered into by the Company or any of its subsidiaries, other than those in the ordinary course of business, which are material with respect to the Company and its subsidiaries considered as one enterprise, and (C) there has been no dividend or distribution of any kind declared, paid or made by the Company on any class of its capital stock.

(x) Good Standing of the Company. The Company has been duly organized and is validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of the state of Delaware and has corporate power and authority to own, lease and operate its properties and to conduct its business as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement; and the Company is duly qualified as a foreign corporation to transact business and is in good standing in each other jurisdiction in which such qualification is required, whether by reason of the ownership or leasing of property or the conduct of business, except where the failure so to qualify or to be in good standing would not result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(xi) Good Standing of Subsidiaries. Each "significant subsidiary" of the Company (as such term is defined in Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X) (each, a "Subsidiary" and, collectively, the "Subsidiaries") has been duly organized and is validly existing in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, has corporate or similar power and authority to own, lease and operate its properties and to conduct its business as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and is duly qualified to transact business and is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which such qualification is required, whether by reason of the ownership or leasing of property or the conduct of business, except where the failure to so qualify or to be in good standing would not result in a Material Adverse Effect. Except as otherwise disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, all of the issued and outstanding capital stock of each Subsidiary has been duly authorized and validly issued, is fully paid and non-assessable and is owned by the Company, directly or through subsidiaries, free and clear of any security interest, mortgage, pledge, lien, encumbrance, claim or equity. None of the outstanding shares of capital stock of any Subsidiary were issued in violation of the preemptive or similar rights of any securityholder of such Subsidiary. The only subsidiaries of the Company are the subsidiaries listed on Exhibit 21 to the Registration Statement.

(xii) Capitalization. The authorized, issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company are as set forth in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus in the column entitled "Actual" under the caption "Capitalization" (except for subsequent issuances, if any, pursuant to this Agreement, pursuant to reservations, agreements or employee benefit plans referred to in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or pursuant to the exercise of convertible securities or options referred to in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus). The outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and non-assessable. None of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company were issued in violation of the preemptive or other similar rights of any securityholder of the Company.

(xiii) Authorization of Agreement. This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company.

(xiv) Authorization and Description of Securities. The Securities to be purchased by the Underwriters from the Company have been duly authorized for issuance and sale to the Underwriters pursuant to this Agreement and, when issued and delivered by the Company pursuant to this Agreement against payment of the consideration set forth herein, will be validly issued and fully paid and non-assessable; and the issuance of the Securities is not subject to the preemptive or other similar rights of any securityholder of the Company. The Common Stock conforms to all statements relating thereto contained in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and such description conforms to the rights set forth in the instruments defining the same. To the knowledge of the Company, no holder of Securities will be subject to personal liability by reason of being such a holder.

(xv) Registration Rights. There are no persons with registration rights or other similar rights to have any securities registered for sale pursuant to the Registration Statement or otherwise registered for sale or sold by the Company under the 1933 Act pursuant to this Agreement.

(xvi) Absence of Violations, Defaults and Conflicts. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is (A) in violation of its charter, by-laws or similar organizational document, (B) in default in the performance or observance of any obligation, agreement, covenant or condition contained in any contract, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan or credit agreement, note, lease or other agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which it or any of them may be bound or to which any of the properties or assets of the Company or any subsidiary is subject (collectively, "Agreements and Instruments"), except for such defaults that would not, singly or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect, or (C) in violation of any law, statute, rule, regulation, judgment, order, writ or decree of any arbitrator, court, governmental body, regulatory body, administrative agency or other authority, body or agency having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any of their respective properties, assets or operations (each, a "Governmental Entity"), except for such violations that would not, singly or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated herein and in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus (including the issuance and sale of the Securities and the use of the proceeds from the sale of the Securities as described therein under the caption "Use of Proceeds") and compliance by the Company with its obligations hereunder have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action and do not and will not, whether with or without the giving of notice or passage of time or both, conflict with or constitute a breach of, or default or Repayment Event (as defined below) under, or result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any

properties or assets of the Company or any subsidiary pursuant to, the Agreements and Instruments (except for such conflicts, breaches, defaults or Repayment Events or liens, charges or encumbrances that would not, singly or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect), nor will such action result in any material violation of the provisions of the charter, by-laws or similar organizational document of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any law, statute, rule, regulation, judgment, order, writ or decree of any Governmental Entity, except for such violations that would not, singly or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect. As used herein, a "Repayment Event" means any event or condition which gives the holder of any note, debenture or other evidence of indebtedness (or any person acting on such holder's behalf) the right to require the repurchase, redemption or repayment of all or a portion of such indebtedness by the Company or any of its subsidiaries.

(xvii) Absence of Labor Dispute. No labor dispute with the employees of the Company or any of its subsidiaries exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent, and the Company is not aware of any existing or imminent labor disturbance by the employees of any of its or any subsidiary's principal suppliers, manufacturers, customers or contractors, which, in either case, would result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(xviii) Absence of Proceedings. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or brought by any Governmental Entity now pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened, against or affecting the Company or any of its subsidiaries, which would reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to result in a Material Adverse Effect, or which would reasonably be expected to materially and adversely affect their respective properties or assets or the consummation of the transactions contemplated in this Agreement or the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder; and the aggregate of all pending legal or governmental proceedings to which the Company or any such subsidiary is a party or of which any of their respective properties or assets is the subject which are not described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, including ordinary routine litigation incidental to the business, would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(xix) Accuracy of Exhibits. There are no contracts or documents which are required to be described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or to be filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement which have not been so described and filed as required.

(xx) Absence of Further Requirements. No filing with, or authorization, approval, consent, license, order, registration, qualification or decree of, any Governmental Entity is necessary or required for the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder, in connection with the offering, issuance or sale of the Securities hereunder or the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, except such as have been already obtained or as may be required under the 1933 Act, the 1933 Act Regulations, the rules of the Nasdaq Global Market, state securities laws or the rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA").

(xxi) Possession of Licenses and Permits. The Company and its subsidiaries possess such permits, licenses, approvals, consents and other authorizations (collectively, "Governmental Licenses") issued by the appropriate Governmental Entities necessary to conduct the business now operated by them, except where the failure so to possess would not, singly or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its subsidiaries are in

compliance with the terms and conditions of all Governmental Licenses, except where the failure so to comply would not, singly or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect. All of the Governmental Licenses are valid and in full force and effect, except when the invalidity of such Governmental Licenses or the failure of such Governmental Licenses to be in full force and effect would not, singly or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any Governmental Licenses which, if the subject of an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding, would, singly or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(xxii) Title to Property. The Company and its subsidiaries have good and marketable title to all real property owned by them and good title to all other properties owned by them, in each case, free and clear of all mortgages, pledges, liens, security interests, claims, restrictions or encumbrances of any kind except such as (A) are described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or (B) do not, singly or in the aggregate, materially affect the value of such property and do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company or any of its subsidiaries; and all of the leases and subleases material to the business of the Company and its subsidiaries, considered as one enterprise, and under which the Company or any of its subsidiaries holds properties described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, are in full force and effect, and neither the Company nor any such subsidiary has any notice of any material claim of any sort that has been asserted by anyone adverse to the rights of the Company or any subsidiary under any of the leases or subleases mentioned above, or affecting or questioning the rights of the Company or such subsidiary to the continued possession of the leased or subleased premises under any such lease or sublease.

(xxiii) Possession of Intellectual Property. The Company and its subsidiaries own, or have obtained valid and enforceable licenses, or sublicenses in the appropriate fields, for, the inventions, patent applications, patents, trademarks, trade names, service names, copyrights, trade secrets and other intellectual property described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus as being owned or licensed by them or which are necessary for the conduct of their respective businesses as currently conducted or as currently proposed to be conducted (collectively, “Intellectual Property”), and the conduct of their respective businesses does not and, to the Company’s knowledge, will not infringe, misappropriate or otherwise conflict in any material respect with any such rights of others. The Intellectual Property of the Company has not been adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such adjudication. To the Company’s knowledge: (i) there are no third parties who have rights to any Intellectual Property, except for customary reversionary rights of third-party licensors with respect to Intellectual Property that is disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus as licensed to the Company or one or more of its subsidiaries; and (ii) there is no infringement by third parties of any Intellectual Property. There is no pending or, to the Company’s knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others: (A) challenging the Company’s rights in or to any Intellectual Property, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such action, suit, proceeding or claim; (B) challenging the validity, enforceability or scope of any Intellectual Property, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such action, suit, proceeding or claim; or (C) asserting that the Company or any of its subsidiaries infringes or otherwise violates, or would, upon the commercialization of any product or service described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus as under development, infringe or violate, any patent, trademark, trade name, service name, copyright, trade secret or other proprietary rights of others, and the Company is unaware of

any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such action, suit, proceeding or claim. The Company and its subsidiaries have complied with the terms of each agreement pursuant to which Intellectual Property has been licensed to the Company or any subsidiary, and all such agreements are in full force and effect. To the Company's knowledge, there are no material defects in any of the patents or patent applications included in the Intellectual Property. The Company and its subsidiaries have taken all reasonable steps to protect, maintain and safeguard their Intellectual Property, including the execution of appropriate nondisclosure, confidentiality agreements and invention assignment agreements and invention assignments with their employees, and, to the Company's knowledge, no employee of the Company is in or has been in violation of any term of any employment contract, patent disclosure agreement, invention assignment agreement, non-competition agreement, non-solicitation agreement, nondisclosure agreement, or any restrictive covenant to or with a former employer where the basis of such violation relates to such employee's employment with the Company. The Company and its subsidiaries have taken all reasonable steps to comply with the duty of candor and good faith as required by the United States Patent and Trademark Office during the prosecution of the United States patents and patent applications included in the Intellectual Property as well as in all foreign offices having similar requirements. None of the Company owned Intellectual Property or technology (including information technology and outsourced arrangements) employed by the Company or its subsidiaries has been obtained or is being used by the Company or its subsidiary in violation of any contractual obligation binding on the Company or its subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors or employees or otherwise in violation of the rights of any persons. The product candidates described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus as under development by the Company or any subsidiary fall within the scope of the claims of one or more patents or patent applications or incorporate confidential know-how owned by, or exclusively licensed to, the Company or any subsidiary.

(xxiv) Environmental Laws. Except as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or would not, singly or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect, (A) neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is in violation of any federal, state, local or foreign statute, law, rule, regulation, ordinance, code, policy or rule of common law or any judicial or administrative interpretation thereof, including any judicial or administrative order, consent, decree or judgment, relating to pollution or protection of human health, the environment (including, without limitation, ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata) or wildlife, including, without limitation, laws and regulations relating to the release or threatened release of chemicals, pollutants, contaminants, wastes, toxic substances, hazardous substances, petroleum or petroleum products, asbestos-containing materials or mold (collectively, "Hazardous Materials") or to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials (collectively, "Environmental Laws"), (B) the Company and its subsidiaries have all permits, authorizations and approvals required under any applicable Environmental Laws and are each in compliance with their requirements, (C) there are no pending or threatened administrative, regulatory or judicial actions, suits, demands, demand letters, claims, liens, notices of noncompliance or violation, investigations or proceedings relating to any Environmental Law against the Company or any of its subsidiaries and (D) there are no events or circumstances that would reasonably be expected to form the basis of an order for clean-up or remediation, or an action, suit or proceeding by any private party or Governmental Entity, against or affecting the Company or any of its subsidiaries relating to Hazardous Materials or any Environmental Laws.

(xxv) Accounting Controls and Disclosure Controls. The Company and each of its subsidiaries maintain effective internal control over financial reporting (as defined under Rule 13a-15 and 15d-15 under the rules and regulations of the Commission under the 1934 Act (the "1934 Act Regulations")) and a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurances that (A) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; (B) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain accountability for assets; (C) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (D) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. Except as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, since the end of the Company's most recent audited fiscal year, there has been (1) no material weakness in the Company's internal control over financial reporting (whether or not remediated) and (2) no change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

(xxvi) Compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. The Company has taken all necessary actions to ensure that, upon the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, it will be in compliance with all provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder or implementing the provisions thereof (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act") that are then in effect and with which the Company is required to comply as of the effectiveness of the Registration Statement.

(xxvii) Payment of Taxes. All United States federal income tax returns of the Company and its subsidiaries required by law to be filed on or prior to the date hereof have been filed, or the Company has duly requested extensions thereof, and all taxes shown by such returns or otherwise assessed, which are due and payable, have been paid, except assessments against which appeals have been or will be promptly taken and as to which adequate reserves have been provided. The United States federal income tax returns of the Company through the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020 have been settled and no assessment in connection therewith has been made against the Company. The Company and its subsidiaries have filed all other tax returns that are required to have been filed by them pursuant to applicable foreign, state, local or other law except insofar as the failure to file such returns would not result in a Material Adverse Effect, and has paid all taxes due pursuant to such returns or pursuant to any assessment received by the Company and its subsidiaries, except for such taxes, if any, as are being contested in good faith and as to which adequate reserves have been established by the Company. The charges, accruals and reserves on the books of the Company in respect of any income and corporation tax liability for any years not finally determined are adequate to meet any assessments or re-assessments for additional income tax for any years not finally determined, except to the extent of any inadequacy that would not result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(xxviii) Insurance. The Company and its subsidiaries carry or are entitled to the benefits of insurance, with financially sound and reputable insurers, in such amounts and covering such risks as is generally maintained by companies of established repute engaged in the same or similar business, and all such insurance is in full force and effect. The Company has no reason to believe that it or any of its subsidiaries will not be able (A) to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such policies expire or (B) to obtain comparable coverage from similar institutions as may be necessary or appropriate to conduct its business as now conducted and at a cost that would not result in a Material Adverse Effect. Neither of the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has been denied any insurance coverage which it has sought or for which it has applied.

(xxix) Investment Company Act. The Company is not required, and upon the issuance and sale of the Securities as herein contemplated and the application of the net proceeds therefrom as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus will not be required, to register as an "investment company" under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act").

(xxx) Absence of Manipulation. Neither the Company nor any affiliate of the Company has taken, nor will the Company or any affiliate take, directly or indirectly, any action which is designed, or would be expected, to cause or result in, or which constitutes, the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Securities or to result in a violation of Regulation M under the 1934 Act ("Regulation M").

(xxxi) Anti-Corruption and Anti-Bribery Laws. None of the Company, any of its subsidiaries or any of their respective directors, officers or employees or, to the knowledge of the Company, any agent, affiliate or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is aware of or has taken any action, directly or indirectly, that would result in a violation by such persons of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder (the "FCPA") or any other applicable anti-bribery or anti-corruption law, including, without limitation, making use of the mails or any means or instrumentality of interstate commerce corruptly in furtherance of an offer, payment, promise to pay or authorization of the payment of any money, or other property, gift, promise to give, or authorization of the giving of anything of value to any "foreign official" (as such term is defined in the FCPA) or any foreign political party or official thereof or any candidate for foreign political office, in contravention of the FCPA. The Company and its subsidiaries and, to the knowledge of the Company, the Company's affiliates have conducted their respective businesses in compliance with the FCPA and have instituted and maintain policies and procedures designed to ensure, and which are reasonably expected to continue to ensure, continued compliance therewith.

(xxxii) Money Laundering Laws. The operations of the Company and its subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the money laundering statutes of all jurisdictions, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by any Governmental Entity (collectively, the "Money Laundering Laws"); and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any Governmental Entity involving the Company or any of its subsidiaries with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened.

(xxxiii) OFAC. None of the Company, any of its subsidiaries, directors, officers or employees, or, to the knowledge of the Company, any agent, affiliate or representative of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is an individual or entity ("Person") currently the subject or target of any sanctions administered or enforced by the United States Government, including, without limitation, the U.S. Department of the Treasury's Office of Foreign Assets Control ("OFAC"), the United Nations Security Council ("UNSC"), the European Union, Her Majesty's Treasury ("HMT"), or other relevant sanctions authority (collectively, "Sanctions"), nor is the Company or any of its subsidiaries located, organized or resident in a country or territory that is the subject of Sanctions; and the Company will not directly or indirectly use the proceeds of the sale of the Securities, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiaries, joint venture partners or other Person, to fund any activities of or business with any

Person, or in any country or territory, that, at the time of such funding, is the subject of Sanctions or in any other manner that will result in a violation by any Person (including any Person participating in the transaction, whether as underwriter, advisor, investor or otherwise) of Sanctions. For the past five years, the Company and its subsidiaries have not knowingly engaged in and are not now knowingly engaged in any dealings or transactions with any person that at the time of the dealing or transaction is or was the subject or the target of Sanctions or with any country or territory that is the subject of Sanctions.

(xxxiv) Lending Relationship. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company (i) does not have any material lending or other relationship with any bank or lending affiliate of any Underwriter and (ii) does not intend to use any of the proceeds from the sale of the Securities to repay any outstanding debt owed to any affiliate of any Underwriter.

(xxxv) Statistical and Market-Related Data. Any statistical and market-related data included in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus are based on or derived from sources that the Company believes, after reasonable inquiry, to be reliable and accurate and, to the extent required, the Company has obtained the written consent to the use of such data from such sources.

(xxxvi) Cybersecurity. (A) There has been no security breach or incident, unauthorized access or disclosure, or other compromise of or relating to the Company or its subsidiaries information technology and computer systems, networks, hardware, software, data and databases (including the data and information of their respective customers, employees, suppliers, vendors and any third party data maintained, processed or stored by the Company and its subsidiaries, and any such data processed or stored by third parties on behalf of the Company and its subsidiaries), equipment or technology (collectively, "IT Systems and Data"), except as would not, singly or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; (B) neither the Company nor its subsidiaries have been notified of, and each of them have no knowledge of any event or condition that would reasonably be expected to result in, any security breach or incident, unauthorized access or disclosure or other compromise to their IT Systems and Data and (C) the Company and its subsidiaries have implemented appropriate controls, policies, procedures, and technological safeguards to maintain and protect the integrity, continuous operation, redundancy and security of their IT Systems and Data reasonably consistent with industry standards and practices, or as required by applicable regulatory standards. The IT Systems and Data are adequate for, and operate and perform in all material respects as required in connection with the operation of the business of the Company and its subsidiaries as currently conducted, free and clear of all material bugs, errors, defects, Trojan horses, time bombs, malware and other corruptants. The Company and its subsidiaries are presently in material compliance with all applicable laws or statutes and all judgments, orders, rules and regulations of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority, internal policies and contractual obligations relating to the privacy and security of IT Systems and Data and to the protection of such IT Systems and Data from unauthorized use, access, misappropriation or modification.

(xxxvii) Clinical Data and Regulatory Compliance. The preclinical tests and clinical trials, and other studies (collectively, "studies") that are described in, or the results of which are referred to in, the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus were and, if still pending, are being conducted in all material respects in accordance with the protocols, procedures and controls designed and approved for such studies and with standard medical and scientific research procedures; each description of the results of such studies is accurate and complete in all material respects and fairly presents the data derived from such studies, and the

Company and its subsidiaries have no knowledge of any other studies the results of which are inconsistent with, or otherwise call into question, the results described or referred to in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus; the Company and its subsidiaries have made all such filings and obtained all such approvals as may be required by the Food and Drug Administration of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services or any committee thereof or from any other U.S. or foreign government or drug or medical device regulatory agency, or health care facility Institutional Review Board (collectively, the "Regulatory Agencies") required for the conduct of such clinical trials; neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has received any written notice of, or written correspondence from, any Regulatory Agency requiring the termination, suspension or material modification of any clinical trials that are described or referred to in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus; and the Company and its subsidiaries have each operated and currently are in compliance in all material respects with all applicable rules, regulations and policies of the Regulatory Agencies.

(xxxviii) Compliance with Health Care Laws. The Company and its subsidiaries are, and at all times have been, in compliance with all Health Care Laws applicable to the Company, its subsidiaries or their respective product candidates or activities, except where failure to be so in compliance have not, and would not reasonably be expected to have, a Material Adverse Effect. For purposes of this Agreement, "Health Care Laws" means: (i) the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. Section 301 et seq.), the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. Section 201 et seq.), and the regulations promulgated thereunder; (ii) all applicable federal, state, local and foreign health care fraud and abuse laws, including, without limitation, the Anti-Kickback Statute (42 U.S.C. Section 1320a-7b(b)), the Civil False Claims Act (31 U.S.C. Section 3729 et seq.), the criminal false statements law (42 U.S.C. Section 1320a-7b(a)), 18 U.S.C. Sections 286 and 287, the health care fraud criminal provisions under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act (collectively, "HIPAA") (42 U.S.C. Section 1320d et seq.), the Stark Law (42 U.S.C. Section 1395nn), the civil monetary penalties law (42 U.S.C. Section 1320a-7a), the exclusion law (42 U.S.C. Section 1320a-7), the Physician Payments Sunshine Act (42 U.S.C. Section 1320-7h), and applicable laws governing government funded or sponsored healthcare programs; (iii) HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act (42 U.S.C. Section 17921 et seq.); (iv) the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010; (v) licensure, quality, safety and accreditation requirements under applicable federal, state, local or foreign laws or regulatory bodies; and (vi) all other local, state, federal, national, supranational and foreign laws, relating to the regulation of the Company or its subsidiaries, and (vii) the directives and regulations promulgated pursuant to such statutes and any state or non-U.S. counterpart thereof. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has received written notice of any claim, action, suit, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, investigation, arbitration or other action from any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority or, to the Company's knowledge, any other third party alleging that any product operation or activity is in violation of any Health Care Laws nor, to the Company's knowledge, is any such claim, action, suit, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, investigation, arbitration or other action threatened, except in each case as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its subsidiaries have filed, maintained or submitted all material reports, documents, forms, notices, applications, records, claims, submissions and supplements or amendments as required by any Health Care Laws, and all such reports, documents, forms, notices, applications, records, claims, submissions and supplements or amendments were complete and accurate on the date filed in all material respects (or were corrected or supplemented by a subsequent submission). Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is a party to any corporate integrity agreements, monitoring agreements, consent decrees, settlement orders, or similar agreements with

or imposed by any governmental or regulatory authority. Additionally, neither the Company, any of its subsidiaries nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any of their respective employees, officers, directors, or agents has been excluded, suspended or debarred from participation in any U.S. federal health care program or human clinical research or, to the knowledge of the Company, is subject to a governmental inquiry, investigation, proceeding, or other similar action that would reasonably be expected to result in debarment, suspension, or exclusion.

(xxxix) Compliance with Data Privacy Laws. The Company and its subsidiaries are, and at all prior times were, in material compliance with all applicable state and federal data privacy and security laws and regulations, including without limitation HIPAA, and the Company and its subsidiaries have taken commercially reasonable actions to prepare to comply with, and since May 25, 2018, have been and currently are in material compliance with, the European Union General Data Protection Regulation (EU 2016/679) (collectively, the "Privacy Laws"). To ensure compliance with the Privacy Laws, the Company and its subsidiaries have in place, comply with, and take commercially reasonable steps reasonably designed to ensure compliance in all material respects with their policies and procedures relating to data privacy and security and the collection, storage, use, disclosure, handling, and analysis of Personal Data. "Personal Data" means (i) a natural person's name, street address, telephone number, e-mail address, photograph, social security number or tax identification number, driver's license number, passport number, credit card number, bank information, or customer or account number; (ii) any information which would qualify as "personally identifying information" under the Federal Trade Commission Act, as amended; (iii) "personal data" as defined by GDPR; (iv) any information which would qualify as "protected health information" under HIPAA; and (v) any other piece of information that allows the identification of such natural person, or his or her family, or permits the collection or analysis of any data related to an identified person's health or sexual orientation. There have been no breaches, violations, outages or unauthorized uses of or accesses to same, except for those that have been remedied without material cost or liability or the duty to notify any other person, nor any incidents under internal review or investigations relating to the same. The Company and its subsidiaries have at all times made all disclosures to users or customers required by applicable laws and regulatory rules or requirements, and none of such disclosures made have, to the knowledge of the Company, been inaccurate or in violation of any applicable laws and regulatory rules or requirements in any material respect. The Company further certifies that neither it nor any subsidiary: (i) has received written notice of any actual or potential liability under or relating to, or actual or potential violation of, any of the Privacy Laws, and has no knowledge of any event or condition that would reasonably be expected to result in any such notice; (ii) is currently conducting or paying for, in whole or in part, any investigation, remediation, or other corrective action pursuant to any Privacy Law; or (iii) is a party to any order, decree, or agreement that imposes any obligation or liability under any Privacy Law.

(b) *Representations and Warranties by the Parent*. The Parent represents and warrants to each Underwriter as of the date hereof, as of the Applicable Time, as of the Closing Time and as of any Date of Delivery, and agrees with each Underwriter, as follows:

(i) Authorization of this Agreement. This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by or on behalf of the Parent.

(ii) Noncontravention. The execution and delivery of this Agreement by the Parent and the consummation of the transactions contemplated herein and compliance by the Parent with its obligations hereunder do not and will not, whether with or without the giving of notice or passage of time or both, conflict with or constitute a breach of, or default under, or result in any violation of (i) the provisions of the charter or by-laws or other organizational instrument of the

Parent, or (ii) any applicable treaty, law, statute, rule, regulation, judgment, order, writ or decree of any Governmental Entity, having jurisdiction over the Parent or any of its properties, except in the case of clause (ii) as for such violations that would not, singly or in the aggregate, result in a material adverse change in the condition, financial or otherwise, or in the earnings, business affairs or business prospects of the Parent and its subsidiaries considered as one enterprise, whether or not arising in the ordinary course of business.

(iii) Absence of Manipulation. The Parent has not taken, and will not take, directly or indirectly, any action which is designed to or which reasonably would be deemed to have constituted or would reasonably be expected to cause or result in stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company in order to facilitate the sale or resale of the Securities.

(iv) Absence of Further Requirements. No filing with, or consent, approval, authorization, order, registration, qualification or decree of any arbitrator, court, governmental body, regulatory body, administrative agency or other authority, body or agency, domestic or foreign, is necessary or required for the performance by the Parent of its obligations hereunder, except such as have been already obtained or as may be required under the 1933 Act, the 1933 Act Regulations, the rules of the Nasdaq Global Market, state securities laws or the rules of FINRA.

(v) No Registration, Pre-emptive, Co-Sale or Other Similar Rights. The Parent (i) does not have any registration or other similar rights to have any equity or debt securities registered for sale by the Company under the Registration Statement or included in the offering contemplated by this Agreement, (ii) does not have any preemptive right, co-sale right, right of first refusal or other similar right to purchase any of the Securities that are to be sold by the Company to the Underwriters pursuant to this Agreement; and (iii) except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, does not own any warrants, options or similar rights to acquire, and does not have any right or arrangement to acquire, any capital stock, right, warrants, options or other securities from the Company.

(vi) No Free Writing Prospectuses. The Parent has not prepared or had prepared on its behalf or used or referred to, any "free writing prospectus" (as defined in Rule 405), and has not distributed any written materials in connection with the offer or sale of the Securities.

(vii) Material Information. The Parent's entry into this Agreement as of the date hereof, and the Parent's consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement to occur on the Closing Date and any Date of Delivery, as the case may be, is not prompted by any material information concerning the Company that is required to be set forth in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, and is not so set forth.

(c) *Officer's Certificates*. Any certificate signed by any officer of the Company or any of its subsidiaries delivered to the Representatives or to counsel for the Underwriters in connection with the offering, or the purchase and sale, of the Securities shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company to each Underwriter as to the matters covered thereby; and any certificate signed by or on behalf of the Parent as such and delivered to the Representatives or to counsel for the Underwriters in connection with the offering, or the purchase and sale, of the Securities shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Parent to each Underwriter as to the matters covered thereby.

SECTION 2. Sale and Delivery to Underwriters; Closing.

(a) *Initial Securities*. On the basis of the representations and warranties herein contained and subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, the Company agrees to sell to each Underwriter, severally and not jointly, and each Underwriter, severally and not jointly, agrees to purchase from the Company, at the price per share set forth in Schedule A, that proportion of the number of Initial Securities set forth in Schedule B opposite the name of the Company, as the case may be, which the number of Initial Securities set forth in Schedule A opposite the name of such Underwriter, plus any additional number of Initial Securities which such Underwriter may become obligated to purchase pursuant to the provisions of Section 10 hereof, bears to the total number of Initial Securities, subject, in each case, to such adjustments among the Underwriters as Evercore in its sole discretion shall make to eliminate any sales or purchases of fractional shares.

(b) *Option Securities*. In addition, on the basis of the representations and warranties herein contained and subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, the Company hereby grants an option to the Underwriters, severally and not jointly, to purchase up to an additional shares of Common Stock, as set forth in Schedule B, at the price per share set forth in Schedule A, less an amount per share equal to any dividends or distributions declared by the Company and payable on the Initial Securities but not payable on the Option Securities. The option hereby granted may be exercised for 30 days after the date hereof and may be exercised in whole or in part at any time from time to time upon notice by the Representatives to the Company setting forth the number of Option Securities as to which the several Underwriters are then exercising the option and the time and date of payment and delivery for such Option Securities. Any such time and date of delivery (a "Date of Delivery") shall be determined by the Representatives, but shall not be later than seven full business days after the exercise of said option, nor in any event prior to the Closing Time. If the option is exercised as to all or any portion of the Option Securities, each of the Underwriters, acting severally and not jointly, will purchase that proportion of the total number of Option Securities then being purchased which the number of Initial Securities set forth in Schedule A opposite the name of such Underwriter bears to the total number of Initial Securities, subject, in each case, to such adjustments as Evercore in its sole discretion shall make to eliminate any sales or purchases of fractional shares.

(c) *Payment*. Payment of the purchase price for, and delivery of certificates or security entitlements for, the Initial Securities shall be made at the offices of Covington & Burling LLP, The New York Times Building, 620 Eighth Ave., New York, New York 10018, or at such other place as shall be agreed upon by the Representatives and the Company, at 9:00 A.M. (New York City time) on the second (third, if the pricing occurs after 4:30 P.M. (New York City time) on any given day) business day after the date hereof (unless postponed in accordance with the provisions of Section 10), or such other time not later than ten business days after such date as shall be agreed upon by the Representatives and the Company (such time and date of payment and delivery being herein called "Closing Time").

In addition, in the event that any or all of the Option Securities are purchased by the Underwriters, payment of the purchase price for, and delivery of certificates or security entitlements for, such Option Securities shall be made at the above-mentioned offices, or at such other place as shall be agreed upon by the Representatives and the Company, on each Date of Delivery as specified in the notice from Evercore to the Company.

Payment shall be made to the Company by wire transfer of immediately available funds to a bank account designated by the Company, against delivery to the Representatives for the respective accounts of the Underwriters of certificates or security entitlements for the Securities to be purchased by them. It is understood that each Underwriter has authorized the Representatives, for its account, to accept delivery of, receipt for, and make payment of the purchase price for, the Initial Securities and the Option

Securities, if any, which it has agreed to purchase. Evercore, individually and not as representative of the Underwriters, may (but shall not be obligated to) make payment of the purchase price for the Initial Securities or the Option Securities, if any, to be purchased by any Underwriter whose funds have not been received by the Closing Time or the relevant Date of Delivery, as the case may be, but such payment shall not relieve such Underwriter from its obligations hereunder.

SECTION 3. Covenants of the Company and the Parent.

(a) *Covenants of the Company*. The Company covenants with each Underwriter as follows:

(i) Compliance with Securities Regulations and Commission Requests. The Company, subject to Section 3(a)(ii), will comply with the requirements of Rule 430A, and will notify the Representatives promptly, and confirm the notice in writing, (A) when any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement shall become effective or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus shall have been filed, (B) of the receipt of any comments from the Commission, (C) of any request by the Commission for any amendment to the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus or for additional information, (D) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment or of any order preventing or suspending the use of any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus, or of the suspension of the qualification of the Securities for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, or of the initiation or threatening of any proceedings for any of such purposes or of any examination pursuant to Section 8(d) or 8(e) of the 1933 Act concerning the Registration Statement and (E) if the Company becomes the subject of a proceeding under Section 8A of the 1933 Act in connection with the offering of the Securities. The Company will effect all filings required under Rule 424(b), in the manner and within the time period required by Rule 424(b) (without reliance on Rule 424(b)(8)), and will take such steps as it deems necessary to ascertain promptly whether the form of prospectus transmitted for filing under Rule 424(b) was received for filing by the Commission and, in the event that it was not, it will promptly file such prospectus. The Company will make every reasonable effort to prevent the issuance of any stop order, prevention or suspension and, if any such order is issued, to obtain the lifting thereof at the earliest possible moment.

(ii) Continued Compliance with Securities Laws. The Company will comply with the 1933 Act and the 1933 Act Regulations so as to permit the completion of the distribution of the Securities as contemplated in this Agreement and in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. If at any time when a prospectus relating to the Securities is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172 of the 1933 Act Regulations ("Rule 172"), would be) required by the 1933 Act to be delivered in connection with sales of the Securities, any event shall occur or condition shall exist as a result of which it is necessary, in the reasonable opinion of counsel for the Underwriters or for the Company, to (A) amend the Registration Statement in order that the Registration Statement will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, (B) amend or supplement the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus in order that the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, as the case may be, will not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading in the light of the circumstances existing at the time it is delivered to a purchaser or (C) amend the Registration Statement or amend or supplement the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, as the case may be, in order to comply with the requirements of the 1933 Act or the 1933 Act Regulations, the Company will promptly (1) give the Representatives notice of such event, (2) prepare any amendment or supplement as may be necessary to correct such statement

or omission or to make the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus comply with such requirements and, a reasonable amount of time prior to any proposed filing or use, furnish the Representatives with copies of any such amendment or supplement and (3) file with the Commission any such amendment or supplement; provided that the Company shall not file or use any such amendment or supplement to which the Representatives or counsel for the Underwriters shall object. The Company will furnish to the Underwriters such number of copies of such amendment or supplement as the Underwriters may reasonably request.

(iii) Delivery of Registration Statements. The Company has furnished or will deliver to the Representatives and counsel for the Underwriters, without charge, signed copies of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto (including exhibits filed therewith) and signed copies of all consents and certificates of experts, and will also deliver to the Representatives, without charge, a conformed copy of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto (without exhibits) for each of the Underwriters. The copies of the Registration Statement and each amendment thereto furnished to the Underwriters will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

(iv) Delivery of Prospectuses. The Company has delivered to each Underwriter, without charge, as many copies of each preliminary prospectus as such Underwriter reasonably requested, and the Company hereby consents to the use of such copies for purposes permitted by the 1933 Act. The Company will furnish to each Underwriter, without charge, during the period when a prospectus relating to the Securities is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172, would be) required to be delivered under the 1933 Act, such number of copies of the Prospectus (as amended or supplemented) as such Underwriter may reasonably request. The Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto furnished to the Underwriters will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

(v) Blue Sky Qualifications. The Company will use its best efforts, in cooperation with the Underwriters, to qualify the Securities for offering and sale under the applicable securities laws of such states and other jurisdictions (domestic or foreign) as the Representatives may designate and to maintain such qualifications in effect so long as required to complete the distribution of the Securities; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated to file any general consent to service of process or to qualify as a foreign corporation or as a dealer in securities in any jurisdiction in which it is not so qualified or to subject itself to taxation in respect of doing business in any jurisdiction in which it is not otherwise so subject.

(vi) Rule 158. The Company will timely file such reports pursuant to the 1934 Act as are necessary in order to make generally available to its securityholders as soon as practicable an earnings statement for the purposes of, and to provide to the Underwriters the benefits contemplated by, the last paragraph of Section 11(a) of the 1933 Act.

(vii) Use of Proceeds. The Company intends to apply the net proceeds received by it from the sale of the Securities in the manner specified in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus under “Use of Proceeds.”

(viii) Listing. The Company will use its best efforts to effect and maintain the listing of the Common Stock (including the Securities) on the Nasdaq Global Market.

(ix) Restriction on Sale of Securities. During a period of 180 days from the date of the Prospectus, the Company will not, without the prior written consent of Evercore and Blair, (i) directly or indirectly, offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase or otherwise transfer or dispose of any shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock or file or confidentially submit any registration statement under the 1933 Act with respect to any of the foregoing or (ii) enter into any swap or any other agreement or any transaction that transfers, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, the economic consequence of ownership of the Common Stock, whether any such swap or transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) above is to be settled by delivery of Common Stock or other securities, in cash or otherwise. The foregoing sentence shall not apply to (A) the Securities to be sold hereunder, (B) any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon the exercise of an option or warrant or the conversion of a security outstanding on the date hereof and referred to in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (C) any shares of Common Stock issued or options to purchase Common Stock granted pursuant to existing employee benefit plans of the Company referred to in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (D) any shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to any non-employee director stock plan or dividend reinvestment plan referred to in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (E) the Company filing a registration statement on Form S-8 to register shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to the terms of a stock option, stock bonus, employee stock purchase or other stock incentive plan or arrangement described or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and (F) and any shares of Common Stock issued in connection with any joint venture, commercial or collaborative relationship or the acquisition or license by the Company of the securities, business, property or other assets of another person or entity; provided, however, that in the case of clause (F), such shares of Common Stock shall not in the aggregate exceed 5% of the Company's outstanding shares of Common Stock on a fully-diluted basis after giving effect to the sale of the Securities contemplated by this Agreement.

If Evercore and Blair, in their sole discretion, agrees to release or waive the restrictions set forth in a lock-up agreement described in Section 5(k) hereof for an officer or director of the Company and provides the Company with notice of the impending release or waiver at least three business days before the effective date of the release or waiver, the Company agrees to announce the impending release or waiver by a press release substantially in the form of Exhibit B hereto through a major news service at least two business days before the effective date of the release or waiver.

(x) Reporting Requirements. The Company, during the period when a Prospectus relating to the Securities is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172, would be) required to be delivered under the 1933 Act, will file all documents required to be filed with the Commission pursuant to the 1934 Act within the time periods required by the 1934 Act and 1934 Act Regulations. Additionally, the Company shall report the use of proceeds from the issuance of the Shares as may be required under Rule 463 under the 1933 Act.

(xi) Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses. The Company agrees that unless it obtains the prior written consent of the Representatives, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed, it will not make any offer relating to the Securities that would constitute an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or that would otherwise constitute a "free writing prospectus," or a portion thereof, required to be filed by the

Company with the Commission or retained by the Company under Rule 433; provided that the Representatives will be deemed to have consented to the Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses listed on Schedule C-2 hereto and any "road show that is a written communication" within the meaning of Rule 433(d)(8)(i) that has been reviewed by the Representatives. The Company represents that it has treated or agrees that it will treat each such free writing prospectus consented to, or deemed consented to, by the Representatives as an "issuer free writing prospectus," as defined in Rule 433, and that it has complied and will comply with the applicable requirements of Rule 433 with respect thereto, including timely filing with the Commission where required, legending and record keeping. If at any time following issuance of an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus there occurred or occurs an event or development as a result of which such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus conflicted or would conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement, any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus or included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing at that subsequent time, not misleading, the Company will promptly notify the Representatives and will promptly amend or supplement, at its own expense, such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus to eliminate or correct such conflict, untrue statement or omission.

(xii) Certification Regarding Beneficial Owners. The Company will deliver to the Representatives, on the date of execution of this Agreement, a properly completed and executed Certification Regarding Beneficial Owners of Legal Entity Customers, together with copies of identifying documentation, and the Company undertakes to provide such additional supporting documentation as the Representatives may reasonably request in connection with the verification of the foregoing certification.

(xiii) Testing-the-Waters Materials. If at any time following the distribution of any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication there occurred or occurs an event or development as a result of which such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing at that subsequent time, not misleading, the Company will promptly notify the Representatives and will promptly amend or supplement, at its own expense, such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication to eliminate or correct such untrue statement or omission.

(xiv) Emerging Growth Company Status. The Company will promptly notify the Representatives if the Company ceases to be an Emerging Growth Company at any time prior to the later of (i) completion of the distribution of the Securities within the meaning of the 1933 Act and (ii) completion of the 180-day restricted period referred to in Section 3(a)(ix).

(b) *Covenants of the Parent*. The Parent covenants with each Underwriter as follows:

(i) No Stabilization or Manipulation; Compliance with Regulation M. The Parent will not take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that would reasonably be expected to cause or result in stabilization or manipulation of the price of the Common Stock or any reference security with respect to the Common Stock, whether to facilitate the sale or resale of the Securities or otherwise, and the Parent will, and shall cause each of its controlled affiliates to, comply with all applicable provisions of Regulation M.

(ii) Notification. The Parent will advise you promptly, and if requested by you, will confirm such advice in writing, during the period when a prospectus relating to the Securities is required by the Securities Act to be delivered (whether physically or through compliance with Rule 172 under the Securities Act or any similar rule), of any change in information in the Registration Statement, any preliminary prospectus, any free writing prospectus, the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto relating to the Parent, or any new material information relating to the Company or relating to any matter stated in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus that is not publicly available and would require an amendment to such documents.

SECTION 4. Payment of Expenses.

(a) *Expenses*. The Company and the Parent will pay or cause to be paid all expenses incident to the performance of their obligations under this Agreement, including (i) the preparation, printing and filing of the Registration Statement (including financial statements and exhibits) as originally filed and each amendment thereto, (ii) the preparation, printing and delivery to the Underwriters of copies of each preliminary prospectus, each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus and the Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto and any costs associated with electronic delivery of any of the foregoing by the Underwriters to investors, (iii) the preparation, issuance and delivery of the certificates or security entitlements for the Securities to the Underwriters, including any stock or other transfer taxes and any stamp or other duties payable upon the sale, issuance or delivery of the Securities to the Underwriters, (iv) the fees and disbursements of the Company's and Parent's counsel, accountants and other advisors, (v) the qualification of the Securities under securities laws in accordance with the provisions of Section 3(a)(v) hereof, including filing fees and the reasonable and documented fees and disbursements of counsel for the Underwriters in connection therewith and in connection with the preparation of the Blue Sky Survey and any supplement thereto, (vi) the fees and expenses of any transfer agent or registrar for the Securities, (vii) the costs and expenses of the Company relating to investor presentations on any "road show" undertaken in connection with the marketing of the Securities, including without limitation, expenses associated with the production of road show slides and graphics, reasonable and documented fees and expenses of any consultants engaged in connection with the road show presentations with the prior approval of the Company, travel and lodging expenses of the representatives and officers of the Company and any such consultants, and one half of the cost of any aircraft and other transportation chartered in connection with the road show, with the other half being paid by the Underwriters, (viii) the filing fees incident to, and the reasonable and documented fees and disbursements of counsel to the Underwriters in connection with, the review by FINRA of the terms of the sale of the Securities, and (ix) the fees and expenses incurred in connection with the listing of the Securities on the Nasdaq Global Market; provided, however, that the costs, fees and expenses of counsel and any other third parties engaged by the Underwriters in connection with clauses (v) and (viii) shall in no event exceed $45,000 in the aggregate.

(b) *Termination of Agreement*. If this Agreement is terminated by the Representatives in accordance with the provisions of Section 5, Section 9(a)(i) or (iii) or Section 10 hereof, the Company and the Parent shall reimburse the Underwriters for all of their out-of-pocket expenses, including the reasonable and documented fees and disbursements of counsel for the Underwriters. For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of termination by the Underwriters in accordance with the provisions of Section 10, the Company shall have no obligations to reimburse any defaulting Underwriter pursuant to this Section 4(b).

SECTION 5. Conditions of Underwriters' Obligations. The obligations of the several Underwriters hereunder are subject to the accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Company and the Parent contained herein or in certificates of any officer of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or on behalf of the Parent delivered pursuant to the provisions hereof, to the performance by the Company and the Parent of their respective covenants and other obligations hereunder, and to the following further conditions:

(a) *Effectiveness of Registration Statement; Rule 430A Information*. The Registration Statement, including any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, has become effective and, at the Closing Time, no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto has been issued under the 1933 Act, no order preventing or suspending the use of any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus has been issued and no proceedings for any of those purposes have been instituted or are pending or, to the Company's knowledge, contemplated; and the Company has complied with each request (if any) from the Commission for additional information. A prospectus containing the Rule 430A Information shall have been filed with the Commission in the manner and within the time frame required by Rule 424(b) without reliance on Rule 424(b)(8) or a post-effective amendment providing such information shall have been filed with, and declared effective by, the Commission in accordance with the requirements of Rule 430A.

(b) *Opinion of Counsel for the Company and the Parent*. At the Closing Time, the Representatives shall have received the favorable opinion, dated the Closing Time, of Ropes & Gray LLP, counsel for the Company and the Parent, in form and substance satisfactory to counsel for the Underwriters.

(c) *Opinion of Intellectual Property Counsel for the Company and the Parent*. At the Closing Time, the Representatives shall have received the favorable opinion, dated the Closing Time, of Dechert LLP, counsel for the Company and the Parent with respect to intellectual property matters, in form and substance satisfactory to counsel for the Underwriters.

(d) *Opinion of Counsel for Underwriters*. At the Closing Time, the Representatives shall have received the favorable opinion, dated the Closing Time, of Covington & Burling LLP, counsel for the Underwriters, in form and substance satisfactory to the Representatives.

(e) *Officers' Certificate of the Company*. At the Closing Time, there shall not have been, since the date hereof or since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, any material adverse change in the condition, financial or otherwise, or in the earnings, business affairs or business prospects of the Company and its subsidiaries considered as one enterprise, whether or not arising in the ordinary course of business, and the Representatives shall have received a certificate of the Chief Executive Officer or the President of the Company and of the Treasurer of the Company, dated the Closing Time, to the effect that (i) there has been no such material adverse change, (ii) the representations and warranties of the Company in this Agreement are true and correct with the same force and effect as though expressly made at and as of the Closing Time, (iii) the Company has complied with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied at or prior to the Closing Time, and (iv) no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement under the 1933 Act has been issued, no order preventing or suspending the use of any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus has been issued and no proceedings for any of those purposes have been instituted or are pending or, to their knowledge, contemplated.

(f) *Officers' Certificate of the Parent*. At the Closing Time, the Representatives shall have received a certificate executed by the Parent, dated the Closing Time, to the effect that (i) the representations and warranties of the Parent in this Agreement are true and correct with the same force and effect as though expressly made at and as of the Closing Time, and (ii) the Company has complied with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied at or prior to the Closing Time.

(g) *Accountant's Comfort Letter*. At the time of the execution of this Agreement, the Representatives shall have received from KPMG LLP a letter, dated such date, in form and substance satisfactory to the Representatives, together with signed or reproduced copies of such letter for each of the other Underwriters, containing statements and information of the type ordinarily included in accountants' "comfort letters" to underwriters with respect to the financial statements and certain financial information contained in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(h) *Bring-down Comfort Letter*. At the Closing Time, the Representatives shall have received from KPMG LLP a letter, dated as of the Closing Time, to the effect that they reaffirm the statements made in the letter furnished pursuant to subsection (g) of this Section, except that the specified date referred to shall be a date not more than three business days prior to the Closing Time.

(i) *Treasurer Certificate*. At the time of the execution of this Agreement and at the Closing Time, the Representatives shall have received from the Company a certificate, dated such date, in form and substance satisfactory to the Representatives, of its Treasurer with respect to certain financial data contained in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, providing "management comfort" with respect to certain financial information contained in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(j) *Approval of Listing*. At the Closing Time, the Securities shall have been approved for listing on the Nasdaq Global Market, subject only to official notice of issuance.

(k) *No Objection*. FINRA has confirmed that it has not raised any objection with respect to the fairness and reasonableness of the underwriting terms and arrangements relating to the offering of the Securities.

(l) *Lock-up Agreements*. At the date of this Agreement, the Representatives shall have received an agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto signed by the persons listed on Schedule D hereto.

(m) *Conditions to Purchase of Option Securities*. In the event that the Underwriters exercise their option provided in Section 2(b) hereof to purchase all or any portion of the Option Securities, the representations and warranties of the Company and the Parent contained herein and the statements in any certificates furnished by the Company, any of its subsidiaries and the Parent hereunder shall be true and correct as of each Date of Delivery and, at the relevant Date of Delivery, the Representatives shall have received:

(i) Officers' Certificate of the Company. A certificate, dated such Date of Delivery, of the Chief Executive Officer or the President of the Company and of the Treasurer of the Company confirming that the certificate delivered at the Closing Time pursuant to Section 5(e) hereof remains true and correct as of such Date of Delivery.

(ii) Officers' Certificate of the Parent. A certificate, dated such Date of Delivery, of the Parent confirming that the certificate delivered at the Closing Time pursuant to Section 5(f) hereof remains true and correct as of such Date of Delivery.

(iii) Opinion of Counsel for Company. The favorable opinion of Ropes and Gray LLP, counsel for the Company, in form and substance satisfactory to counsel for the Underwriters, dated such Date of Delivery, relating to the Option Securities to be purchased on such Date of Delivery and otherwise to the same effect as the opinion required by Section 5(b) hereof.

(iv) Opinion of Intellectual Property Counsel for Company. The favorable opinion of Dechert LLP, counsel for the Company with respect to intellectual property matters, in form and substance satisfactory to counsel for the Underwriters, dated such Date of Delivery, relating to the Option Securities to be purchased on such Date of Delivery and otherwise to the same effect as the opinion required by Section 5(c) hereof.

(v) Opinion of Counsel for Underwriters. The favorable opinion of Covington & Burling LLP, counsel for the Underwriters, dated such Date of Delivery, relating to the Option Securities to be purchased on such Date of Delivery and otherwise to the same effect as the opinion required by Section 5(d) hereof.

(vi) Bring-down Comfort Letter. A letter from KPMG LLP, in form and substance satisfactory to the Representatives and dated such Date of Delivery, substantially in the same form and substance as the letter furnished to the Representatives pursuant to Section 5(g) hereof, except that the "specified date" in the letter furnished pursuant to this paragraph shall be a date not more than three business days prior to such Date of Delivery.

(vii) Treasurer Certificate. A certificate of the Treasurer of the Company, dated such Date of Delivery, substantially in the same in form and substance furnished to the Representatives pursuant to Section 5(i) hereof.

(n) *Additional Documents*. At the Closing Time and at each Date of Delivery (if any) counsel for the Underwriters shall have been furnished with such documents and opinions as they may require for the purpose of enabling them to pass upon the issuance and sale of the Securities as herein contemplated, or in order to evidence the accuracy of any of the representations or warranties, or the fulfillment of any of the conditions, herein contained; and all proceedings taken by the Company in connection with the issuance and sale of the Securities as herein contemplated shall be satisfactory in form and substance to the Representatives and counsel for the Underwriters.

(o) *Termination of Agreement*. If any condition specified in this Section shall not have been fulfilled when and as required to be fulfilled, this Agreement, or, in the case of any condition to the purchase of Option Securities on a Date of Delivery which is after the Closing Time, the obligations of the several Underwriters to purchase the relevant Option Securities, may be terminated by the Representatives by notice to the Company and the Parent at any time at or prior to Closing Time or such Date of Delivery, as the case may be, and such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party except as provided in Section 4 and except that Sections 1, 6, 7, 8, 14, 15, 16 and 17 shall survive any such termination and remain in full force and effect.

SECTION 6. Indemnification.

(a) *Indemnification of Underwriters*. The Company and the Parent, jointly and severally, agree to indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter, its affiliates (as such term is defined in Rule 501(b) under the 1933 Act (each, an "Affiliate")), its selling agents and each person, if any, who controls any Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act as follows:

(i) against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever, as incurred, arising out of any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), including the Rule 430A Information, or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading or arising out of any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact included (A) in any preliminary prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto), or (B) in any materials or information provided to investors by, or with the approval of, the Company in connection with the marketing of the offering of the Securities ("Marketing Materials"), including any roadshow or investor presentations made to investors by the Company (whether in person or electronically), or the omission or alleged omission in any preliminary prospectus, Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, Prospectus or in any Marketing Materials of a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;

(ii) against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever, as incurred, to the extent of the aggregate amount paid in settlement of any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or of any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue statement or omission, or any such alleged untrue statement or omission; provided that (subject to Section 6(d) below) any such settlement is effected with the written consent of the Company;

(iii) against any and all expense whatsoever, as incurred (including the fees and disbursements of counsel chosen by Evercore), reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue statement or omission, or any such alleged untrue statement or omission, to the extent that any such expense is not paid under (i) or (ii) above;

provided, however, that this indemnity agreement shall not apply to any loss, liability, claim, damage or expense to the extent arising out of any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), including the Rule 430A Information, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto) in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriter Information.

Insofar as this indemnity agreement may permit indemnification for liabilities under the 1933 Act of any person who is a partner of an Underwriter or who controls an underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act and who, at the date of this Agreement, is a director or officer of the Company or controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act, such indemnity agreement is subject to the undertaking of the Company in the Registration Statement under Item 17.

(b) *Indemnification of Company, the Parent and their Directors and Officers*. Each Underwriter severally agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, the Parent, their respective directors, each of the Company's officers who signed the Registration Statement, and each person, if any, who controls the Company or the Parent within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act, against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense described in the indemnity contained in subsection (a) of this Section, as incurred, but only with respect to untrue statements or omissions, or alleged untrue statements or omissions, made in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), including the Rule 430A Information, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto) in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriter Information.

(c) *Actions against Parties; Notification*. Each indemnified party shall give notice as promptly as reasonably practicable to each indemnifying party of any action commenced against it in respect of which indemnity may be sought hereunder, but failure to so notify an indemnifying party shall not relieve such indemnifying party from any liability hereunder to the extent it is not materially prejudiced as a result thereof and in any event shall not relieve it from any liability which it may have otherwise than on account of this indemnity agreement. In the case of parties indemnified pursuant to Section 6(a) above, counsel to the indemnified parties shall be selected by Evercore, and, in the case of parties indemnified pursuant to Section 6(b) above, counsel to the indemnified parties shall be selected by the Company. An indemnifying party may participate at its own expense in the defense of any such action; provided, however, that counsel to the indemnifying party shall not (except with the consent of the indemnified party) also be counsel to the indemnified party. In no event shall the indemnifying parties be liable for fees and expenses of more than one counsel (in addition to any local counsel) separate from their own counsel for all indemnified parties in connection with any one action or separate but similar or

related actions in the same jurisdiction arising out of the same general allegations or circumstances. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the indemnified parties, settle or compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment with respect to any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever in respect of which indemnification or contribution could be sought under this Section 6 or Section 7 hereof (whether or not the indemnified parties are actual or potential parties thereto), unless such settlement, compromise or consent (i) includes an unconditional release of each indemnified party from all liability arising out of such litigation, investigation, proceeding or claim and (ii) does not include a statement as to or an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act by or on behalf of any indemnified party.

(d) *Settlement without Consent if Failure to Reimburse*. If at any time an indemnified party shall have requested an indemnifying party to reimburse the indemnified party for fees and expenses of counsel, such indemnifying party agrees that it shall be liable for any settlement of the nature contemplated by Section 6(a)(ii) effected without its written consent if (i) such settlement is entered into more than 45 days after receipt by such indemnifying party of the aforesaid request, (ii) such indemnifying party shall have received notice of the terms of such settlement at least 30 days prior to such settlement being entered into and (iii) such indemnifying party shall not have reimbursed such indemnified party in accordance with such request prior to the date of such settlement.

SECTION 7. Contribution. If the indemnification provided for in Section 6 hereof is for any reason unavailable to or insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party in respect of any losses, liabilities, claims, damages or expenses referred to therein, then each indemnifying party shall contribute to the aggregate amount of such losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses incurred by such indemnified party, as incurred, (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company and the Parent, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other hand, from the offering of the Securities pursuant to this Agreement or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) above but also the relative fault of the Company and the Parent, on the one hand, and of the Underwriters, on the other hand, in connection with the statements or omissions, which resulted in such losses, liabilities, claims, damages or expenses, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations.

The relative benefits received by the Company and the Parent, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other hand, in connection with the offering of the Securities pursuant to this Agreement shall be deemed to be in the same respective proportions as the total net proceeds from the offering of the Securities pursuant to this Agreement (before deducting expenses) received by the Company and the Parent, on the one hand, and the total underwriting discount received by the Underwriters, on the other hand, in each case as set forth on the cover of the Prospectus, bear to the aggregate initial public offering price of the Securities as set forth on the cover of the Prospectus.

The relative fault of the Company and the Parent, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other hand, shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether any such untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or the Parent or by the Underwriters and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission.

The Company, the Parent and the Underwriters agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 7 were determined by pro rata allocation (even if the Underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to above in this Section 7. The aggregate amount of losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses incurred by an indemnified party and referred to above in this Section 7 shall be deemed to include any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 7, no Underwriter shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the underwriting commissions received by such Underwriter in connection with the Shares underwritten by it and distributed to the public.

No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the 1933 Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

For purposes of this Section 7, each person, if any, who controls an Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act and each Underwriter's Affiliates and selling agents shall have the same rights to contribution as such Underwriter, and each director of the Company, each officer of the Company who signed the Registration Statement, and each person, if any, who controls the Company or the Parent within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act shall have the same rights to contribution as the Company or the Parent, as the case may be. The Underwriters' respective obligations to contribute pursuant to this Section 7 are several in proportion to the number of Initial Securities set forth opposite their respective names in Schedule A hereto and not joint.

SECTION 8. Representations, Warranties and Agreements to Survive. All representations, warranties and agreements contained in this Agreement or in certificates of officers of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or the Parent submitted pursuant hereto, shall remain operative and in full force and effect regardless of (i) any investigation made by or on behalf of any Underwriter or its Affiliates or selling agents, any person controlling any Underwriter, its officers or directors, any person controlling the Company or any person controlling the Parent and (ii) delivery of and payment for the Securities.

SECTION 9. Termination of Agreement.

(a) *Termination*. The Representatives may terminate this Agreement, by notice to the Company and the Parent, at any time at or prior to the Closing Time (i) if there has been, in the judgment of the Representatives, since the time of execution of this Agreement or since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, any material adverse change in the condition, financial or otherwise, or in the earnings, business affairs or business prospects of the Company and its subsidiaries considered as one enterprise, whether or not arising in the ordinary course of business, or (ii) if there has occurred any material adverse change in the financial markets in the United States or the international financial markets, any outbreak of hostilities or escalation thereof or other calamity or crisis or any change or development involving a prospective change in national or international political, financial or economic conditions, in each case the effect of which is such as to make it, in the judgment of the Representatives, impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the completion of the offering or to enforce contracts for the sale of the Securities, or (iii) if trading in any securities of the Company has been suspended or materially limited by the Commission or the Nasdaq Global Market or (iv) if trading generally on the NYSE MKT or the New York Stock Exchange or in the Nasdaq Global Market has been suspended or materially limited, or minimum or maximum prices for trading have been fixed, or maximum ranges for prices have been required, by any of said exchanges or by order of the Commission, FINRA or any other governmental authority, or (v) a material disruption has occurred in commercial banking or securities settlement or clearance services in the United States, or (vi) if a banking moratorium has been declared by either Federal or New York authorities.

(b) *Liabilities*. If this Agreement is terminated pursuant to this Section, such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party except as provided in Section 4 hereof, and provided further that Sections 1, 6, 7, 8, 14, 15, 16 and 17 shall survive such termination and remain in full force and effect.

SECTION 10. Default by One or More of the Underwriters. If one or more of the Underwriters shall fail at the Closing Time or a Date of Delivery to purchase the Securities which it or they are obligated to purchase under this Agreement (the "Defaulted Securities"), the Representatives shall have the right, within 24 hours thereafter, to make arrangements for one or more of the non-defaulting Underwriters, or any other underwriters, to purchase all, but not less than all, of the Defaulted Securities in such amounts as may be agreed upon and upon the terms herein set forth; if, however, the Representatives shall not have completed such arrangements within such 24-hour period, then:

(i) if the number of Defaulted Securities does not exceed 10% of the number of Securities to be purchased on such date, each of the non-defaulting Underwriters shall be obligated, severally and not jointly, to purchase the full amount thereof in the proportions that their respective underwriting obligations hereunder bear to the underwriting obligations of all non-defaulting Underwriters, or

(ii) if the number of Defaulted Securities exceeds 10% of the number of Securities to be purchased on such date, this Agreement or, with respect to any Date of Delivery which occurs after the Closing Time, the obligation of the Underwriters to purchase, and the Company to sell, the Option Securities to be purchased and sold on such Date of Delivery shall terminate without liability on the part of any non-defaulting Underwriter.

No action taken pursuant to this Section shall relieve any defaulting Underwriter from liability in respect of its default.

In the event of any such default which does not result in a termination of this Agreement or, in the case of a Date of Delivery which is after the Closing Time, which does not result in a termination of the obligation of the Underwriters to purchase and the Company to sell the relevant Option Securities, as the case may be, either the (i) Representatives or (ii) the Company shall have the right to postpone Closing Time or the relevant Date of Delivery, as the case may be, for a period not exceeding seven days in order to effect any required changes in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or in any other documents or arrangements. As used herein, the term "Underwriter" includes any person substituted for an Underwriter under this Section 10.

SECTION 11. Notices. All notices and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given if mailed or transmitted by any standard form of telecommunication. Notices to the Underwriters shall be directed to Evercore at 55 East 52nd Street New York, New York 10055, attention of General Counsel, Investment Banking, and Blair at 150 North Riverside Plaza, Chicago, Illinois 60606, attention of General Counsel, with a copy to Covington & Burling LLP, The New York Times Building, 620 Eighth Ave., New York, NY 10018, attention of Brian K. Rosenzweig; notices to the Company shall be directed to it at MiNK Therapeutics, Inc., 149 Fifth Avenue, Suite 500, New York, NY 10010, attention of Jennifer Buell, Ph.D; and notices to the Parent shall be directed to Agenus Inc., 3 Forbes Road, Lexington MA 02421, attention of Garo H. Armen, Ph.D., in each case of the Company and the Parent with a copy to Ropes & Gray LLP, 800 Boylston Street, Boston, MA 02199, Attention: Zachary R. Blume.

SECTION 12. No Advisory or Fiduciary Relationship. Each of the Company and the Parent acknowledges and agrees that (a) the purchase and sale of the Securities pursuant to this Agreement, including the determination of the initial public offering price of the Securities and any related discounts and commissions, is an arm's-length commercial transaction between the Company, on the one hand, and the several Underwriters, on the other hand, (b) in connection with the offering of the Securities and the process leading thereto, each Underwriter is and has been acting solely as a principal and is not the agent or fiduciary of the Company, any of its subsidiaries or the Parent, or its respective stockholders, creditors, employees or any other party, (c) no Underwriter has assumed or will assume an advisory or fiduciary responsibility in favor of the Company or the Parent with respect to the offering of the Securities or the process leading thereto (irrespective of whether such Underwriter has advised or is currently advising the Company, any of its subsidiaries or the Parent on other matters) and no Underwriter has any obligation to the Company or the Parent with respect to the offering of the Securities except the obligations expressly set forth in this Agreement, (d) the Underwriters and their respective affiliates may be engaged in a broad range of transactions that involve interests that differ from those of each of the Company and the Parent, and (e) the Underwriters have not provided any legal, accounting, regulatory or tax advice with respect to the offering of the Securities and the Company and the Parent has consulted its own respective legal, accounting, regulatory and tax advisors to the extent it deemed appropriate.

SECTION 13. Recognition of the U.S. Special Resolution Regimes.

(a) In the event that any Underwriter that is a Covered Entity becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, the transfer from such Underwriter of this Agreement, and any interest and obligation in or under this Agreement, will be effective to the same extent as the transfer would be effective under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if this Agreement, and any such interest and obligation, were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States.

(b) In the event that any Underwriter that is a Covered Entity or a BHC Act Affiliate of such Underwriter becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, Default Rights under this Agreement that may be exercised against such Underwriter are permitted to be exercised to no greater extent than such Default Rights could be exercised under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if this Agreement were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States.

For purposes of this Section 13, a "BHC Act Affiliate" has the meaning assigned to the term "affiliate" in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 U.S.C. § 1841(k). "Covered Entity" means any of the following: (i) a "covered entity" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 252.82(b); (ii) a "covered bank" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 47.3(b); or (iii) a "covered FSI" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 382.2(b). "Default Right" has the meaning assigned to that term in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. §§ 252.81, 47.2 or 382.1, as applicable. "U.S. Special Resolution Regime" means each of (i) the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder and (ii) Title II of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

SECTION 14. Parties. This Agreement shall each inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the Underwriters, the Company and the Parent and their respective successors. Nothing expressed or mentioned in this Agreement is intended or shall be construed to give any person, firm or corporation, other than the Underwriters, the Company and the Parent and their respective successors and the controlling persons and officers and directors referred to in Sections 6 and 7 and their heirs and legal representatives, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Agreement or any provision herein contained. This Agreement and all conditions and provisions hereof are intended to be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Underwriters, the Company and the Parent and their respective successors, and said controlling persons and officers and directors and their heirs and legal representatives, and for the benefit of no other person, firm or corporation. No purchaser of Securities from any Underwriter shall be deemed to be a successor by reason merely of such purchase.

SECTION 15. Trial by Jury. The Company (on its behalf and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, on behalf of its stockholders and affiliates), the Parent and each of the Underwriters hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

SECTION 16. GOVERNING LAW. THIS AGREEMENT AND ANY CLAIM, CONTROVERSY OR DISPUTE ARISING UNDER OR RELATED TO THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF, THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REGARD TO ITS CHOICE OF LAW PROVISIONS.

SECTION 17. Consent to Jurisdiction; Waiver of Immunity. Any legal suit, action or proceeding arising out of or based upon this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby ("Related Proceedings") shall be instituted in (i) the federal courts of the United States of America located in the City and County of New York, Borough of Manhattan or (ii) the courts of the State of New York located in the City and County of New York, Borough of Manhattan (collectively, the "Specified Courts"), and each party irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction (except for proceedings instituted in regard to the enforcement of a judgment of any such court, as to which such jurisdiction is non-exclusive) of such courts in any such suit, action or proceeding. Service of any process, summons, notice or document by mail to such party's address set forth above shall be effective service of process for any suit, action or other proceeding brought in any such court. The parties irrevocably and unconditionally waive any objection to the laying of venue of any suit, action or other proceeding in the Specified Courts and irrevocably and unconditionally waive and agree not to plead or claim in any such court that any such suit, action or other proceeding brought in any such court has been brought in an inconvenient forum.

SECTION 18. TIME. TIME SHALL BE OF THE ESSENCE OF THIS AGREEMENT. EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE SET FORTH HEREIN, SPECIFIED TIMES OF DAY REFER TO NEW YORK CITY TIME.

SECTION 19. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same Agreement.

SECTION 20. Effect of Headings. The Section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding of our agreement, please sign and return to the Company and the Parent a counterpart hereof, whereupon this instrument, along with all counterparts, will become a binding agreement among the Underwriters, the Company and the Parent in accordance with its terms.

Very truly yours,

MINK THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By _____
Title:

AGENUS INC.

By _____
Title:

CONFIRMED AND ACCEPTED,
as of the date first above written:

Evercore Group L.L.C.

By _____
Authorized Signatory

William Blair & Company, L.L.C.

By _____
Authorized Signatory

For themselves and as Representatives of the other Underwriters named in Schedule A hereto.

SCHEDULE A

The initial public offering price per share for the Securities shall be $.

The purchase price per share for the Securities to be paid by the several Underwriters shall be $, being an amount equal to the initial public offering price set forth above less $ per share, subject to adjustment in accordance with Section 2(b) for dividends or distributions declared by the Company and payable on the Initial Securities but not payable on the Option Securities.

Name of Underwriter	Number of Initial Securities
Evercore Group L.L.C.	
William Blair & Company L.L.C.	
B. Riley Securities, Inc.	
Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated	
Total	

SCHEDULE B

	Number of Initial Securities to be Sold	Maximum Number of Option Securities to Be Sold
MiNK Therapeutics, Inc.		
Total		

SCHEDULE C-1
Pricing Terms

1. The Company is selling shares of Common Stock.

2. The Company has granted an option to the Underwriters, severally and not jointly, to purchase up to an additional shares of Common Stock.

3. The initial public offering price per share for the Securities shall be $.

SCHEDULE C-2
Free Writing Prospectuses

[SPECIFY EACH ISSUER GENERAL USE FREE WRITING PROSPECTUS]

SCHEDULE D

List of Persons and Entities Subject to Lock-up[1]

1 To list all directors, officers, optionholders and stockholders of MiNK.

Exhibit A

FORM OF LOCK-UP AGREEMENT

, 2021

Evercore Group L.L.C.
William Blair & Company, L.L.C.
as Representatives of the several
Underwriters to be named in the
within-mentioned Underwriting Agreement

c/o Evercore Group L.L.C.

Evercore Group L.L.C.
55 East 52nd Street
New York, New York 10055

c/o William Blair & Company, L.L.C.
1166 Avenue of the Americas
New York, NY 10036

Re: Proposed Public Offering by MiNK Therapeutics, Inc.

Dear Sirs:

The undersigned, a stockholder [and an officer and/or director] of MiNK Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), understands that Evercore Group L.L.C. ("Evercore") and William Blair & Company, L.L.C. ("Blair") propose to enter into an Underwriting Agreement (the "Underwriting Agreement") with the Company providing for the initial public offering (the "Public Offering") of shares of the Company's common stock, par value $0.00001 per share (the "Common Stock"). In recognition of the benefit that such an offering will confer upon the undersigned as a stockholder [and an officer and/or director] of the Company, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the undersigned agrees with each underwriter to be named in the Underwriting Agreement that, during the period beginning on the date hereof and ending on the date that is 180 days from the date of the Underwriting Agreement, the undersigned will not, without the prior written consent of Evercore and Blair, (i) directly or indirectly, offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase or otherwise transfer or dispose of any shares of the Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock, whether now owned or hereafter acquired by the undersigned or with respect to which the undersigned has or hereafter acquires the power of disposition (collectively, the "Lock-Up Securities"), or exercise any right with respect to the registration of any of the Lock-up Securities, or file, cause to be filed or cause to be confidentially submitted any registration statement in connection therewith, under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or (ii) enter into any swap or any other agreement or any transaction that transfers, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, the economic consequence of ownership of the Lock-Up Securities, whether any such swap or transaction is to be settled by delivery of Common Stock or other securities, in cash or otherwise.

[If the undersigned is an officer or director of the Company, (1) Evercore and Blair agree that, at least three business days before the effective date of any release or waiver of the foregoing restrictions in connection with a transfer of shares of the Common Stock, Evercore and Blair will notify the Company of the impending release or waiver, and (2) the Company has agreed in the Underwriting Agreement to announce the impending release or waiver by press release through a major news service at least two business days before the effective date of the release or waiver. Any release or waiver granted by Evercore and Blair hereunder to any such officer or director shall only be effective two business days after the publication date of such press release. The provisions of this paragraph will not apply if (i) the release or waiver is effected solely to permit a transfer not for consideration and (ii) the transferee has agreed in writing to be bound by the same terms described in this letter to the extent and for the duration that such terms remain in effect at the time of the transfer.]

Notwithstanding the foregoing, and subject to the conditions below, the undersigned may transfer the Lock-Up Securities without the prior written consent of Evercore and Blair:

(i) as a *bona fide* gift or gifts, provided that the donee or donees thereof agree to be bound in writing by the restrictions set forth herein, and provided further that any such transfer shall not involve a disposition for value; or

(ii) to any trust for the direct or indirect benefit of the undersigned or the immediate family of the undersigned (for purposes of this lock-up agreement, "immediate family" shall mean any relationship by blood, marriage or adoption, not more remote than first cousin), provided that the trustee of the trust agrees to be bound in writing by the restrictions set forth herein, and provided further that any such transfer shall not involve a disposition for value; or

(iii) as a distribution to limited partners, members, or stockholders of the undersigned, provided that the transferee agrees to be bound in writing by the restrictions set forth herein, and provided further that any such transfer shall not involve a disposition for value; or

(iv) to the undersigned's affiliates or to any investment fund or other entity controlled or managed by the undersigned, provided that transferees agree to be bound in writing by the restrictions set forth herein, and provided further that any such transfer shall not involve a disposition for value; or

(v) in transactions or transfers relating to any Common Stock or securities convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock acquired by the undersigned in open market transactions after the pricing of the Public Offering; or

(vi) in connection with the exercise of options, warrants or other rights to acquire Common Stock or any security convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock in accordance with their terms (including the settlement of restricted stock units and including, in each case, by way of net exercise and/or to cover withholding tax obligations in connection with such exercise, but for the avoidance of doubt, excluding all manners of exercise that would involve a sale of any securities, whether to cover the applicable aggregate exercise price, withholding tax obligations or otherwise) pursuant to an employee benefit plan, option, warrant or other right disclosed in the Registration Statement on Form S-1 to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with the Public Offering, provided that any such Common Stock or security issued upon exercise of such option, warrant or other right shall be subject to the restrictions set forth herein; or

(vii) by will or intestacy, provided that the legatee, heir or other transferee, as the case may be, agrees to be bound in writing by the restrictions set forth herein, and provided further that any such transfer shall not involve a disposition for value; or

(viii) pursuant to a court order or settlement agreement related to the distribution of assets in connection with the dissolution of a marriage or civil union, provided that the transferee agrees to be bound in writing by the restrictions set forth herein, and provided further that any such transfer shall not involve a disposition for value; or

(ix) to the Company pursuant to agreements under which the Company has the option to repurchase such shares or a right of first refusal with respect to transfers of such Common Stock upon termination of service of the undersigned; or

(x) pursuant to the conversion of outstanding shares of preferred stock of the Company into Common Stock, provided that the Common Stock received upon conversion shall be subject to the restrictions set forth herein; or

(xi) pursuant to a merger, consolidation, tender offer or other similar transaction involving a Change of Control (as defined below) of the Company and approved by the Company's board of directors, provided that, in the event that such Change of Control is not completed, the undersigned's Common Stock shall remain subject to the restrictions contained herein and title to the undersigned's Common Stock shall remain with the undersigned; or

(xii) with the prior written consent of Evercore and Blair.

In the case of clauses (i) through (viii), (A) such transactions or transfers are not required to be reported in any public report or filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission during the Lock-Up Period, or otherwise (other than a required filing on Schedule 13G, Schedule 13G/A or Form 13F and, with respect to clause (viii), other than a filing required to be made on a Form 4 provided that such filing shall clearly indicate in the footnotes thereto that the filing relates to the circumstances described in such clauses) and (B) the undersigned does not otherwise voluntarily effect any public filing or report regarding such sales. For the purposes of clause (xi), "Change of Control" shall mean the transfer (whether by merger, consolidation tender offer or other similar transaction), in one transaction or a series of related transactions, to a person or group of affiliated persons (other than an Underwriter pursuant to the Public Offering), of the Company's voting securities if, after such transfer, such person or group of affiliated persons would hold 100% of the outstanding voting securities of the Company (or the surviving entity).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the undersigned may establish a trading plan pursuant to Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act, provided, that (i) no public report or filing under Section 16 of the Exchange Act shall be required during the Lock-Up Period, (ii) the undersigned does not otherwise voluntarily effect any public filing or report regarding the establishment of such plan during the Lock-Up Period and (iii) no sales are made during the Lock-Up Period pursuant to such plan.

The undersigned also agrees and consents to the entry of stop transfer instructions with the Company's transfer agent and registrar against the transfer of the Lock-Up Securities except in compliance with the foregoing restrictions.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if (a) the initial closing of the Public Offering has not occurred prior to December 31, 2021, (b) after being executed, the Underwriting Agreement (other than the provisions thereof that survive termination) shall terminate or be terminated prior to payment for and delivery of the Shares to be sold thereunder or (c) the Company notifies the underwriters in writing that it does not intend to proceed with the Public Offering, then this letter agreement shall terminate and the undersigned shall be released from all obligations hereunder upon the earliest to occur of the events specified above.

Very truly yours,

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

FORM OF PRESS RELEASE
TO BE ISSUED PURSUANT TO SECTION 3(a)(ix)

[Date]

MiNK Therapeutics, Inc. (the "Company") announced today that Evercore and Blair, the book-running managers in the Company's recent public sale of shares of common stock, are [waiving] [releasing] a lock-up restriction with respect to shares of the Company's common stock held by [certain officers or directors] [an officer or director] of the Company. The [waiver] [release] will take effect on , 20 , and the shares may be sold on or after such date.

This press release is not an offer for sale of the securities in the United States or in any other jurisdiction where such offer is prohibited, and such securities may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an exemption from registration under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Exhibit 3.2

CERTIFICATE OF AMENDMENT

OF

CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION

OF

MINK THERAPEUTICS, INC.

MINK THERAPEUTICS, INC. (the "Corporation"), a corporation duly organized and existing under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "General Corporation Law"), does hereby certify as follows:

FIRST: The Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation is hereby amended so that the existing Section 4 is deleted in its entirety and restated as follows:

"The total number of shares of stock that this corporation shall have authority to issue is 35,000,000 shares of Common Stock, $0.00001 par value per share. Each share of Common Stock shall be entitled to one vote."

SECOND: The Certificate of Incorporation is hereby amended by adding the following paragraph immediately following Section 4:

"Effective upon the filing of this Certificate of Amendment with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware (the "Effective Time"), each share of the Corporation's Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time (collectively, the "Pre-Split Common Stock") shall automatically and without any action on the part of the holder thereof be divided and converted into 2.783 shares of the Corporation's Common Stock. The par value of the Corporation's Common Stock following the split of the Pre-Split Common Stock shall remain $0.00001 per share.

Each holder of a certificate or certificates of Pre-Split Common Stock shall be entitled to receive, upon surrender of such certificates to the Corporation for cancellation, a new certificate or certificates for a number of shares equal to the aggregate number of shares of holder's Pre-Split Common Stock multiplied by 2.783, rounded down to the nearest whole number. No fractional shares will be issued in connection with or following the Stock Split. Each holder of Pre-Split Common Stock at the Effective Time who would otherwise be entitled to a fraction of a share shall, in lieu thereof and in accordance with Section 155 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, be entitled to receive an amount in cash to be determined in good faith by the board of directors of the Corporation equal to such fraction of a share multiplied by the fair value of a share of the Corporation's Common Stock. From and after the Effective Time, any certificates of Pre-Split Common Stock not surrendered to the Corporation and cancelled will be deemed for all purposes to represent the appropriately increased number of shares of the Corporation's Common Stock."

SECOND: The amendment of the Certificate of Incorporation herein certified has been duly adopted and written consent has been given in accordance with the provisions of Sections 228 and 242 of the General Corporation Law.

THIRD: The remaining provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation not affected by the aforementioned amendment shall remain in full force and not be affected by this Certificate of Amendment.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has caused this Certificate to be duly executed in its corporate name this 29th day of September, 2021.

MiNK THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: /s/ Jennifer S. Buell, Ph.D.
Name: Jennifer S. Buell, Ph.D.
Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

AMENDED AND RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION
OF
MINK THERAPEUTICS, INC.

The undersigned, for the purpose of amending and restating the Certificate of Incorporation of MiNK Therapeutics, Inc. under the laws of the State of Delaware, hereby certifies as follows:

1. The name of the corporation is MiNK Therapeutics, Inc. and the date that the corporation's original Certificate of Incorporation was filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware was July 5, 2017.

2. Pursuant to a meeting of the Board of Directors of MiNK Therapeutics, Inc., a resolution was duly adopted, pursuant to Sections 141, 242 and 245 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, setting forth this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and declaring the adoption of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to be advisable. The stockholders of MiNK Therapeutics, Inc. duly approved this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation in accordance with Sections 212, 242 and 245 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

3. This Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation amends and restates the Certificate of Incorporation of MiNK Therapeutics, Inc. in its entirety as follows:

FIRST: The name of the corporation is MiNK Therapeutics, Inc. (the "Corporation").

SECOND: The address of the registered office of the Corporation in the State of Delaware is 1209 Orange Street, in the City of Wilmington, New Castle County, Delaware. The name of its registered agent at such address is The Corporation Trust Company.

THIRD: The purpose of the corporation is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may be organized under the General Corporation Law of Delaware.

FOURTH: The Corporation shall be authorized to issue 155,000,000 shares of capital stock, which shall be divided into 150,000,000 shares of Common Stock, par value $0.00001 per share, and 5,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock, par value $0.00001 per share.

The following is a statement of the designations, preferences, voting powers, qualifications, special or relative rights and privileges in respect of the authorized capital stock of the Corporation.

PREFERRED STOCK

The Board of Directors is authorized, subject to limitations prescribed by law and the provisions of this Article FOURTH, to provide by resolution for the issuance of the shares of Preferred Stock in one or more series, and by filing a certificate pursuant to the applicable law of the State of Delaware, to establish from time to time the number of shares to be included in each such series, and to fix the designations, powers, preferences and rights of the shares of each such series and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof.

The authority of the Board with respect to each series shall include, but shall not be limited to, determination of the following:

(a) The number of shares constituting that series and the distinctive designation of that series;

(b) The dividend rate, if any, on the shares of that series, whether dividends shall be cumulative, and if so, from which date or dates, and the relative rights of priority, if any, of payment of dividends on shares of the series;

(c) Whether that series shall have voting rights, in addition to the voting rights provided by law, and, if so, the terms of such voting rights;

(d) Whether that series shall have conversion privileges, and, if so, the terms and conditions of such conversion, including provision for adjustment of the conversion rate in such events as the Board of Directors shall determine;

(e) Whether or not the shares of that series shall be redeemable, and if so, the terms and conditions of such redemption, including the date or dates upon or after which they shall be redeemable, and the amount per share payable in case of redemption, which amount may vary under different conditions and at different redemption dates;

(f) Whether that series shall have a sinking fund for the redemption or purchase of shares of that series, and if so, the terms and amount of such sinking fund;

(g) The rights of the shares of that series in the event of voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, and the relative rights of priority, if any, of payment of shares of that series;

(h) Any other relative rights, preferences and limitations of that series.

COMMON STOCK

The Common Stock is subject to the rights and preferences of the Preferred Stock as hereinbefore set forth or authorized.

Subject to the provisions of any applicable law or of the bylaws of the Corporation, as from time to time amended, with respect to the fixing of a record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to vote, and except as otherwise provided herein or by law or by the resolution or resolutions providing for the issue of any series of Preferred Stock, the holders of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall have exclusive voting rights for the election of directors and for all other purposes, each holder of record of shares of Common Stock being entitled to one vote for each share of Common Stock standing in his name on the books of the Corporation.

Subject to the rights of any one or more series of Preferred Stock, the holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to receive such dividends from time to time as may be declared by the Board of Directors out of any funds of the Corporation legally available for the payment of such dividends.

In the event of the liquidation, dissolution, or winding up of the Corporation, whether voluntary or involuntary, after payment shall have been made to the holders of the Preferred Stock of the full amount to which they are entitled, the holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to share ratably according to the number of shares of Common Stock held by them in all remaining assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders.

ISSUANCE

Subject to the provisions of this Certificate of Incorporation and except as otherwise provided by law, the shares of stock of the Corporation, regardless of class, may be issued for such consideration and for such corporate purposes as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine.

FIFTH: The following provisions are inserted for the management of the business and for the conduct of the affairs of the Corporation:

1. The number of directors that shall constitute the whole Board of Directors shall be fixed by resolution of the Board of Directors.

2. The directors shall be divided into three classes, as nearly equal in number as the then total number of directors constituting the entire Board permits, with the term of office of one class expiring each year. The initial Class I directors elected by the stockholders of the Corporation shall hold office for a term expiring at the 2022 annual meeting of stockholders; the initial Class II directors elected by the stockholders of the Corporation shall hold office for a term expiring at the 2023 annual meeting of stockholders; and the initial Class III directors elected by the stockholders of the Corporation shall hold office for a term expiring at the 2024 annual meeting of stockholders. At each such annual meeting of stockholders and at each annual meeting thereafter, successors to the class of directors whose term expires at that meeting shall be elected for a term expiring at the third annual meeting following their election and until their successors shall be elected and qualified, subject to prior death, resignation, retirement or removal. If the number of directors is changed, any increase or decrease shall be apportioned among the classes so as to maintain the number of directors in each class as nearly equal as possible, but in no event will a decrease in the number of directors shorten the term of any incumbent director. Notwithstanding the foregoing, and except as otherwise required by law, whenever the holders of any one or more series of Preferred Stock shall have the right, voting separately as a class, to elect one or more directors of the Corporation, the election, terms of office and other features of such directorships shall be governed by the terms of the vote establishing such series, and such directors so elected shall not be divided into classes pursuant to this Article FIFTH unless expressly provided by such terms. This Section 2 of Article FIFTH may not be amended, revised or revoked, in whole or in part, except by the affirmative vote of the holders of 75% of the voting power of the shares of all classes of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote for the election of directors, considered for the purposes of this Article FIFTH as one class of stock.

3. Each director chosen to fill a vacancy in the Board of Directors shall be elected to complete the term of office of the director who is being succeeded. In the case of any election of a new director to fill a directorship created by an enlargement of the Board, the Board shall in such election assign the class of directors to which such additional director is being elected, and each director so elected shall hold office for the same term as the other members of the class to which the director is assigned.

4. Except as otherwise determined by the Board of Directors in establishing a series of Preferred Stock as to directors elected by holders of such series, at any special meeting of the stockholders called at least in part for the purpose, any director or directors may, by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of the stock entitled to vote for the election of directors, be removed from office for cause. The provisions of this subsection shall be the exclusive method for the removal of directors. This Section 4 of Article FIFTH may not be amended, revised or revoked, in whole or in part, except by the affirmative vote of the holders of 75% of the voting power of the shares of all classes of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote for the election of directors, considered for the purposes of this Article FIFTH as one class of stock.

5. Elections of directors need not be by written ballot.

6. The Board of Directors of the Corporation is expressly authorized to adopt, amend or repeal the bylaws of the Corporation.

7. Meetings of stockholders may be held anywhere within or without the State of Delaware. The books of the Corporation may be kept outside the State of Delaware at such place or places as may be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors or in the bylaws of the Corporation.

SIXTH: No action required to be taken or that may be taken at any annual or special meeting of stockholders of the Corporation may be taken by written consent without a meeting, and the power of stockholders to consent in writing, without a meeting, to the taking of any action is specifically denied.

This Article SIXTH may not be amended, revised or revoked, in whole or in part, except by the affirmative vote of the holders of 75% of the voting power of the shares of all classes of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote for the election of directors, considered for the purposes of this Article SIXTH as one class of stock.

SEVENTH: The Corporation reserves the right to amend, alter, change or repeal any provisions contained in this Restated Certificate of Incorporation in the manner now or hereafter prescribed by statute, and all rights conferred upon stockholders are granted subject to this reservation.

EIGHTH:

1. To the fullest extent that the Delaware General Corporation Law or any other law of the State of Delaware (as they exist on the date hereof or as they may hereafter be amended) permits the limitation or elimination of the liability of directors, no director of the Corporation shall be liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director. No amendment to, or modification or repeal of, this Article EIGHTH shall adversely affect any right or protection of a director of the Corporation existing hereunder with respect to any state of facts existing or act or omission occurring, or any cause of action, suit or claim that, but for this Article EIGHTH, would accrue or arise, prior to such amendment, modification or repeal. If, after this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation is filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, the Delaware General Corporation Law or such other law is amended to authorized corporation action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors, then the liability of a director of the Corporation shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law or such other law, as so amended.

2. The Corporation shall indemnify and advance expenses to, and hold harmless, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law as it presently exists or may hereafter be amended, any person (an "Indemnitee") who was or is made, or is threatened to be made, a party or is otherwise involved in any action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administration or investigation (a "Proceeding"), by reason of the fact that he or she, or a person for whom he or she is the legal representative, is or was a director or an officer of the Corporation or, while a director or an officer of the Corporation, is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee, member, trustee or agent of another corporation or of a partnership, joint venture, trust, nonprofit entity or other enterprise (including service with respect to employee benefit plans), against all liability and loss suffered (including expenses (including attorneys' fees and expenses), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement and reasonably incurred by such Indemnitee). Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the Corporation shall be required to indemnify, or advance expenses to, an Indemnitee in connection with a Proceeding (or part thereof) commenced by such Indemnitee only if the commencement of such Proceeding (or party thereof) by the Indemnitee was authorized by the Board of Directors of the Corporation or the Proceeding (or party thereof) relates to the enforcement of the Corporation's obligations under this Article EIGHTH.

3. The indemnification provided in this Article EIGHTH is not exclusive of other indemnification rights arising under any bylaw, agreement, vote of directors or stockholders or otherwise, and shall inure to the benefit of the heirs and legal representatives of such Indemnitee.

4. Any Indemnitees shall be deemed to have met the standard of conduct required for such indemnification unless the contrary has been established by a final, non-appealable judgment by a court of competent jurisdiction.

5. As between the Corporation and affiliates of the Corporation (other than its direct or indirect subsidiaries) who provide indemnification to the Indemnitees for their service to, or on behalf of, the Corporation (collectively, the "Affiliate Indemnitors") (i) the Corporation is the indemnitor of first resort with respect to all claims indemnifiable pursuant to this Article EIGHTH against any such Indemnitee (i.e., the Corporation's obligations to such

Indemnitees are primary and any obligation of any Affiliate Indemnitor to advance expenses or to provide indemnification for the same loss or liability incurred by such Indemnitees is secondary), (ii) the Corporation shall be required to advance the full amount of expenses incurred by any such Indemnitee and shall be liable for the full amount of all liability and loss suffered by such Indemnitee (including expenses (including attorneys' fees and expenses), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement and reasonably incurred by such Indemnitee), without regard to any rights any such Indemnitee may have against any Affiliate Indemnitor and (iii) the Corporation irrevocably waives, relinquishes and releases each Affiliate Indemnitor from any and all claims against such Affiliate Indemnitor for contribution, subrogation or any other recovery of any kind in respect thereof. The Corporation shall indemnify each Affiliate Indemnitor directly for any amounts that such Affiliate Indemnitor pay as indemnification or advancement on behalf of any such Indemnitee and for which such Indemnitee may be entitled to indemnification from the Corporation pursuant to this Article EIGHTH. No advancement or payment by any Affiliate Indemnitor on behalf of such Indemnitee with respect to any claim for which such Indemnitee has sought indemnification from the Corporation shall affect the foregoing and the Affiliate Indemnitors shall be subrogated to the extent of such advancement or payment to all of the rights of recovery of such Indemnitee against the Corporation.

NINTH:

1. Unless the Board of Directors or one of its committees otherwise approves, in accordance with Section 141 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporate and the bylaws of the Corporation, the selection of an alternate forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware does not have jurisdiction, the Superior Court of the State of Delaware or, if the Superior Court of the State of Delaware also does not have jurisdiction, the United States District Court for the District of Delaware) shall, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, be the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought by or on behalf of the Corporation, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer or other employee of the Corporation to the Corporation or the Corporation' stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim against the Corporation arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL, this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or the bylaws of the Corporation, (iv) any action to interpret, apply, enforce or determine the validity of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or the bylaws of the Corporation or (v) any action asserting a claim against the Corporation governed by the internal affairs doctrine (each, a "Covered Proceeding"); provided that, the provisions of this Article NINTH will not apply to suits brought to enforce any liability or duty created by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction; and provided further that, if and only if the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware dismisses any such action for lack of subject matter jurisdiction, such action may be brought in another state or federal court sitting in the State of Delaware.

2. If any action the subject matter of which is a Covered Proceeding is filed in a court other than the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware, or, where permitted in accordance with paragraph (a) above, the Superior Court of the State of Delaware of the United States District Court for the District of Delaware (each, a "Foreign Action"), in the name of any

person or entity (a "Claiming Party") without the prior approval of the Board of Directors or one of its committees in the manner described in paragraph 1 above, such Claiming Party shall be deemed to have consented to (i) the personal jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware or, where applicable, the Superior Court of the State of Delaware and the United States District Court for the District of Delaware, in connection with any action brought in any such courts to enforce paragraph 1 above (an "Enforcement Action") and (ii) having service of process made upon such Claiming Party in any such Enforcement Action by service upon such Claiming Party's counsel in the Foreign Action as agent for such Claiming Party.

3. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in the shares of capital stock of the Corporation shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to the provisions of this Article NINTH and waived any argument relating to the inconvenience of the forums referenced above in connection with any Covered Proceeding.

4. Unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in any security of the Corporation shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to this provision.

TENTH: In furtherance and not in limitation of the powers conferred upon it by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, and subject to the terms of any series of Preferred Stock, the Board of Directors shall have the power to adopt, amend, alter or repeal the bylaws of the Corporation by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors present at any regular or special meeting of the Board of Directors at which a quorum is present. The stockholders may not adopt, amend, alter or repeal the bylaws of the Corporation, or adopt any provision inconsistent therewith, unless such action is approved, in addition to any other vote required by this Certificate of Incorporation, by the affirmative vote of the holders of capital stock representing at least 75% of the votes that all the stockholders would be entitled to cast in any annual election of directors or class of directors. Notwithstanding any other provisions of law, this Certificate of Incorporation or the bylaws of the Corporation, and notwithstanding the fact that a lesser percentage may be specified by law, the affirmative vote of the holders of capital stock representing at least 75% of the votes which all the stockholders would be entitled to cast in any annual election of directors or class of directors shall be required to amend or repeal, or to adopt any provision inconsistent with, this Article TENTH.

ELEVENTH: Special meetings of stockholders for any purpose or purposes may be called at any time by only the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or, if no person then holds the title Chief Executive Officer, the President, and may not be called by any other person or persons. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, this Certificate of Incorporation or the bylaws of the Corporation, and notwithstanding the fact that a lesser percentage may be specified by law, the affirmative vote of the holders of capital stock representing at least 75% of the votes which all the stockholders would be entitled to cast in any annual election of directors or class of directors shall be required to amend or repeal, or to adopt any provision inconsistent with, this Article ELEVENTH.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has duly executed this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation in the name and on behalf of Mink Therapeutics, Inc. on the day of , 2021.

Jennifer S. Buell, Chief Executive Officer

AMENDED AND RESTATED BY-LAWS
OF
MINK THERAPEUTICS, INC.

Originally adopted by the Incorporator on July 5, 2017.

Amended and restated by the Board of Directors on , 2021.

ARTICLE I

STOCKHOLDERS

SECTION 1. PLACE OF MEETINGS. All meetings of stockholders shall be held at the principal office of the corporation or at such other place as may be named in the notice.

SECTION 2. ANNUAL MEETING. The annual meeting of stockholders for the election of directors and the transaction of such other business as may properly come before the meeting shall be held on such date and at such hour and place as the directors or an officer designated by the directors may determine. If the annual meeting is not held on the date designated therefor, the directors shall cause the meeting to be held as soon thereafter as convenient.

SECTION 3. REMOTE COMMUNICATION. For the purposes of these by-laws, if authorized by the Board of Directors in its sole discretion, and subject to such guidelines and procedures as the Boards of Directors may adopt, stockholders and proxyholders not physically present at a meeting of stockholders may, by means of remote communication, including electronic transmission or telephonic means: (a) participate in a meeting of stockholders and (b) be deemed present in person and vote at a meeting of stockholders whether such meeting is to be held at a designated place or solely by means of remote communication.

SECTION 4. SPECIAL MEETINGS. Special meetings of the stockholders may be called at any time by Chairman of the Board, if any, the President or a majority of the Board of Directors.

SECTION 5. NOTICE OF MEETINGS. Except where some other notice is required by law or permitted, written notice of each meeting of stockholders, stating the place, date and hour thereof and the purposes for which the meeting is called, and the means of remote communication, if any, by which stockholders and proxyholders may be deemed to be present and vote at such meeting, shall be given by the Secretary under the direction of the Board of Directors or the President, not less than 10 nor more than 60 days before the date fixed for such meeting, to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at such meeting. Notice to stockholders may be given in writing or by electronic transmission. If given in writing, notice may be given personally to each stockholder or left at his or her residence or usual place of business or mailed postage prepaid and addressed to the stockholder at his or her address as it appears upon the records of the corporation. In case of the death, absence, incapacity or refusal of the Secretary, such notice may be given by a person designated either by the Secretary or by the person or

persons calling the meeting or by the Board of Directors. A waiver of such notice in writing, signed by the person or persons entitled to said notice or waiver by electronic transmission by the person entitled to such notice, whether before or after the time stated therein, shall be deemed equivalent to such notice. Attendance of a person at a meeting of stockholders shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except when the stockholder attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting, at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any regular or special meeting of the stockholders need be specified in any written waiver of notice or any waiver by electronic transmission. Except as required by statute, notice of any adjourned meeting of the stockholders shall not be required. Any notice to stockholders given by the corporation shall be effective if given by a form of electronic transmission to which the stockholder to whom the notice is given has consented.

SECTION 6. RECORD DATE. The Board of Directors may fix in advance a record date for the determination of the stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of stockholders, or entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights, or entitled to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock, or for the purpose of any other lawful action. Such record date shall not be more than 60 nor less than 10 days before the date of such meeting, nor more than 60 days before any other action to which such record date relates. If no record date is fixed, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall be at the close of business on the day before the day on which notice is given, or, if notice is waived, at the close of business on the day before the day on which the meeting is held, and the record date for determining stockholders for any other purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board of Directors adopts the resolution relating to such purpose. A determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting; provided, however, that the Board of Directors may fix a new record date for the adjourned meeting.

SECTION 7. NOMINATION OF DIRECTORS. Except where required by law or any stock exchange regulation, only persons who are nominated in accordance with the following procedures shall be eligible for election as directors at any annual or special meeting of stockholders. Nominations of persons for election as directors may be made only by or at the direction of the Board of Directors, or by any stockholder entitled to vote for the election of directors at the meeting in compliance with the notice procedures set forth in this Section 7. Such nominations, other than those made by or at the direction of the Board of Directors, shall be made pursuant to timely notice in writing to the Chairman of the Board, if any, the President or the Secretary. To be timely, a stockholder's notice shall be delivered to or mailed and received at the principal executive offices of the corporation by the close of business on the Advance Notice Date. For the purposes of these by-laws, the "Advance Notice Date" shall be one of the following:

(a) in the case of an annual meeting only, the date 120 days prior to the anniversary of the date the corporation mailed its proxy statement for the prior year's annual meeting, if (i) there was an annual meeting in the prior year and (ii) the date of the current year's annual meeting is not more than 30 days before or after the anniversary date of the prior year's annual meeting; or

(b) if clause (a) does not apply, the date 45 days prior to the date of the current year's annual meeting or a special meeting if at least 60 days' notice or prior public disclosure of the date of the current year's annual meeting or the special meeting is given or made, or as specified by applicable law; or

(c) if neither clause (a) nor clause (b) applies, the date 15 days after the day on which notice of the date of the current year's annual meeting or the special meeting was mailed or public disclosure was made.

Such stockholder's notice shall set forth (a) as to each person whom the stockholder proposes to nominate for election or re-election as a director, (i) the name, age, business address and residence address of the person, (ii) the principal occupation or employment of the person, (iii) the class and number of shares of capital stock and other securities of the corporation that are beneficially owned by the person and whether and the extent to which any hedging or other transaction or series of transactions has been entered into by or on behalf of, or any other agreement, arrangement or understanding has been made, the effect or intent of which is to increase or decrease the voting power or economic interest of, such person with respect to the corporation's securities, and (iv) any other information relating to the person that is required to be disclosed in solicitations for proxies for election of directors pursuant to Regulation 14A under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), or any successor provision thereto or which the corporation may reasonably require to determine the eligibility of the proposed nominee to serve as director of the corporation or whether such nominee would be independent under applicable regulations and the corporation's corporate governance guidelines; and (b) as to the stockholder giving the notice and each Stockholder Associated Person, (i) the name and record address of such person, (ii) the class and number of securities of the corporation that are beneficially owned by such person, and (iii) any derivative positions held or beneficially held by the person and whether and the extent to which any hedging or other transaction or series of transactions has been entered into by or on behalf of, or any other agreement, arrangement or understanding has been made, the effect or intent of which is to increase or decrease the voting power or economic interest of, such person, with respect to the corporation's securities. In addition, such stockholder's notice shall include information as to any material relationships, including financial transactions and compensation, between the stockholder and the proposed nominee. Any nominee proposed by a stockholder shall complete a questionnaire, in a form provided by the corporation upon the written request of the stockholder, and such completed questionnaire shall be submitted with the stockholder proponent's notice.

For purposes of these by-laws, a "Stockholder Associated Person" of any stockholder means (i) any "affiliate" or "associate" (as those terms are defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act) of the stockholder who owns beneficially or of record any capital stock or other securities of the corporation and (ii) any person acting in concert with such stockholder or any affiliate or associate of such stockholder with respect to the capital stock or other securities of the corporation.

The chairman of the meeting shall, if the facts warrant, determine and declare to the meeting that a nomination was not made in accordance with the foregoing procedure, and if the chairman should so determine, he or she shall so declare to the meeting and the defective nomination shall be disregarded.

SECTION 8. ADVANCE NOTICE OF BUSINESS AT ANNUAL MEETINGS. At any annual meeting of the stockholders, only such business shall be conducted as shall have been properly brought before the meeting. To be brought properly before an annual meeting, business must be either (a) specified in the notice of meeting (or any supplement thereto) given by or at the direction of the President or the Board of Directors, (b) otherwise properly brought before the meeting by or at the direction of the Board of Directors, or (c) properly brought before the meeting by a stockholder. In addition to any other applicable requirements, for business to be brought properly before an annual meeting by a stockholder, whether through inclusion in the corporation's proxy materials pursuant to Rule 14a-8 under the Exchange Act, or any successor provision thereto, or through the stockholder's independent proxy solicitation, the stockholder must have given timely notice thereof in writing to the Chairman of the Board, if any, the President or the Secretary, and the business must be a proper matter for stockholder action. To be timely, a stockholder's notice must be delivered to or mailed and received at the principal executive offices of the corporation by the close of business on the Advance Notice Date as defined in Section 7 of Article I hereof. A stockholder's notice shall set forth as to each matter the stockholder proposes to bring before the annual meeting (a) a brief description of the business desired to be brought before the annual meeting and the reasons for conducting such business at the annual meeting, (b) the name and record address of the stockholder proposing such business, (c) the class and number of shares of capital stock and other securities of the corporation that are beneficially owned by the stockholder and each Stockholder Association Person, (d) any derivative positions held or beneficially held by the stockholder and any Stockholder Associated Person and whether and the extent to which any hedging or other transaction or series of transactions has been entered into by or on behalf of, or any other agreement, arrangement or understanding has been made, the effect or intent of which is to increase or decrease the voting power or economic interest of, such stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person with respect to the corporation's securities and (e) any material interest, in, and any agreement or understanding with respect to, such business of the stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person.

Notwithstanding anything in these by-laws to the contrary, no business shall be conducted at the annual meeting except in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section 8, provided, however, that nothing in this Section 8 shall be deemed to preclude discussion by any stockholder of any business properly brought before the annual meeting in accordance with said procedure.

The chairman of an annual meeting shall, if the facts warrant, determine and declare to the meeting that business was not properly brought before the meeting in accordance with the foregoing procedure, and if the chairman should so determine, he or she shall so declare to the meeting and any such business not properly brought before the meeting shall not be transacted.

SECTION 9. VOTING LIST. The officer who has charge of the stock ledger of the corporation shall make or have made, at least 10 days before every meeting of stockholders, a complete list of the stockholders, arranged in alphabetical order and showing the address of each stockholder and the number of shares registered in the name of each stockholder. Such list shall be open to the examination of any stockholder for any purpose germane to the meeting, during ordinary business hours, for a period of at least 10 days before the meeting. The list shall also be produced and kept at the time and place of the meeting during the whole time thereof, and may be inspected by any stockholder who is present. The stock ledger shall be the only evidence as to who are the stockholders entitled to examine the stock ledger, the list required by this section or the books of the corporation, or to vote at any meeting of stockholders.

SECTION 10. QUORUM OF STOCKHOLDERS. At any meeting of the stockholders, the holders of a majority in interest of all stock issued and outstanding and entitled to vote upon a question to be considered at the meeting, present in person or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum for the consideration of such question, but in the absence of a quorum the stockholders entitled to vote there at, present in person or represented by proxy, may adjourn any meeting from time to time. A quorum, once established at a meeting, shall not be broken by a withdrawal of such number of votes to leave less than a quorum present. When a quorum is present at any meeting, a majority of the votes properly cast shall, except where a different vote is required by law, by the Certificate of Incorporation or by these by-laws, decide any question brought before such meeting. Any election of directors by stockholders shall be determined by a plurality of the vote cast by the stockholders entitled to vote at the election.

SECTION 11. PROXIES AND VOTING. Unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Incorporation, each stockholder shall at every meeting of the stockholders be entitled to one vote in person or by proxy for each share of the capital stock held of record by such stockholder, but no proxy shall be voted or acted upon after 3 years from its date, unless said proxy provides for a longer period. Persons holding stock in a fiduciary capacity shall be entitled to vote the shares so held, and persons whose stock is pledged shall be entitled to vote unless in the transfer by the pledgor on the books of the corporation the pledgee shall have been expressly empowered to vote thereon, in which case only the pledgee or the pledgee's proxy may represent said stock and vote thereon. Shares of the capital stock of the corporation belonging to the corporation or to another corporation, a majority of whose shares entitled to vote in the election of directors is owned by the corporation, shall neither be entitled to vote nor be counted for quorum purposes.

SECTION 12. CONDUCT OF MEETING. Meetings of the stockholders shall be presided over by one of the following officers in the order specified and if present and acting: the Chairman of the Board, if any, the Vice Chairman of the Board, if any, the President, a Vice-President (and, in the event there be more than one person in any such office, in the order of their seniority), or, if none of the foregoing is in office and present and acting, a chairman designated by the Board of Directors or, in the absence of such designation, a chairman chosen by the stockholders at the meeting. The Secretary of the corporation, if present, or an Assistant Secretary, shall act as secretary of every meeting, but if neither the Secretary nor an Assistant Secretary is present the chairman of the meeting shall appoint a secretary of the meeting.

The Board of Directors may adopt such rules, regulations and procedures for the conduct of the meeting of stockholders as it shall deem appropriate. Except to the extent inconsistent with such rules and regulations as adopted by the Board of Directors, the chairman of the meeting shall have the right and authority to prescribe such rules, regulations and procedures and to do all such acts as, in the judgement of such chairman, are appropriate for the proper conduct of the meeting. Such rules, regulations or procedures, whether adopted by the Board of Directors or prescribed by the chairman of the meeting, may include, without limitation, (a) the establishment of an agenda or order of business for the meeting, (b) rules and procedures for maintaining order at the meeting and the safety of those present, (c) limitations on attendance at

or participation in the meeting to stockholders of record of the corporation, their duly authorized and constituted proxies or such other persons as the chairman of the meeting shall determine, (d) restrictions on entry to the meeting after the time fixed for the commencement thereof, and (e) limitations on the time allotted to questions or comments by participants. Unless and to the extent determined by the Board of Directors or the chairman of the meeting, meetings of stockholders shall not be required to be held in accordance with the rules of parliamentary procedure.

ARTICLE II

DIRECTORS

SECTION 1. GENERAL POWERS. The business and affairs of the corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of a Board of Directors, who may exercise all of the powers of the corporation that are not by law required to be exercised by the stockholders. In the event of a vacancy in the Board of Directors, the remaining directors, except as otherwise provided by law, may exercise the powers of the lull Board until the vacancy is filled.

SECTION 2. ELECTION. The directors shall be elected in the manner provided in the Certificate of Incorporation and these by-laws, by such stockholders as have the right to vote thereon.

SECTION 3. VACANCIES. Unless and until filled by the stockholders and except as otherwise determined by the Board of Directors in establishing a series of Preferred Stock as to directors elected by the holders of such series, any vacancy in the Board of Directors, however occurring, including a vacancy resulting from an enlargement of the Board and an unfilled vacancy resulting from the removal of any director, may be filled by vote of a majority of the directors then in office although less than a quorum, or by the sole remaining director. Each director so chosen to fill a vacancy shall serve for a term determined in the manner provided in the Certificate of Incorporation. When one or more directors shall resign from the Board, effective at a future date, a majority of the directors then in office, including those who have so resigned, shall have the power to fill such vacancy or vacancies, the vote thereon to take effect when such resignation or resignations shall become effective. If at any time there are no directors in office, then an election of directors may be held in accordance with the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

SECTION 4. RESIGNATION. Any director may resign at any time by notice given in writing or by electronic transmission to the corporation. Such resignation shall take effect at the time specified therein, or if no time is specified, at the time of its receipt by the Chairman of the Board, if any, the President or the Secretary.

SECTION 5. REMOVAL. Directors may be removed from office only as provided under applicable law. The vacancy or vacancies created by the removal of a director may be filled by the stockholders at the meeting held for the purpose of removal or, if not so filled, by the directors in the manner provided in Section 3 of this Article II.

SECTION 6. COMMITTEES. The Board of Directors may, by resolution or resolutions passed by the Board of Directors, designate one or more committees, each committee to consist of one or more directors of the corporation. The Board of Directors may designate one or more directors as alternate members of any committee to replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee. In the absence or disqualification of any member of any such committee, the member or members thereof present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not such member or members constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the Board of Directors to act at the meeting in the place of such absent or disqualified member. The Board of Directors shall have the power to change the members of any such committee at any time, to fill vacancies therein and to discharge any such committee, either with or without cause, at any time.

Any such committee, to the extent permitted by law and to the extent provided in the resolution of the Board of Directors or in these by-laws, shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Board of Directors in the management of the business and affairs of the corporation, and may authorize the seal of the corporation to be affixed to all papers that may require it.

A majority of all the members of any such committee may fix its rules of procedure, determine its action and fix the time and place, whether within or without the State of Delaware, of its meetings and specify what notice thereof, if any, shall be given, unless the Board of Directors shall otherwise by resolution provide. Each committee shall keep regular minutes of its meetings and make such reports as the Board of Directors may from time to time request.

SECTION 7. MEETINGS OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS. Regular meetings of the Board of Directors may be held without call or formal notice at such places either within or without the State of Delaware and at such times as the Board may by vote from time to time determine. A regular meeting of the Board of Directors may be held without call or formal notice immediately after and at the same place as the annual meeting of the stockholders, or any special meeting of the stockholders at which a Board of Directors is elected.

Special meetings of the Board of Directors may be held at any place either within or without the State of Delaware at any time when called by the Chairman of the Board, if any, the President, the Secretary or two or more directors. Reasonable notice of the time and place of a special meeting shall be given to each director unless such notice is waived by attendance or by waiver in writing or by electronic transmission. Notice may be given by, or by a person designated by, the Secretary, the person or persons calling the meeting, or the Board of Directors. No notice of any adjourned meeting of the Board of Directors shall be required. In any case it shall be deemed sufficient notice to a director to send notice by mail addressed to such director at his or her usual or last known business or home address at least seventy-two hours, or by e-mail or facsimile transmission at least twenty-four hours, before the meeting.

Attendance by a director at a meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting except when a director attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting, at the beginning of the meeting, to a deficient notice of such meeting.

Directors or members of any committee may participate in a meeting of the Board of Directors or of such committee by means of conference telephone or similar communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and participation by such means shall constitute presence in person at such meeting.

SECTION 8. QUORUM AND VOTING. A majority of the total number of directors shall constitute a quorum, except that when a vacancy or vacancies exist in the Board, a majority of the directors then in office (but not less than one-third of the total number of the directors) shall constitute a quorum. A majority of the directors present, whether or not a quorum is present, may adjourn any meeting from time to time. The vote of a majority of the directors present at any meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the act of the Board of Directors, except where a different vote is required by law, by the Certificate of Incorporation or by these by-laws.

SECTION 9. COMPENSATION. The Board of Directors may fix fees for their services and for their membership on or chairmanship of committees, and expenses of attendance may be allowed for attendance at each meeting. Nothing herein contained shall be construed to preclude any director from serving the corporation in any other capacity, as an officer, agent or otherwise, and receiving compensation therefor.

SECTION 10. ACTION WITHOUT MEETING. Any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board of Directors or of any committee thereof may be taken without a meeting and without notice if all members of the Board of Directors or of such committee, as the case may be, consent thereto in writing or by electronic transmission and the writing or writings and electronic transmission or electronic transmissions are filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board of Directors or of such committee.

ARTICLE III

OFFICERS

SECTION 1. TITLES. The officers of the corporation shall consist of a President, a Secretary, a Treasurer and such other officers with such other titles as the Board of Directors shall determine, who may include without limitation a Chairman of the Board, a Vice-Chairman of the Board, and one or more Vice-Presidents, Assistant Treasurers or Assistant Secretaries.

SECTION 2. ELECTION AND TERM OF OFFICE. The officers of the corporation shall be elected annually by the Board of Directors at its first meeting following the annual meeting of the stockholders. Each officer shall hold office until his or her successor is elected and qualified, unless a different term is specified in the vote electing such officer, or until his or her earlier death, resignation or removal.

SECTION 3. QUALIFICATION. Unless otherwise provided by resolution of the Board of Directors, no officer, other than the Chairman or Vice-Chairman of the Board, need be a director. No officer need be a stockholder. Any number of offices may be held by the same person, as the directors shall determine.

SECTION 4. REMOVAL. Any officer may be removed, with or without cause, at any time, by resolution adopted by the Board of Directors.

SECTION 5. RESIGNATION. Any officer may resign by delivering resignation to the corporation at its principal office or to the Chairman of the Board, if any, the President or the Secretary. Such resignation shall be effective upon receipt or at such later time as may be specified therein.

SECTION 6. VACANCIES. The Board of Directors may at any time fill any vacancy occurring in any office for the unexpired portion of the term and may leave unfilled for such period as it may determine any office other than those of President, Treasurer and Secretary.

SECTION 7. POWERS AND DUTIES. The officers of the corporation shall have such powers and perform such duties as are specified herein and as may be conferred upon or assigned to them by the Board of Directors and shall have such additional powers and duties as are incident to their office except to the extent that resolutions of the Board of Directors are inconsistent therewith.

SECTION 8. PRESIDENT AND VICE PRESIDENTS. Except to the extent that such duties are assigned by the Board of Directors to the Chairman of the Board, or in the absence of the Chairman or in the event of his or her inability or refusal to act, the President shall be the chief executive officer of the corporation and shall have general and active management of the business of the corporation and general supervision of its officers, agents and employees, and shall see that all orders and resolutions of the Board of Directors are carried into effect. The President shall preside at each meeting of the stockholders and the Board of Directors unless a Chairman or Vice-Chairman of the Board is elected by the Board and is assigned the duty of presiding at such meeting.

The Board of Directors may assign to any Vice-President the title of Executive Vice-President, Senior Vice-President or any other title selected by the Board of Directors. In the absence of the President or in the event of his or her inability or refusal to act, the duties of the President shall be performed by the Executive Vice-President, if any, Senior Vice President, if any, or Vice President, if any, in that order (and, in the event there be more than one person in any such office, in the order of their seniority), and when so acting, such officer shall have all the powers of and be subject to all the restrictions upon the President.

SECTION 9. SECRETARY AND ASSISTANT SECRETARIES. The Secretary shall attend all meetings of the Board of Directors and of the stockholders and record all the proceedings of such meetings in a book to be kept for that purpose, shall give, or cause to be given, notice of all meetings of the stockholders and special meetings of the Board of Directors, shall maintain a stock ledger and prepare lists of stockholders and their addresses as required and shall have custody of the corporate seal, which the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary shall have authority to affix to any instrument requiring it and attest by any of their signatures. The Board of Directors may give general authority to any other officer to affix and attest the seal of the corporation.

Any Assistant Secretary may, in the absence of the Secretary or in the event of the Secretary's inability or refusal to act, perform the duties and exercise the powers of the Secretary.

SECTION 10. TREASURER AND ASSISTANT TREASURERS. The Treasurer shall have the custody of the corporate funds and securities, shall keep lull and accurate accounts of receipts and disbursements in books belonging to the corporation and shall deposit all moneys and other valuable effects in the name and to the credit of the corporation in such depositories as may be designated by or pursuant to resolution of the Board of Directors. The Treasurer shall disburse the funds of the corporation as may be ordered by the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board, if any, or the President, taking proper vouchers for such disbursements, and shall render to the Chairman of the Board, if any, the President and the Board of Directors, at its regular meetings or whenever they may require it, an account of all transactions and of the financial condition of the corporation.

Any Assistant Treasurer may, in the absence of the Treasurer or in the event of his or her inability or refusal to act, perform the duties and exercise the powers of the Treasurer.

SECTION 11. BONDED OFFICERS. The Board of Directors may require any officer to give the corporation a bond in such sum and with such surety or sureties as shall be satisfactory to the Board of Directors upon such terms and conditions as the Board of Directors may specify, including without limitation a bond for the faithful performance of the duties of such officer and for the restoration to the corporation of all property in his or her possession or control belonging to the corporation.

SECTION 12. SALARIES. Officers of the corporation shall be entitled to such salaries, compensation or reimbursement as shall be fixed or allowed from time to time by the Board of Directors or any committee thereof appointed for the purpose.

ARTICLE IV

STOCK

SECTION 1. CERTIFICATES OF STOCK. Shares of the capital stock of the corporation may be certificated or uncertificated, as provided under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware. Stock certificates shall be signed by the Chairman or Vice-Chairman of the Board of Directors or by the President or a Vice-President and by the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer or the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary certifying the number of shares owned by the stockholder in the corporation. Any or all signatures on any such certificate may be facsimiles. In case any officer, transfer agent or registrar who shall have signed or whose facsimile signature shall have been placed upon a certificate shall have ceased to be such officer, transfer agent or registrar before such certificate is issued, it may be issued by the corporation with the same effect as if he or she were such officer, transfer agent or registrar at the date of issue

Each certificate for shares of stock that are subject to any restriction on transfer pursuant to the Certificate of Incorporation, the by-laws, applicable securities laws, or any agreement among any number of stockholders or among such holders and the corporation shall have conspicuously noted on the face or back of the certificate either the full text of the restriction or a statement of the existence of such restriction.

SECTION 2. TRANSFERS OF SHARES OF STOCK. Subject to the restrictions, if any, stated or noted on the stock certificates, or, in the case of uncertificated shares, contained in the notice or notices sent pursuant to applicable law, shares of stock may be transferred on the books of the corporation, if such shares are certificated, by the surrender to the corporation or its transfer agent of the certificate representing such shares properly endorsed or accompanied by a written assignment or power of attorney properly executed, or upon proper instruction from the holder of uncertificated shares, in each case, with such proof of authority or the authenticity of signature as the corporation or its transfer agent may reasonably require. The corporation shall be entitled to treat the record holder of stock as shown on its books as the owner of such stock for all purposes, including the payment of dividends and the right to vote with respect to that stock, regardless of any transfer, pledge or other disposition of that stock, until the shares have been transferred on the books of the corporation in accordance with the requirements of these bylaws.

SECTION 3. LOST CERTIFICATES. A new stock certificate or uncertificated shares may be issued in the place of any certificate theretofore issued by the corporation and alleged to have been lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated, upon such terms in conformity with law as the Board of Directors shall prescribe. The directors may, in their discretion, require the owner of the lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated certificate, or the owner's legal representatives, to give the corporation a bond, in such sum as they may direct, to indemnify the corporation against any claim that may be made against it on account of the alleged loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of any such certificate, or the issuance of any such new certificate or uncertificated shares.

SECTION 4. FRACTIONAL SHARE INTERESTS. The corporation may, but shall not be required to, issue fractions of a share. If the corporation does not issue fractions of a share, it shall (i) arrange for the disposition of fractional interests by those entitled thereto, (ii) pay in cash the fair value of fractions of a share as of the time when those entitled to receive such fractions are determined, or (iii) issue scrip or warrants in registered or bearer form, which shall entitle the holder to receive a lull share upon the surrender of such scrip or warrants aggregating a full share. A fractional share shall, but scrip or warrants shall not unless otherwise provided therein, entitle the holder to exercise voting rights, to receive dividends thereon, and to participate in any of the assets of the corporation in the event of liquidation. The Board of Directors may cause scrip or warrants to be issued subject to the conditions that they shall become void if not exchanged for certificates representing full shares before a specified date, or subject to the conditions that the shares for which scrip or warrants are exchangeable may be sold by the corporation and the proceeds thereof distributed to the holders of scrip or warrants, or subject to any other conditions that the Board of Directors may impose.

SECTION 5. DIVIDENDS. Subject to the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, the Board of Directors may, out of funds legally available therefor, at any regular or special meeting, declare dividends upon the capital stock of the corporation as and when they deem expedient.

ARTICLE V

GENERAL PROVISIONS

SECTION 1. FISCAL YEAR. Except as otherwise designated from time to time by the Board of Directors, the fiscal year of the corporation shall begin on the first day of January and end on the last day of December.

SECTION 2. CORPORATE SEAL. The corporate seal shall be in such form as shall be approved by the Board of Directors. The Secretary shall be the custodian of the seal, and a duplicate seal may be kept and used by each Assistant Secretary and by any other officer the Board of Directors may authorize.

SECTION 3. CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION. All references in these by-laws to the Certificate of Incorporation shall be deemed to refer to the Certificate of Incorporation of the corporation, as in effect from time to time.

SECTION 4. EXECUTION OF INSTRUMENTS. The President, the Treasurer and the Secretary shall have power to execute and deliver on behalf and in the name of the corporation any instrument requiring the signature of an officer of the corporation, including deeds, contracts, mortgages, bonds, notes, debentures, checks, drafts and other orders for the payment of money. In addition, the Board of Directors, the President, the Treasurer and the Secretary may expressly delegate such powers to any other officer or agent of the corporation.

SECTION 5. VOTING OF SECURITIES. The President, the Treasurer and the Secretary, and each other person authorized by the Board of Directors, each acting singly, may waive notice of, and act as, or appoint any person or persons to act as, proxy or attorney-in-fact for this corporation (with or without power of substitution) at any meeting of stockholders or owners of other interests of any other corporation or organization the securities of which may be held by this corporation. In addition, the Board of Directors, the President and the Treasurer may expressly delegate such powers to any other officer or agent of the corporation.

SECTION 6. EVIDENCE OF AUTHORITY. A certificate by the Secretary, an Assistant Secretary or a temporary secretary as to any action taken by the stockholders, directors, a committee or any officer or representative of the corporation shall, as to all persons who rely on the certificate in good faith, be conclusive evidence of that action.

SECTION 7. TRANSACTIONS WITH INTERESTED PARTIES. No contract or transaction between the corporation and one or more of the directors or officers, or between the corporation and any other corporation, partnership, association or other organization in which one or more of the directors or officers are directors or officers or have a financial interest, shall be void or voidable solely for that reason or solely because the director or officer is present at or participates in the meeting of the Board of Directors or a committee of the Board of Directors that authorizes the contract or transaction or solely because the vote of any such director is counted for such purpose, if:

(1) The material facts as to the relationship or interest and as to the contract or transaction are disclosed or are known to the Board of Directors or such committee, and the Board or committee in good faith authorizes the contract or transaction by the affirmative votes of a majority of the disinterested directors, even though the disinterested directors be less than a quorum; or

(2) The material facts as to the relationship or interest and as to the contract or transaction are disclosed or are known to the stockholders entitled to vote thereon, and the contract or transaction is specifically approved in good faith by vote of the stockholders; or

(3) The contract or transaction is fair to the corporation as of the time it is authorized, approved or ratified by the Board of Directors, a committee of the Board of Directors or the stockholders.

Common or interested directors may be counted in determining the presence of a quorum at a meeting of the Board of Directors or of a committee that authorizes the contract or transaction.

SECTION 8. BOOKS AND RECORDS. The books and records of the corporation shall be kept at such places within or without the State of Delaware as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine.

ARTICLE VI

AMENDMENTS

SECTION 1. BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS. These by-laws may be altered, amended or repealed or new by-laws may be adopted by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors present at any regular or special meeting of the Board of Directors at which a quorum is present.

SECTION 2. BY THE STOCKHOLDERS. In addition to any requirements of law and any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation, these by-laws may be altered, amended or repealed or new by-laws may be adopted by the affirmative vote of the holders of capital stock representing at least 75% of the votes which all the stockholders would be entitled to cast in any annual election of directors or class of directors, at any regular meeting of stockholders, or at any special meeting of stockholders, provided notice of such alteration, amendment, repeal or adoption of new by-laws shall have been stated in the notice of such special meeting.

Exhibit 4.1


MiNK
Therapeutics
NUMBER
MNK
SHARES
INCORPORATED UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE
CUSIP 603693 10 2
SEE REVERSE FOR CERTAIN DEFINITIONS AND LEGENDS
This certifies that
SPECIMEN - NOT NEGOTIABLE
is the record holder of
FULLY PAID AND NONASSESSABLE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK, $0.00001 PAR VALUE PER SHARE, OF
MINK THERAPEUTICS, INC.
transferable on the books of the Corporation in person or by duly authorized attorney upon surrender of this Certificate properly endorsed. This Certificate is not valid until countersigned by the Transfer Agent and registered by the Registrar.
WITNESS the facsimile seal of the Corporation and the facsimile signatures of its duly authorized officers.
Dated:
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER
SEAL
July 5, 2017
DELAWARE
TREASURER
COUNTERSIGNED AND REGISTERED:
AMERICAN STOCK TRANSFER & TRUST COMPANY, LLC
(BROOKLYN, NY)
TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRAR
BY
AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE

The Corporation shall furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests a statement of the powers, designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock of the Corporation or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights. Such requests shall be made to the Corporation's Secretary at the principal office of the Corporation.

KEEP THIS CERTIFICATE IN A SAFE PLACE. IF IT IS LOST, STOLEN, OR DESTROYED THE CORPORATION WILL REQUIRE A BOND INDEMNITY AS A CONDITION TO THE ISSUANCE OF A REPLACEMENT CERTIFICATE.

The following abbreviations, when used in the inscription on the face of this certificate, shall be construed as though they were written out in full according to applicable laws or regulations.

TEN COM	–	as tenants in common
TEN ENT	–	as tenants by the entireties
JT TEN	–	as joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common
COM PROP	–	as community property

UNIF GIFT MIN ACT – ..... Custodian ..... (Cust) (Minor) under Uniform Gifts to Minors Act ..... (State)

UNIF TRF MIN ACT – ..... Custodian (until age .....) (Cust) ..... under Uniform Transfers (Minor) to Minors Act ..... (State)

Additional abbreviations may also be used though not in the above list.

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, _____ hereby sell(s), assign(s) and transfer(s) unto

PLEASE INSERT SOCIAL SECURITY OR OTHER IDENTIFYING NUMBER OF ASSIGNEE

_____

(PLEASE PRINT OR TYPEWRITE NAME AND ADDRESS, INCLUDING ZIP CODE, OF ASSIGNEE)

_____

_____

_____ shares of the capital stock represented by within Certificate, and do hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint

_____ attorney-in-fact to transfer the said stock on the books of the within named Corporation with full power of the substitution in the premises.

Dated _____

X _____

X _____

Signature(s) Guaranteed:

NOTICE: THE SIGNATURE TO THIS ASSIGNMENT MUST CORRESPOND WITH THE NAME AS WRITTEN UPON THE FACE OF THE CERTIFICATE IN EVERY PARTICULAR, WITHOUT ALTERATION OR ENLARGEMENT OR ANY CHANGE WHATSOEVER.

By _____

THE SIGNATURE(S) SHOULD BE GUARANTEED BY AN ELIGIBLE GUARANTOR INSTITUTION (BANKS, STOCKBROKERS, SAVINGS AND LOAN ASSOCIATIONS AND CREDIT UNIONS WITH MEMBERSHIP IN AN APPROVED SIGNATURE GUARANTEE MEDALLION PROGRAM), PURSUANT TO S.E.C. RULE 17Ad-15. GUARANTEES BY A NOTARY PUBLIC ARE NOT ACCEPTABLE. SIGNATURE GUARANTEES MUST NOT BE DATED.

ROPES & GRAY LLP
PRUDENTIAL TOWER
800 BOYLSTON STREET
BOSTON, MA 02199-3600
WWW.ROPESGRAY.COM

Exhibit 5.1

October 12, 2021

MiNK Therapeutics, Inc.
149 Fifth Avenue
Suite 500
New York, NY 10010

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to MiNK Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-259503) (as amended through the date hereof, the "Registration Statement") filed by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), for the registration of up to 4,600,000 shares of the common stock, $0.00001 par value per share, of the Company (the "Securities"). The Securities are proposed to be sold pursuant to the underwriting agreement (the "Underwriting Agreement") to be entered into among the Company and the underwriters named therein.

In connection with this opinion letter, we have examined such certificates, documents and records and have made such investigation of fact and such examination of law as we have deemed appropriate in order to enable us to render the opinions set forth herein. In conducting such investigation, we have relied, without independent verification, upon certificates of officers of the Company, public officials and other appropriate persons.

The opinions expressed below are limited to the Delaware General Corporation Law.

Based upon and subject to the foregoing, we are of the opinion that the Securities have been duly authorized and, when issued and delivered pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement and against payment of the consideration set forth therein, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

We hereby consent to your filing this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the use of our name therein and in the related prospectus under the caption "Legal Matters." In giving such consent, we do not thereby admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Ropes & Gray LLP
Ropes & Gray LLP

Exhibit 10.4

AMENDMENT TO
CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTE

THIS AMENDMENT TO CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTE (this "**Amendment**"), dated as of September 29, 2021 (the "**Effective Date**"), is made between **MiNK Therapeutics, Inc.**, a Delaware corporation (f/k/a AgenTus Therapeutics, Inc.; the "**Company**") and Agenus Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Holder**"; together with the Company, the "**Parties**").

WHEREAS, on February 11, 2021, the Company issued to the Holder a convertible promissory note (the "**Existing Note**" and, as amended by this Amendment, the "**Note**"); and

WHEREAS, the Parties desire to amend the terms of the Existing Note to modify the terms governing the conversion of the Note.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Parties hereto agree as follows:

1. Amendment to Existing Note.

(a) The definition of "Qualified Financing" set forth in Section 3.1 of the Existing Note is hereby amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

"**Qualified Financing**" means the first bona fide sale (or series of related sales) by the Company of its Equity Securities after the date of the Purchase Agreement."

(b) Section 3.2 of the Existing Note is hereby amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

"Financing Payment/Conversion. If, prior to repayment of the Note, the Company closes a Qualified Financing, the entire Amount Due shall be converted automatically, upon closing of such Qualified Financing, into shares of the Equity Securities. The number of shares of Equity Securities to be issued upon such conversion shall be equal to the quotient obtained by dividing (i) the Amount Due on the date of conversion by (ii) eighty percent (80%) of the per share price of the Common Stock sold in the Qualified Financing. The Holder hereby agrees, as a condition to such conversion, to execute and become party to all agreements that the Company reasonably requests in connection with the Qualified Financing."

2. Effect of Amendment. From and after the Effective Date, all references to the Existing Note set forth therein or in any other agreement or instrument shall, unless otherwise specifically provided, be references to the Note as amended by this Amendment and as it may be further amended, modified, restated or supplemented from time to time. This Amendment is limited as specified and shall not constitute or be deemed to constitute an amendment, modification or waiver of any provision of the Note except as expressly set forth herein. Nothing herein shall be deemed to entitle the Company or the Holder to a consent to, or a waiver, amendment, modification or other change of, any of the terms, conditions, obligations, covenants or agreements contained in the Note in similar or different circumstances.

3. Governing Law. This Amendment and the obligations of the Parties hereunder shall be governed by and interpreted and determined in accordance with, the laws of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware as to matters within the scope thereof, and as to all other matters shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the internal laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts (excluding the laws and rules of law applicable to conflicts or choice of law)

4. Severability. If one or more provisions of this Amendment are held to be unenforceable under applicable law, such provision shall be excluded from this Amendment and the balance of this Amendment shall be interpreted as if such provision were so excluded and shall be enforceable in accordance with its terms.

[THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY**]**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have caused this Amendment to Convertible Promissory Note to be executed by their duly authorized officers as of the date first above written.

MINK THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: /s/ Jennifer S. Buell, Ph.D.
Name: Jennifer S. Buell, Ph.D.
Title: Chief Executive Officer

AGENUS INC.

By: /s/ Garo H. Armen, Ph.D.
Name: Garo H. Armen, Ph.D.
Title: Chief Executive Officer

MINK THERAPEUTICS, INC.
2021 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

1. DEFINED TERMS

Exhibit A, which is incorporated by reference, defines certain terms used in the Plan and includes certain operational rules related to those terms.

2. PURPOSE

The Plan has been established to advance the interests of the Company by providing for the grant to Participants of Stock and Stock-based Awards.

3. ADMINISTRATION

The Plan will be administered by the Administrator. The Administrator has discretionary authority, subject only to the express provisions of the Plan, to administer and interpret the Plan and any Awards; to determine eligibility for and grant Awards; to determine the exercise price, base value from which appreciation is measured, or purchase price, if any, applicable to any Award, to determine, modify, accelerate or waive the terms and conditions of any Award; to determine the form of settlement of Awards (whether in cash, shares of Stock, other Awards or other property); to prescribe forms, rules and procedures relating to the Plan and Awards; and to otherwise do all things necessary or desirable to carry out the purposes of the Plan or any Award. Determinations of the Administrator made with respect to the Plan or any Award are conclusive and bind all persons.

4. SHARE POOL; LIMITS ON AWARDS

(a) Number of Shares. Subject to adjustment as provided in Section 7(b), the maximum number of shares of Stock that may be delivered in satisfaction of Awards under the Plan is (i) 2,000,000 shares (the "Initial Share Pool"), plus (ii) the number of shares of Stock underlying awards under the Prior Plan that on or after the Date of Adoption expire or become unexercisable without delivery of shares, are forfeited to, or repurchased for cash by, the Company, are settled in cash, or otherwise become available again for grant under the Prior Plan, in each case, in accordance with its terms (in the case of this subclause (ii), not to exceed 4,113,487 shares of Stock in the aggregate). The Initial Share Pool will automatically increase on January 1st of each year from 2022 to 2031 by the lesser of (i) four percent (4%) of the number of shares of Stock outstanding as of the close of business on the immediately preceding December 31st and (ii) the number of shares of Stock determined by the Board on or prior to such date for such year (the Initial Share Pool, as it may be so increased, together with any shares that are available for delivery under the Prior Plan, as provided for above, the "Share Pool"). Up to 14,577,893 shares of Stock from the Share Pool may be delivered in satisfaction of ISOs, but nothing in this Section 4(a) will be construed as requiring that any, or any fixed number of, ISOs be awarded under the Plan. For purposes of this Section 4(a), shares of Stock shall not be treated as delivered under the Plan, and will not reduce the Share Pool, unless and until, and to the extent, they are actually delivered to a Participant. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the number of shares of Stock delivered in satisfaction of Awards

will be determined (i) by excluding shares of Stock withheld by the Company in payment of the exercise price or purchase price of the Award or in satisfaction of tax withholding requirements with respect to the Award, (ii) by including only the number of shares of Stock delivered in settlement of a SAR any portion of which is settled in Stock, and (iii) by excluding any shares of Stock underlying Awards settled in cash or that expire, become unexercisable, terminate or are forfeited to or repurchased by the Company, in each case, without the delivery of Stock (or retention, in the case of Restricted Stock or Unrestricted Stock). For the avoidance of doubt, the Share Pool will not be increased by any shares of Stock delivered under the Plan that are subsequently repurchased using proceeds directly attributable to Stock Option exercises. The limits set forth in this Section 4(a) will be construed to comply with the applicable requirements of Section 422.

(b) Substitute Awards. The Administrator may grant Substitute Awards under the Plan. To the extent consistent with the applicable requirements of Section 422 and the regulations thereunder and other applicable legal requirements (including applicable stock exchange requirements), shares of Stock delivered in respect of Substitute Awards will be in addition to and will not reduce the Share Pool. Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything in Section 4(a) to the contrary, if any Substitute Award is settled in cash or expires, becomes unexercisable, terminates or is forfeited to or repurchased by the Company without the delivery (or retention, in the case of Restricted Stock or Unrestricted Stock) of Stock, the shares of Stock previously subject to such Substitute Award will not increase the Share Pool or otherwise be available for future grant under the Plan. The Administrator will determine the extent to which the terms and conditions of the Plan apply to Substitute Awards, if at all, *provided, however*, that Substitute Awards will not be subject to the limits described in Section 4(d) below.

(c) Type of Shares. Stock delivered by the Company under the Plan may be authorized but unissued Stock, treasury Stock or previously issued Stock acquired by the Company. No fractional shares of Stock will be delivered under the Plan.

(d) Director Limits. The aggregate value of all compensation granted or paid to any Director with respect to any calendar year, including Awards granted under the Plan and cash fees or other compensation paid by the Company to such Director outside of the Plan for services as a Director during such calendar year, may not exceed $750,000 in the aggregate ($1,000,000 in the aggregate with respect to a Director's first year of service on the Board), calculating the value of any Awards based on the grant date fair value in accordance with the Accounting Rules, assuming a maximum payout. For the avoidance of doubt, the limitation in this Section 4(d) will not apply to any compensation granted or paid to a Director for services to the Company or a subsidiary other than as a Director, including, without limitation, as a consultant or advisor to the Company or a subsidiary.

5. ELIGIBILITY AND PARTICIPATION

The Administrator will select Participants from among Employees and Directors of, and consultants and advisors to, the Company and its subsidiaries. Eligibility for ISOs is limited to individuals described in the first sentence of this Section 5 who are employees of the Company or of a "parent corporation" or "subsidiary corporation" of the Company as those terms are defined in Section 424 of the Code. Eligibility for Stock Options, other than ISOs, and SARs is limited to individuals described in the first sentence of this Section 5 who are providing direct services on the date of grant of the Award to the Company or to a subsidiary of the Company that would be described in the first sentence of Section 1.409A-1(b)(5)(iii)(E) of the Treasury Regulations.

6. RULES APPLICABLE TO AWARDS

(a) All Awards.

(1) Award Provisions. The Administrator will determine the terms and conditions of all Awards, subject to the limitations provided herein. No term of an Award shall provide for automatic "reload" grants of additional Awards upon the exercise of an Option or SAR. By accepting (or, under such rules as the Administrator may prescribe, being deemed to have accepted) an Award, the Participant will be deemed to have agreed to the terms and conditions of the Award and the Plan. Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan to the contrary, Substitute Awards may contain terms and conditions that are inconsistent with the terms and conditions specified herein, as determined by the Administrator.

(2) Term of Plan. No Awards may be made after ten years from the Date of Adoption, but previously granted Awards may continue beyond that date in accordance with their terms.

(3) Transferability. Neither ISOs nor, except as the Administrator otherwise expressly provides in accordance with the third sentence of this Section 6(a)(3), other Awards may be transferred other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. During a Participant's lifetime, ISOs and, except as the Administrator otherwise expressly provides in accordance with the third sentence of this Section 6(a)(3), SARs and NSOs may be exercised only by the Participant. The Administrator may permit the gratuitous transfer (*i.e.*, transfer not for value) of Awards other than ISOs, subject to applicable securities and other laws and such terms and conditions as the Administrator may determine.

(4) Vesting; Exercisability. The Administrator will determine the time or times at which an Award vests or becomes exercisable and the terms and conditions on which a Stock Option or SAR remains exercisable. Without limiting the foregoing, the Administrator may at any time accelerate the vesting and/or exercisability of an Award (or any portion thereof), regardless of any adverse or potentially adverse tax or other consequences resulting from such acceleration. Unless the Administrator expressly provides otherwise, however, the following rules will apply if a Participant's Employment ceases:

(A) Except as provided in (B) and (C) below, immediately upon the cessation of the Participant's Employment, each Stock Option and SAR (or portion thereof) that is then held by the Participant or by the Participant's permitted transferees, if any, will cease to be exercisable and will terminate and each other Award that is then held by the Participant or by the Participant's permitted transferees, if any, to the extent not then vested, will be forfeited.

(B) Subject to (C) and (D) below, each Stock Option and SAR (or portion thereof) held by the Participant or the Participant's permitted transferees, if any, immediately prior to the cessation of the Participant's Employment, to the extent then vested and exercisable, will remain exercisable for the lesser of (i) a period of three months following such cessation of Employment or (ii) the period ending on the latest date on which such Stock Option or SAR could have been exercised without regard to this Section 6(a)(4), and will thereupon immediately terminate.

(C) Subject to (D) below, each Stock Option and SAR (or portion thereof) held by a Participant or the Participant's permitted transferees, if any, immediately prior to the cessation of the Participant's Employment due to the Participant's death or by the Company due to the Participant's Disability, to the extent then vested and exercisable, will remain exercisable for the lesser of (i) the one-year period ending on the first anniversary of such cessation of Employment or (ii) the period ending on the latest date on which such Stock Option or SAR could have been exercised without regard to this Section 6(a)(4), and will thereupon immediately terminate.

(D) All Awards (whether or not vested or exercisable) held by a Participant or the Participant's permitted transferees, if any, immediately prior to the cessation of the Participant's Employment will immediately terminate upon (i) such cessation of Employment if the termination is for Cause or occurs in circumstances that in the determination of the Administrator would have constituted grounds for the Participant's Employment to be terminated for Cause (in each case, without regard to the lapsing of any required notice or cure periods in connection therewith) or (ii) the Participant's violation of any non-competition, non-solicitation, no-hire, non-disparagement, confidentiality, invention assignment, or other restrictive covenant in favor of the Company or any of its affiliates by which the Participant is bound.

(5) Recovery of Compensation. The Administrator may provide in any case that any outstanding Award (whether or not vested or exercisable), the proceeds from the exercise or disposition of any Award or Stock acquired under any Award, and any other amounts received in respect of any Award or Stock acquired under any Award will be subject to forfeiture and disgorgement to the Company, with interest and other related earnings, if the Participant to whom the Award was granted is not in compliance with any provision of the Plan or any applicable Award, or violates any non-competition, non-solicitation, no-hire, non-disparagement, confidentiality, invention assignment, or other restrictive covenant in favor of the Company or any of its affiliates by which the Participant is bound. Each Award will be subject to any policy of the Company or any of its subsidiaries that relates to trading on non-public information and permitted transactions with respect to shares of Stock, including limitations on hedging and pledging. In addition, each Award will be subject to any policy of the Company or any of its affiliates that provides for forfeiture, disgorgement, or clawback with respect to incentive compensation that includes Awards under the Plan and will be further subject to forfeiture and disgorgement to the extent required by law or applicable stock exchange listing standards, including, without limitation, Section 10D of the Exchange Act. Each Participant, by accepting or being deemed to have accepted an Award under the Plan, agrees (or will be deemed to have agreed) to the terms of this Section 6(a)(5) and to any clawback, recoupment or similar policy of the Company or any of its subsidiaries and further agrees (or will be deemed to have further agreed) to cooperate fully with the Administrator, and to cause any and all permitted transferees of the Participant to cooperate fully with the Administrator, to effectuate any forfeiture or

disgorgement described in this Section 6(a)(5). Neither the Administrator nor the Company nor any other person, other than the Participant and the Participant's permitted transferees, if any, will be responsible for any adverse tax or other consequences to a Participant or the Participant's permitted transferees, if any, that may arise in connection with this Section 6(a)(5).

(6) Taxes. The grant of an Award and the issuance, delivery, vesting and retention of Stock, cash or other property under an Award are conditioned upon the full satisfaction by the Participant of all tax and other withholding requirements with respect to the Award. The Administrator will prescribe such rules for the withholding of taxes and other amounts with respect to any Award as it deems necessary. Without limitation to the foregoing, the Company or any affiliate of the Company will have the authority and the right to deduct or withhold (by any means set forth herein or in an Award agreement), or require a Participant to remit to the Company or an affiliate of the Company, an amount sufficient to satisfy all U.S. and non-U.S. federal, state and local income tax, social insurance, payroll tax, fringe benefits tax, payment on account or other tax-related items related to participation in the Plan and any Award hereunder and legally applicable to the Participant and required by law to be withheld (including, any amount deemed by the Company, in its discretion, to be an appropriate charge to the Participant even if legally applicable to the Company or any affiliate of the Company). The Administrator, in its sole discretion, may hold back shares of Stock from an Award or permit a Participant to tender previously-owned shares of Stock in satisfaction of tax or other withholding requirements (but not in excess of the maximum withholding amount consistent with the Award being subject to equity accounting treatment under the Accounting Rules). Any amounts withheld pursuant to this Section 6(a)(6) will be treated as though such amounts had been paid directly to the applicable Participant. In addition, the Company may, to the extent permitted by law, deduct any such tax and other withholding amounts from any payment of any kind otherwise due to a Participant from the Company or any of its affiliates.

(7) Dividend Equivalents. The Administrator may provide for the payment of amounts (on terms and subject to such restrictions and conditions established by the Administrator) in lieu of cash dividends or other cash distributions with respect to Stock subject to an Award whether or not the holder of such Award is otherwise entitled to share in the actual dividend or distribution in respect of such Award. Any entitlement to dividend equivalents or similar entitlements will be established and administered either consistent with an exemption from, or in compliance with, the applicable requirements of Section 409A.

(8) Rights Limited. Nothing in the Plan or any Award will be construed as giving any person the right to be granted an Award or to continued employment or service with the Company or any of its subsidiaries, or any rights as a stockholder except as to shares of Stock actually delivered under the Plan. The loss of existing or potential profit in any Award will not constitute an element of damages in the event of a termination of a Participant's Employment for any reason, even if the termination is in violation of an obligation of the Company or any of its subsidiaries to the Participant.

(9) Coordination with Other Plans. Shares of Stock and/or Awards under the Plan may be granted in tandem with, or in satisfaction of or substitution for, other Awards under the Plan or awards made under other compensatory plans or programs of the Company or any of its subsidiaries. For example, but without limiting the generality of the foregoing, awards

under other compensatory plans or programs of the Company or any of its subsidiaries may be settled in Stock (including, without limitation, Unrestricted Stock) under the Plan if the Administrator so determines, in which case the shares delivered will be treated as awarded under the Plan (and will reduce the number of shares thereafter available for delivery under the Plan in accordance with the rules set forth in Section 4).

(10) Section 409A.

(A) Without limiting the generality of Section 11(b) hereof, each Award will contain such terms as the Administrator determines and will be construed and administered such that the Award either qualifies for an exemption from the requirements of Section 409A or satisfies such requirements.

(B) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Plan or any Award agreement, the Administrator may unilaterally amend, modify or terminate the Plan or any outstanding Award, including but not limited to changing the form of the Award, if the Administrator determines that such amendment, modification or termination is necessary or desirable to avoid the imposition of an additional tax, interest or penalty under Section 409A.

(C) If a Participant is determined on the date of the Participant's termination of Employment to be a "specified employee" within the meaning of that term under Section 409A(a)(2)(B) of the Code, then, with regard to any payment that is considered nonqualified deferred compensation under Section 409A, to the extent applicable, payable on account of a "separation from service", such payment will be made or provided on the date that is the earlier of (i) the first business day following the expiration of the six-month period measured from the date of such "separation from service" and (ii) the date of the Participant's death (the "Delay Period"). Upon the expiration of the Delay Period, all payments delayed pursuant to this Section 6(a)(10)(C) (whether they would have otherwise been payable in a single lump sum or in installments in the absence of such delay) will be paid, without interest, on the first business day following the expiration of the Delay Period in a lump sum and any remaining payments due under the Award will be paid in accordance with the normal payment dates specified for them in the applicable Award agreement.

(D) For purposes of Section 409A, each payment made under the Plan or any Award will be treated as a separate payment.

(E) With regard to any payment considered to be nonqualified deferred compensation under Section 409A, to the extent applicable, that is payable upon a change in control of the Company or other similar event, to the extent required to avoid the imposition of an additional tax, interest or penalty under Section 409A, no amount will be payable unless such change in control constitutes a "change in control event" within the meaning of Section 1.409A-3(i)(5) of the Treasury Regulations.

(b) Stock Options and SARs.

(1) Time and Manner of Exercise. Unless the Administrator expressly provides otherwise, no Stock Option or SAR will be deemed to have been exercised until the Administrator receives a notice of exercise in a form acceptable to the Administrator that is signed by the appropriate person and accompanied by any payment required under the Award. The Administrator may at any time limit or restrict the exercisability of any Stock Option or SAR in its discretion, including in connection with any Covered Transaction. Any attempt to exercise a Stock Option or SAR by any person other than the Participant will not be given effect unless the Administrator has received such evidence as it may require that the person exercising the Award has the right to do so.

(2) Exercise Price. The exercise price (or the base value from which appreciation is to be measured) per share of each Award requiring exercise must be no less than 100% (in the case of an ISO granted to a 10-percent stockholder within the meaning of Section 422(b)(6) of the Code, 110%) of the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock, determined as of the date of grant of the Award, or such higher amount as the Administrator may determine in connection with the grant.

(3) Payment of Exercise Price. Where the exercise of an Award (or portion thereof) is to be accompanied by payment, payment of the exercise price must be made by cash or check acceptable to the Administrator or, if so permitted by the Administrator and if legally permissible, (i) through the delivery of previously acquired unrestricted shares of Stock, or the withholding of unrestricted shares of Stock otherwise deliverable upon exercise, in either case that have a Fair Market Value equal to the exercise price; (ii) through a broker-assisted cashless exercise program acceptable to the Administrator; (iii) by other means acceptable to the Administrator; or (iv) by any combination of the foregoing permissible forms of payment. The delivery of previously acquired shares in payment of the exercise price under clause (i) above may be accomplished either by actual delivery or by constructive delivery through attestation of ownership, subject to such rules as the Administrator may prescribe.

(4) Maximum Term. The maximum term of Stock Options and SARs must not exceed 10 years from the date of grant (or five years from the date of grant in the case of an ISO granted to a 10-percent stockholder described in Section 6(b)(2) above).

(5) No Repricing. Except in connection with a corporate transaction involving the Company (which term includes, without limitation, any stock dividend, stock split, extraordinary cash dividend, recapitalization, reorganization, merger, consolidation, split-up, spin-off, combination or exchange of shares) or as otherwise contemplated by Section 7 below, the Company may not, without obtaining stockholder approval, (A) amend the terms of outstanding Stock Options or SARs to reduce the exercise price or base value of such Stock Options or SARs, (B) cancel outstanding Stock Options or SARs in exchange for Stock Options or SARs that have an exercise price or base value that is less than the exercise price or base value of the original Stock Options or SARs, or (C) cancel outstanding Stock Options or SARs that have an exercise price or base value greater than the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock on the date of such cancellation in exchange for cash or other consideration.

7. EFFECT OF CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS

(a) Mergers, *etc*. Except as otherwise expressly provided in an Award agreement or other agreement or by the Administrator, the following provisions will apply in the event of a Covered Transaction:

(1) Assumption or Substitution. If the Covered Transaction is one in which there is an acquiring or surviving entity, the Administrator may provide for (i) the assumption or continuation of some or all outstanding Awards or any portion thereof or (ii) the grant of new awards in substitution therefor by the acquiror or survivor or an affiliate of the acquiror or survivor.

(2) Cash-Out of Awards. Subject to Section 7(a)(5) below, the Administrator may provide for payment (a "cash-out"), with respect to some or all Awards or any portion thereof (including only the vested portion thereof, with the unvested portion terminating as provided in Section 7(a)(4) below), equal in the case of each applicable Award or portion thereof to the excess, if any, of (i) the Fair Market Value of one share of Stock multiplied by the number of shares of Stock subject to the Award or such portion, minus (ii) the aggregate exercise or purchase price, if any, of such Award or such portion thereof (or, in the case of a SAR, the aggregate base value above which appreciation is measured), in each case on such payment and other terms and subject to such conditions (which need not be the same as the terms and conditions applicable to holders of Stock generally), as the Administrator determines, including that any amounts paid in respect of such Award in connection with the Covered Transaction be placed in escrow or otherwise made subject to such restrictions as the Administrator deems appropriate. For the avoidance of doubt, if the per share exercise or purchase price (or base value) of an Award or portion thereof is equal to or greater than the Fair Market Value of one share of Stock, such Award or portion may be cancelled with no payment due hereunder or otherwise in respect thereof.

(3) Acceleration of Certain Awards. Subject to Section 7(a)(5) below, the Administrator may provide that any Award requiring exercise will become exercisable, in full or in part, and/or that the delivery of any shares of Stock remaining deliverable under any outstanding Award of Stock Units (including Restricted Stock Units and Performance Awards to the extent consisting of Stock Units) will be accelerated, in full or in part, in each case on a basis that gives the holder of the Award a reasonable opportunity, as determined by the Administrator, following the exercise of the Award or the delivery of the shares, as the case may be, to participate as a stockholder in the Covered Transaction.

(4) Termination of Awards upon Consummation of Covered Transaction. Except as the Administrator may otherwise determine, each Award will automatically terminate (and in the case of outstanding shares of Restricted Stock, will automatically be forfeited) immediately upon the consummation of the Covered Transaction, other than (i) any Award that is assumed, continued or substituted for pursuant to Section 7(a)(1) above, and (ii) any Award that by its terms, or as a result of action taken by the Administrator, continues following the Covered Transaction.

(5) Additional Limitations. Any share of Stock and any cash or other property or other award delivered pursuant to Section 7(a)(1), Section 7(a)(2) or Section 7(a)(3) above with respect to an Award may, in the discretion of the Administrator, contain such restrictions, if any, as the Administrator deems appropriate, including to reflect any performance or other vesting conditions to which the Award was subject and that did not lapse (and were not satisfied) in connection with the Covered Transaction. For purposes of the immediately preceding sentence, a cash-out under Section 7(a)(2) above or an acceleration under Section 7(a)(3) above will not, in and of itself, be treated as the lapsing (or satisfaction) of a performance or other vesting condition. In the case of Restricted Stock that does not vest and is not forfeited in connection with the Covered Transaction, the Administrator may require that any amounts delivered, exchanged or otherwise paid in respect of such Stock in connection with the Covered Transaction be placed in escrow or otherwise made subject to such restrictions as the Administrator deems appropriate to carry out the intent of the Plan.

(6) Uniform Treatment. For the avoidance of doubt, the Administrator need not treat Participants or Awards (or portions thereof) in a uniform manner, and may treat different Participants and/or Awards differently, in connection with a Covered Transaction.

(b) Changes in and Distributions with Respect to Stock.

(1) Basic Adjustment Provisions. In the event of a stock dividend, extraordinary cash dividend, stock split or combination of shares (including a reverse stock split), recapitalization, reorganization, merger, consolidation, combination, exchange of shares, liquidation, spin-off, split-up, or other similar change in the Company's capital structure that constitutes an equity restructuring within the meaning of the Accounting Rules, the Administrator shall make appropriate adjustments to the maximum number of shares of Stock specified in Section 4(a) that may be delivered under the Plan and to the limits described in Section 4(d), and shall make appropriate adjustments to the number and kind of shares of stock or securities underlying Awards then outstanding or subsequently granted, any exercise or purchase prices (or base values) relating to Awards and any other provision of Awards affected by such change.

(2) Certain Other Adjustments. The Administrator may also make adjustments of the type described in Section 7(b)(1) above to take into account distributions to stockholders other than those provided for in Sections 7(a) and 7(b)(1) above, or any other event, if the Administrator determines that adjustments are appropriate to avoid distortion in the operation of the Plan or any Award.

(3) Continuing Application of Plan Terms. References in the Plan to shares of Stock will be construed to include any stock or securities resulting from an adjustment pursuant to this Section 7.

8. LEGAL CONDITIONS ON DELIVERY OF STOCK

The Company will not be obligated to deliver any shares of Stock pursuant to the Plan or to remove any restriction from shares of Stock previously delivered under the Plan until: (i) the Company is satisfied that all legal matters in connection with the issuance and delivery of such shares have been addressed and resolved; (ii) if the outstanding Stock is at the time of delivery listed on any stock exchange or national market system, the shares to be delivered have been listed or authorized to be listed on such exchange or system upon official notice of issuance; and (iii) all conditions of the Award have been satisfied or waived. The Company may require, as a condition to the exercise of an Award or the delivery of shares of Stock under an Award, such representations or agreements as counsel for the Company may consider appropriate to avoid violation of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or any applicable state or non-U.S. securities law. Any Stock delivered to Participants under the Plan will be evidenced in such manner as the Administrator determines appropriate, including book-entry registration or delivery of stock certificates. In the event that the Administrator determines that stock certificates will be issued in connection with Stock issued under the Plan, the Administrator may require that such certificates bear an appropriate legend reflecting any restriction on transfer applicable to such Stock, and the Company may hold the certificates pending the lapse of the applicable restrictions.

9. AMENDMENT AND TERMINATION

The Administrator may at any time or times amend the Plan or any outstanding Award for any purpose which may at the time be permitted by applicable law, and may at any time terminate the Plan as to any future grants of Awards; *provided*, *however*, that except as otherwise expressly provided in the Plan or the applicable Award, the Administrator may not, without the Participant's consent, alter the terms of an Award so as to affect materially and adversely the Participant's rights under the Award, unless the Administrator expressly reserved the right to do so in the Plan or at the time the applicable Award was granted. Any amendments to the Plan will be conditioned upon stockholder approval only to the extent, if any, such approval is required by applicable law (including the Code) or stock exchange requirements, as determined by the Administrator. For the avoidance of doubt, without limiting the Administrator's rights hereunder, no adjustment to any Award pursuant to the terms of Section 7 or Section 12 will be treated as an amendment requiring a Participant's consent.

10. OTHER COMPENSATION ARRANGEMENTS

The existence of the Plan or the grant of any Award will not affect the right of the Company or any of its subsidiaries to grant any person bonuses or other compensation in addition to Awards under the Plan.

11. MISCELLANEOUS

(a) Waiver of Jury Trial. By accepting or being deemed to have accepted an Award under the Plan, each Participant waives (or will be deemed to have waived), to the maximum extent permitted under applicable law, any right to a trial by jury in any action, proceeding or counterclaim concerning any rights under the Plan or any Award, or under any amendment, waiver, consent, instrument, document or other agreement delivered or which in the future may be delivered in connection therewith, and agrees (or will be deemed to have agreed) that any such action, proceedings or counterclaim will be tried before a court and not before a jury. By accepting or being deemed to have accepted an Award under the Plan, each Participant certifies that no officer, representative, or attorney of the Company has represented, expressly or

otherwise, that the Company would not, in the event of any action, proceeding or counterclaim, seek to enforce the foregoing waivers. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Plan, nothing herein is to be construed as limiting the ability of the Company and a Participant to agree to submit any dispute arising under the terms of the Plan or any Award to binding arbitration or as limiting the ability of the Company to require any individual to agree to submit such disputes to binding arbitration as a condition of receiving an Award hereunder.

(b) Limitation of Liability. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Plan or any Award, none of the Company, nor any of its subsidiaries, nor the Administrator, nor any person acting on behalf of the Company, any of its subsidiaries, or the Administrator, will be liable to any Participant, to any permitted transferee, to the estate or beneficiary of any Participant or any permitted transferee, or to any other person by reason of any acceleration of income, any additional tax, or any penalty, interest or other liability asserted by reason of the failure of an Award to satisfy the requirements of Section 422 or Section 409A or by reason of Section 4999 of the Code, or otherwise asserted with respect to any Award.

(c) Unfunded Plan. The Company's obligations under the Plan are unfunded, and no Participant will have any right to specific assets of the Company in respect of any Award. Participants will be general unsecured creditors of the Company with respect to any amounts due or payable under the Plan.

12. ESTABLISHMENT OF SUB-PLANS

The Administrator may at any time and from time to time (including before or after an Award is granted) establish, adopt, or revise any rules and regulations as it may deem necessary or advisable to administer the Plan for Participants based outside of the U.S. and/or subject to the laws of countries other than the U.S., including by establishing one or more sub-plans, supplements or appendices under the Plan or any Award agreement for the purpose of complying or facilitating compliance with non-U.S. laws or taking advantage of tax favorable treatment or for any other legal or administrative reason determined by the Administrator. Any such sub-plan, supplement or appendix may contain, in each case, (i) such limitations on the Administrator's discretion under the Plan and (ii) such additional or different terms and conditions, as the Administrator deems necessary or desirable and will be deemed to be part of the Plan but will apply only to Participants within the group to which the sub-plan, supplement or appendix applies (as determined by the Administrator); *provided*, *however*, that no sub-plan, supplement or appendix, rule or regulation established pursuant to this provision shall increase the Share Pool.

13. GOVERNING LAW

(a) Certain Requirements of Corporate Law. Awards and shares of Stock will be granted, issued and administered consistent with the requirements of applicable Delaware law relating to the issuance of stock and the consideration to be received therefor, and with the applicable requirements of the stock exchanges or other trading systems on which the Stock is listed or entered for trading, in each case as determined by the Administrator.

(b) Other Matters. Except as otherwise provided by the express terms of an Award agreement, under a sub-plan described in Section 12 or as provided in Section 13(a) above, the domestic substantive laws of the State of Delaware govern the provisions of the Plan and of Awards under the Plan and all claims or disputes arising out of or based upon the Plan or any Award under the Plan or relating to the subject matter hereof or thereof without giving effect to any choice or conflict of laws provision or rule that would cause the application of the domestic substantive laws of any other jurisdiction.

(c) Jurisdiction. Subject to Section 11(a) and except as may be expressly set forth in an Award agreement, by accepting (or being deemed to have accepted) an Award, each Participant agrees or will be deemed to have agreed to (i) submit irrevocably and unconditionally to the jurisdiction of the federal and state courts located within the geographic boundaries of the United States District Court for the District of Delaware for the purpose of any suit, action or other proceeding arising out of or based upon the Plan or any Award; (ii) not commence any suit, action or other proceeding arising out of or based upon the Plan or any Award, except in the federal and state courts located within the geographic boundaries of the United States District Court for the District of Delaware; and (iii) waive, and not assert, by way of motion as a defense or otherwise, in any such suit, action or proceeding, any claim that the Participant is not subject personally to the jurisdiction of the above-named courts that the Participant's property is exempt or immune from attachment or execution, that the suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum, that the venue of the suit, action or proceeding is improper or that the Plan or any Award or the subject matter thereof may not be enforced in or by such court.

EXHIBIT A

Definition of Terms

The following terms, when used in the Plan, have the meanings and are subject to the provisions set forth below:

"Accounting Rules": Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718, or any successor provision.

"Administrator": The Compensation Committee, except with respect to such matters that are not delegated to the Compensation Committee by the Board (whether pursuant to committee charter or otherwise). The Compensation Committee (or the Board, with respect to such matters over which it retains authority under the Plan or otherwise) may delegate (i) to one or more of its members (or one or more other members of the Board) such of its duties, powers and responsibilities as it may determine; (ii) to one or more officers of the Company the power to grant Awards to the extent permitted by Section 152 or 157(c) of the Delaware General Corporation Law; and (iii) to such Employees or other persons as it determines such ministerial tasks as it deems appropriate. For purposes of the Plan, the term "Administrator" will include the Board, the Compensation Committee, and the person or persons delegated authority under the Plan to the extent of such delegation, as applicable.

"Award": Any or a combination of the following:

(i) Stock Options.

(ii) SARs.

(iii) Restricted Stock.

(iv) Unrestricted Stock.

(v) Stock Units, including Restricted Stock Units.

(vi) Performance Awards.

(vii) Awards (other than Awards described in (i) through (vi) above) that are convertible into or otherwise based on Stock.

"Board": The board of directors of the Company.

"Cause": In the case of any Participant who is party to an employment, change of control or severance-benefit agreement that contains a definition of "Cause," the definition set forth in such agreement applies with respect to such Participant for purposes of the Plan for so long as such agreement is in effect. In every other case, "Cause" means, as determined by the Administrator, (i) a substantial failure of the Participant to perform the Participant's duties and responsibilities to the Company or any of its subsidiaries or substantial negligence in the performance of such duties and responsibilities; (ii) the commission by the Participant of a

felony or a crime involving moral turpitude; (iii) the commission by the Participant of theft, fraud, embezzlement, material breach of trust or any material act of dishonesty involving the Company or any of its subsidiaries; (iv) a significant violation by the Participant of the code of conduct of the Company or any of its subsidiaries of any material policy of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, or of any statutory or common law duty of loyalty to the Company or any of its subsidiaries; (v) material breach of any of the terms of the Plan or any Award made under the Plan, or of the terms of any other agreement between the Company or any of its subsidiaries and the Participant; or (vi) other conduct by the Participant that could be expected to be harmful to the business, interests or reputation of the Company.

"Code": The U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as from time to time amended and in effect, or any successor statute as from time to time in effect, including any applicable regulations and guidance thereunder.

"Company": MiNK Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

"Compensation Committee": The compensation committee of the Board.

"Covered Transaction": Any of (i) a consolidation, merger or similar transaction or series of related transactions, including a sale or other disposition of stock, in which the Company is not the surviving entity or which results in the acquisition of all or substantially all of the Company's then outstanding common stock by a single person or entity or by a group of persons and/or entities acting in concert, (ii) a sale or transfer of all or substantially all the Company's assets, (iii) a dissolution or liquidation of the Company, or (iv) such other transaction or event as the Administrator determines. Where a Covered Transaction involves a tender offer that is reasonably expected to be followed by a merger described in clause (i) (as determined by the Administrator), the Covered Transaction will be deemed to have occurred upon consummation of the tender offer.

"Date of Adoption": The earlier of the date the Plan was approved by the Company's stockholders or adopted by the Board, as determined by the Compensation Committee.

"Director": A member of the Board who is not an Employee.

"Disability": In the case of any Participant who is party to an employment, change of control or severance-benefit agreement that contains a definition of "Disability" (or a corollary term), the definition set forth in such agreement applies with respect to such Participant for purposes of the Plan for so long as such agreement is in effect. In every other case, "Disability" means, as determined by the Administrator, absence from work due to a disability for a period in excess of ninety (90) days in any twelve (12)-month period that would entitle the Participant to receive benefits under the Company's long-term disability program as in effect from time to time (if the Participant were a participant in such program).

"Employee": Any person who is employed by the Company or any of its subsidiaries.

"Employment": A Participant's employment or other service relationship with the Company or any of its subsidiaries. Employment will be deemed to continue, unless the Administrator otherwise determines, so long as the Participant is employed by, or otherwise is providing services in a capacity described in Section 5 of the Plan to, the Company or any of its subsidiaries. If a Participant's employment or other service relationship is with any subsidiary of the Company and that entity ceases to be a subsidiary of the Company, the Participant's Employment will be deemed to have terminated when the entity ceases to be a subsidiary of the Company unless the Participant transfers Employment to the Company or one of its remaining subsidiaries. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in construing the provisions of any Award relating to the payment of "nonqualified deferred compensation" (subject to Section 409A) upon a termination or cessation of Employment, references to termination or cessation of employment, separation from service, retirement or similar or correlative terms will be construed to require a "separation from service" (as that term is defined in Section 1.409A-1(h) of the Treasury Regulations, after giving effect to the presumptions contained therein) from the Company and from all other corporations and trades or businesses, if any, that would be treated as a single "service recipient" with the Company under Section 1.409A-1(h)(3) of the Treasury Regulations. The Company may, but need not, elect in writing, subject to the applicable limitations under Section 409A, any of the special elective rules prescribed in Section 1.409A-1(h) of the Treasury Regulations for purposes of determining whether a "separation from service" has occurred. Any such written election will be deemed a part of the Plan.

"Exchange Act": The Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Fair Market Value": As of a particular date, (i) the closing price for a share of Stock reported on the Nasdaq Global Stock Market (or any other national securities exchange on which the Stock is then listed) for that date or, if no closing price is reported for that date, the closing price on the immediately preceding date on which a closing price was reported or (ii) in the event that the Stock is not traded on a national securities exchange, the fair market value of a share of Stock determined by the Administrator consistent with the rules of Section 422 and Section 409A to the extent applicable.

"ISO": A Stock Option intended to be an "incentive stock option" within the meaning of Section 422. Each Stock Option granted pursuant to the Plan will be treated as providing by its terms that it is to be an NSO unless, as of the date of grant, it is expressly designated as an ISO in the applicable Award agreement.

"NSO": A Stock Option that is not intended to be an "incentive stock option" within the meaning of Section 422.

"Participant": A person who is granted an Award under the Plan.

"Performance Award": An Award subject to performance vesting conditions, which may include Performance Criteria.

"Performance Criteria": Specified criteria, other than the mere continuation of Employment or the mere passage of time, the satisfaction of which is a condition for the grant, exercisability, vesting or full enjoyment of an Award. A Performance Criterion and any targets with respect thereto need not be based upon an increase, a positive or improved result or avoidance of loss and may be applied to a Participant individually, or to a business unit or division of the Company or to the Company as a whole. A Performance Criterion may also be

based on individual performance and/or subjective performance criteria. The Administrator may provide that one or more of the Performance Criteria applicable to such Award will be adjusted in a manner to reflect events (for example, but without limitation, acquisitions or dispositions) occurring during the performance period that affect the applicable Performance Criterion or Criteria.

"Plan": The MiNK Therapeutics, Inc. 2021 Equity Incentive Plan, as from time to time amended and in effect.

"Prior Plan": The AgenTus Therapeutics, Inc. 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended.

"Restricted Stock": Stock subject to restrictions requiring that it be forfeited, redelivered or offered for sale to the Company if specified performance or other vesting conditions are not satisfied.

"Restricted Stock Unit": A Stock Unit that is, or as to which the delivery of Stock or of cash in lieu of Stock is, subject to the satisfaction of specified performance or other vesting conditions.

"SAR": A right entitling the holder upon exercise to receive an amount (payable in cash or in shares of Stock of equivalent value) equal to the excess of the Fair Market Value of the shares of Stock subject to the right over the base value from which appreciation under the SAR is to be measured.

"Section 409A": Section 409A of the Code and the regulations thereunder.

"Section 422": Section 422 of the Code and the regulations thereunder.

"Stock": Common stock of the Company, par value $0.001 per share.

"Stock Option": An option entitling the holder to acquire shares of Stock upon payment of the exercise price.

"Stock Unit": An unfunded and unsecured promise, denominated in shares of Stock, to deliver Stock or cash measured by the value of Stock in the future.

"Substitute Awards": Awards granted under the Plan in substitution for one or more equity awards of an acquired company that are converted, replaced or adjusted in connection with the acquisition.

"Unrestricted Stock": Stock not subject to any restrictions under the terms of the Award.

MINK THERAPEUTICS, INC.
2021 EMPLOYEE STOCK PURCHASE PLAN

1. **Defined Terms**

Exhibit A, which is incorporated by reference, defines the terms used in the Plan and sets forth certain operational rules related to those terms.

2. **Purpose of Plan**

The Plan is intended to enable Eligible Employees to use payroll deductions to purchase shares of Stock in offerings under the Plan, and thereby acquire an interest in the Company. The Plan is intended to qualify as an "employee stock purchase plan" under Section 423 and to be exempt from the application and requirements of Section 409A of the Code, and is to be construed accordingly.

3. **Options to Purchase Stock**

Subject to adjustment pursuant to Section 16 of the Plan, the maximum aggregate number of shares of Stock available for purchase pursuant to the exercise of Options granted under the Plan will be 375,000 shares (the "**Initial Share Pool**"). The Initial Share Pool will automatically increase on January 1st of each year from 2022 to 2031 by the lesser of (i) one percent (1%) of the number of shares of Stock outstanding as of the close of business on the immediately preceding December 31st and (ii) the number of shares of Stock determined by the Board on or prior to such date for such year, up to a maximum of 3,519,473 shares in the aggregate (the Initial Share Pool, as it may be so increased, the "**Share Pool**"). The shares of Stock to be delivered upon exercise of Options under the Plan may be either shares of authorized but unissued Stock, treasury Stock, or previously issued Stock acquired by the Company. If any Option granted under the Plan expires or terminates for any reason without having been exercised in full or ceases for any reason to be exercisable in whole or in part, the unpurchased shares of Stock subject to such Option will not reduce the Share Pool and will again be available for purchase under the Plan. If, on an Exercise Date, the total number of shares of Stock that would otherwise be subject to Options granted under the Plan exceeds the number of shares then available in the Share Pool, the Administrator shall make a pro rata allocation of the shares remaining available for purchase under the Plan in as uniform a manner as is practicable and as it determines to be equitable. In such event, the Administrator shall notify each Participant of such reduction and of the effect on the Participant's Options and may reduce the rate of a Participant's payroll deductions, if necessary.

4. **Eligibility**

(a) *Eligibility Requirements.* Subject to the limitations contained in the Plan, each Employee (i) who has been continuously employed by the Company or a Designated Subsidiary, as applicable, for a period of at least thirty (30) days as of the first day of an Option Period, (ii) whose customary employment with the Company or a Designated Subsidiary, as applicable, is for more than five (5) months per calendar year, (iii) who customarily works twenty (20) hours or more per week, and (iv) who satisfies the requirements set forth in the Plan, will be an Eligible Employee.

(b) *Five Percent Shareholders.* No Employee may be granted an Option under the Plan if, immediately after the Option is granted, the Employee would own (or pursuant to Section 424(d) of the Code would be deemed to own) stock possessing five percent (5%) or more of the total combined voting power or value of all classes of stock of the Company or of its Parent or Subsidiaries, if any.

(c) *Additional Requirements.* The Administrator may, for Option Periods that have not yet commenced, establish additional or other eligibility requirements, or amend the eligibility requirements set forth in subsection (a) above, in each case, consistent with the requirements of Section 423.

5. **Option Periods**

The Plan will generally be implemented by a series of separate offerings referred to as "**Option Periods**". Unless otherwise determined by the Administrator, the Option Periods will be successive periods of approximately six (6) months commencing on the first Business Day in January and July of each year, anticipated to be on or around January 1 and July 1, and ending approximately six (6) months later on the last Business Day in June or December, as applicable, of each year, anticipated to be on or around June 30 and December 31. The last Business Day of each Option Period will be an "**Exercise Date**". The Administrator may change the Exercise Date, the commencement date, the ending date and the duration of each Option Period, in each case, to the extent permitted by Section 423; *provided, however,* that no Option may be exercised after 27 months from its grant date.

6. **Option Grant**

Subject to the requirements and limitations set forth in Sections 4 and 10 of the Plan and the Maximum Share Limit, on the first day of an Option Period, each Participant will automatically be granted an Option to purchase shares of Stock on the Exercise Date; *provided, however*, that no Participant will be granted an Option under the Plan that permits the Participant's right to purchase shares of Stock under the Plan and under all other employee stock purchase plans of the Company and its Parent and Subsidiaries, if any, to accrue at a rate that exceeds $25,000 in Fair Market Value (or such other maximum as may be prescribed from time to time by the Code) for each calendar year during which any Option granted to such Participant is outstanding at any time, as determined in accordance with Section 423(b)(8) of the Code.

7. **Method of Participation**

(a) *Payroll Deduction and Participation Authorization*. To participate in an Option Period, an Eligible Employee must execute and deliver to the Administrator a payroll deduction and participation authorization form in accordance with the procedures prescribed by, and in a form acceptable to, the Administrator and, in so doing, the Eligible Employee will thereby become a Participant as of the first day of such Option Period. Such an Eligible Employee will remain a Participant with respect to subsequent Option Periods until the Participant's participation in the Plan is terminated as provided herein. Such payroll deduction and participation authorization must be delivered not later than ten (10) calendar days prior to the first day of an Option Period, or such other time as specified by the Administrator.

(b) *Changes to Payroll Deduction Authorization for Subsequent Option Periods*. A Participant's payroll deduction authorization will remain in effect for subsequent Option Periods unless the Participant files a new authorization not later than ten (10) calendar days prior to the first day of the subsequent Option Period (or such other time as specified by the Administrator) or the Participant's Option is cancelled pursuant to Section 13 or Section 14 of the Plan.

(c) *Changes to Payroll Deduction Authorization for Current Option Period.* During an Option Period, a Participant's payroll deduction authorization may not be increased or decreased, except that a Participant may terminate the Participant's payroll deduction authorization by canceling the Participant's Option in accordance with Section 13 of the Plan.

(d) *Payroll Deduction Percentage.* Each payroll deduction authorization will authorize payroll deductions as a whole percentage from 1% to 10% of the employee's Eligible Compensation per payroll period.

(e) *Payroll Deduction Account.* All payroll deductions made pursuant to this Section 7 will be credited to the Participant's Account. Amounts credited to a Participant's Account will not be required to be set aside in trust or otherwise segregated from the Company's general assets.

8. **Method of Payment**

A Participant must pay for shares of Stock purchased under the Plan with accumulated payroll deductions credited to the Participant's Account.

9. **Purchase Price**

The Purchase Price of shares of Stock issued pursuant to the exercise of an Option on each Exercise Date will be eighty-five percent (85%) (or such greater percentage specified by the Administrator to the extent permitted under Section 423) of the lesser of (a) the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock on the date on which the Option was granted pursuant to Section 6 of the Plan (*i.e.*, the first day of the Option Period) and (b) the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock on the date on which the Option is deemed exercised pursuant to Section 10 of the Plan (*i.e.*, the Exercise Date).

10. **Exercise of Options**

(a) *Purchase of Shares.* Subject to the limitations set forth in Section 6 of the Plan and this Section 10, with respect to each Option Period, on the applicable Exercise Date, each Participant will be deemed to have exercised the Participant's Option and the accumulated payroll deductions in the Participant's Account will be applied to purchase the greatest number of shares of Stock (rounded down to the nearest whole share) that can be purchased with such Account balance at the applicable Purchase Price; *provided, however,* that no more than 25,000 shares of Stock may be purchased by a Participant on any Exercise Date, or such other number as the Administrator may prescribe in accordance with Section 423 (the "**Maximum Share**

Limit"). As soon as practicable thereafter, shares of Stock so purchased will be placed, in book-entry form, into a record keeping account in the name of the Participant. No fractional shares will be purchased pursuant to the exercise of an Option under the Plan; any accumulated payroll deductions in a Participant's Account that are not sufficient to purchase a whole share will be retained in the Participant's Account for the subsequent Option Period, subject to earlier withdrawal by the Participant as provided in Section 13 hereof.

(b) *Return of Account Balance.* Except as provided in Section 10(a) above with respect to fractional shares, any accumulated amount of payroll deductions in a Participant's Account for an Option Period that are not used for the purchase of shares of Stock, whether because of the Participant's withdrawal from participation in an Option Period or for any other reason, will be returned to the Participant (or the Participant's designated beneficiary or legal representative, as applicable), without interest, as soon as administratively practicable after such withdrawal or other event, as applicable. If the Participant's accumulated payroll deductions on the Exercise Date of an Option Period would otherwise enable the Participant to purchase shares of Stock in excess of the Maximum Share Limit or the maximum Fair Market Value set forth in Section 6 of the Plan, the excess of the amount of the accumulated payroll deductions over the aggregate Purchase Price of the shares of Stock actually purchased will be returned to the Participant, without interest, as soon as administratively practicable after such Exercise Date.

11. **Interest**

No interest will accrue or be payable on any amount held in the Account of any Participant.

12. **Taxes**

Payroll deductions will be made on an after-tax basis. The Administrator will have the right to make such provision as it deems necessary for, and may condition the exercise of an Option on, the satisfaction of its obligations to withhold federal, state, local income or other taxes incurred by reason of the purchase or disposition of shares of Stock under the Plan. In the Administrator's discretion and subject to applicable law, such tax obligations may be satisfied in whole or in part by delivery of shares of Stock to the Company, including shares of Stock purchased under the Plan, valued at Fair Market Value, but not in excess of the maximum withholding amount consistent with the award being subject to equity accounting treatment under the Accounting Rules.

13. **Cancellation and Withdrawal**

A Participant who has been granted an Option under the Plan may cancel all (but not less than all) of such Option and terminate the Participant's participation in the Plan by notice to the Administrator in accordance with the procedures prescribed by, and in a form acceptable to, the Administrator. To be effective with respect to an upcoming Exercise Date, such cancellation notice must be delivered not later than ten (10) calendar days prior to such Exercise Date (or such other time as specified by the Administrator). Upon such termination and cancellation, the balance in the Participant's Account will be returned to the Participant, without interest, as soon as administratively practicable thereafter. For the avoidance of doubt, a Participant who reduces

the Participant's withholding rate for future payroll periods to 0% pursuant to Section 7 of the Plan will be deemed to have terminated the Participant's payroll deduction authorization and canceled the Participant's participation in the Plan as to such Option Period and all future Option Periods, unless the Participant delivers a new payroll deduction authorization for a subsequent Option Period in accordance with the rules of Section 7(b) of the Plan.

14. **Termination of Employment; Death of Participant**

Upon the termination of a Participant's employment with the Company or a Designated Subsidiary, as applicable, for any reason (including the death of a Participant during an Option Period prior to an Exercise Date) or in the event the Participant ceases to qualify as an Eligible Employee, the Participant will cease to be a Participant, any Option held by the Participant under the Plan will be canceled, the balance in the Participant's Account will be returned to the Participant (or the Participant's estate or designated beneficiary in the event of the Participant's death), without interest, as soon as administratively practicable thereafter, and the Participant will have no further rights under the Plan.

15. **Equal Rights; Participant's Rights Not Transferable**

All Participants granted Options during an Option Period under the Plan will have the same rights and privileges, consistent with the requirements set forth in Section 423. Any Option granted under the Plan will be exercisable during the Participant's lifetime only by him or her and may not be sold, pledged, assigned, or transferred in any manner. In the event any Participant violates or attempts to violate the terms of this Section 15, as determined by the Administrator in its sole discretion, any Options granted to the Participant under the Plan may be terminated by the Company and, upon the return to the Participant of the balance of the Participant's Account, without interest, all of the Participant's rights under the Plan will terminate.

16. **Change in Capitalization; Corporate Transaction**

(a) *Change in Capitalization*. In the event of a stock dividend, extraordinary cash dividend, stock split or combination of shares (including a reverse stock split), recapitalization, reorganization, merger, consolidation, combination, exchange of shares, liquidation, spin-off, split-up, or other similar change in the Company's capital structure or event that constitutes an equity restructuring within the meaning of the Accounting Rules, the Administrator shall make appropriate adjustments to the maximum number and type of shares of stock available under the Plan, the number and type of shares of stock granted under any outstanding Options, the maximum number and type of shares of stock purchasable under any outstanding Option, and/or the Purchase Price under any outstanding Option, in any case, in a manner that complies with Section 423.

(b) *Corporate Transaction.* In the event of a sale of all or substantially all of the Stock or a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or a merger or similar transaction in which the Company is not the surviving corporation or that results in the acquisition of the Company by another person, the Administrator may, in its discretion, (i) if the Company is merged with or acquired by another corporation, provide that each outstanding

Option will be assumed or exchanged for a substitute Option granted by the acquiror or successor corporation or by a parent or subsidiary of the acquiror or successor corporation, (ii) cancel each outstanding Option and return the balances in Participants' Accounts to the Participants, and/or (iii) pursuant to Section 18 of the Plan, terminate the Option Period on or before the date of the proposed sale, merger or similar transaction.

17. **Administration**

The Plan will be administered by the Administrator. The Administrator has discretionary authority, subject only to the express provisions of the Plan, to administer and interpret the Plan; to determine eligibility under the Plan; to prescribe forms, rules and procedures relating to the Plan; and to otherwise do all things necessary or desirable to carry out the purposes of the Plan. Determinations of the Administrator made with respect to the Plan are conclusive and bind all persons.

The Administrator may specify the manner in which the Company and/or Employees are to provide notices and forms under the Plan, and may require that such notices and forms be submitted electronically.

18. **Amendment and Termination of Plan**

(a) *Amendment.* The Administrator reserves the right at any time or times to amend the Plan to any extent and in any manner it may deem advisable; *provided*, *however*, that any amendment that would be treated as the adoption of a new plan for purposes of Section 423 will have no force or effect unless approved by the shareholders of the Company within twelve (12) months before or after its adoption.

(b) *Termination.* The Administrator reserves the right at any time or times to suspend or terminate the Plan. In connection therewith, the Administrator may provide, in its sole discretion, either that outstanding Options will be exercisable on the Exercise Date for the applicable Option Period or on such earlier date as the Administrator may specify (in which case such earlier date will be treated as the Exercise Date for the applicable Option Period), or that the balance of each Participant's Account will be returned to the Participant, without interest.

19. **Approvals**

Shareholder approval of the Plan will be obtained prior to the date that is twelve (12) months after the date of Board approval. In the event that the Plan has not been approved by the shareholders of the Company prior to September 28, 2022, all Options to purchase shares of Stock under the Plan will be cancelled and become null and void.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the obligation of the Company to issue and deliver shares of Stock under the Plan will be subject to the approval required of any governmental authority in connection with the authorization, issuance, sale or transfer of such shares of Stock and to any requirements of any national securities exchange applicable thereto, and to compliance by the Company with other applicable legal requirements in effect from time to time.

20. **Participants' Rights as Shareholders and Employees**

A Participant will have no rights or privileges as a shareholder of the Company and will not receive any dividends in respect of any shares of Stock covered by an Option granted hereunder until such Option has been exercised, full payment has been made for such shares, and the shares have been issued to the Participant.

Nothing contained in the Plan will be construed as giving to any Employee the right to be retained in the employ of the Company or any Designated Subsidiary or as interfering with the right of the Company or any Designated Subsidiary to discharge, promote, demote or otherwise re-assign any Employee from one position to another within the Company or any Designated Subsidiary or any other Subsidiary at any time.

21. **Restrictions on Transfer; Information Regarding Disqualifying Dispositions.**

(a) *Restrictions on Transfer*. Shares of Stock purchased under the Plan may, in the discretion of the Administrator, be subject to a restriction prohibiting the transfer, sale, pledge or alienation of such shares of Stock by a Participant, other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, for such period following such purchase as may be determined by the Administrator.

(b) *Disqualifying Dispositions*. By electing to participate in the Plan, each Participant agrees (or will be deemed to have agreed) to provide such information about any transfer of Stock acquired under the Plan that occurs within two years after the first day of the Option Period in which such Stock was acquired and within one year after the day such Stock was purchased as may be requested by the Company or any Designated Subsidiary in order to assist it in complying with applicable tax laws.

22. **Miscellaneous**

(a) *Waiver of Jury Trial*. By electing to participate in the Plan, each Participant waives (or will be deemed to have waived), to the maximum extent permitted under applicable law, any right to a trial by jury in any action, proceeding or counterclaim concerning any rights under the Plan or with respect to any Option, or under any amendment, waiver, consent, instrument, document or other agreement delivered or which in the future may be delivered in connection therewith, and agrees (or will be deemed to have agreed) that any such action, proceedings or counterclaim will be tried before a court and not before a jury. By electing to participate in the Plan, each Participant certifies that no officer, representative, or attorney of the Company has represented, expressly or otherwise, that the Company would not, in the event of any action, proceeding or counterclaim, seek to enforce the foregoing waivers. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Plan, nothing herein is to be construed as limiting the ability of the Company and a Participant to agree to submit any dispute arising under the terms of the Plan or in respect of any Option to binding arbitration or as limiting the ability of the Company to require any individual to agree to submit such disputes to binding arbitration as a condition of receiving an Option hereunder.

(b) *Limitation of Liability*. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Plan, neither the Company, nor any of its subsidiaries, nor the Administrator, nor any person acting on behalf of the Company, any of its subsidiaries, or the Administrator, will be liable to any Participant, to any permitted transferee, to the estate or beneficiary of any Participant or any permitted transferee, or to any other person by reason of any acceleration of income, any additional tax, or any penalty, interest or other liability asserted by reason of the failure of the Plan or any Option to satisfy the requirements of Section 423, or otherwise asserted with respect to the Plan or any Option.

(c) *Unfunded Plan*. The Company's obligations under the Plan are unfunded, and no Participant will have any right to specific assets of the Company in respect of any Option. Participants will be general unsecured creditors of the Company with respect to any amounts due or payable under the Plan.

23. **Establishment of Sub-Plans**

Notwithstanding the foregoing or any provision of the Plan to the contrary, consistent with the requirements of Section 423, the Administrator may, in its sole discretion, amend the terms of the Plan, or an offering and/or provide for separate offerings under the Plan in order to, among other things, reflect the impact of local law outside of the United States as applied to one or more Eligible Employees of a Designated Subsidiary and may, where appropriate, establish one or more sub-plans to reflect such amended provisions.

24. **Governing Law**

(a) *Certain Requirements of Corporate Law*. Options and shares of Stock will be granted, issued and administered consistent with the requirements of applicable Delaware law relating to the issuance of stock and the consideration to be received therefor, and with the applicable requirements of the stock exchanges or other trading systems on which the Stock is listed or entered for trading, in each case as determined by the Administrator.

(b) *Other Matters*. Except as otherwise provided by the express terms of a sub-plan described in Section 23 above or as provided in Section 24(a) above, the domestic substantive laws of the State of Delaware govern the provisions of the Plan and of Options under the Plan and all claims or disputes arising out of or based upon the Plan or any Option or relating to the subject matter hereof or thereof without giving effect to any choice or conflict of laws provision or rule that would cause the application of the domestic substantive laws of any other jurisdiction.

(c) *Jurisdiction*. By electing to participate in the Plan, each Participant agrees or will be deemed to have agreed to (i) submit irrevocably and unconditionally to the jurisdiction of the federal and state courts located within the geographic boundaries of the United States District Court for the District of Delaware for the purpose of any suit, action or other proceeding arising out of or based upon the Plan or any Option; (ii) not commence any suit, action or other proceeding arising out of or based upon the Plan or any Option, except in the federal and state courts located within the geographic boundaries of the United States District Court for the District of Delaware; and (iii) waive, and not assert, by way of motion as a defense or otherwise, in any such suit, action or proceeding, any claim that the Participant is not subject personally to the jurisdiction of the above-named courts that the Participant's property is exempt or immune from attachment or execution, that the suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum, that the venue of the suit, action or proceeding is improper or that the Plan or any Option or the subject matter thereof may not be enforced in or by such court.

25. **Effective Date and Term**

The Plan will become effective upon adoption of the Plan by the Board and no rights will be granted hereunder after the earliest to occur of (a) the Plan's termination by the Administrator, (b) the issuance of all shares of Stock available for issuance under the Plan or (c) the day before the ten (10)-year anniversary of the date the Board approves the Plan.

EXHIBIT A
Definition of Terms

The following terms, when used in the Plan, will have the meanings and be subject to the provisions set forth below:

"401(k) Plan": A savings plan qualifying under Section 401(k) of the Code that is sponsored by the Company or one of its Subsidiaries for the benefit of its employees.

"Account": A notional payroll deduction account maintained in the Participant's name on the books of the Company.

"Accounting Rules": Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718, or any successor provision.

"Administrator": The Compensation Committee of the Board, except that the Compensation Committee may delegate its authority under the Plan to a sub-committee comprised of one or more of its members, to members of the Board, or to officers or employees of the Company to the extent permitted by applicable law. In each case, references herein to the Administrator refer, as applicable, to such persons or groups so delegated to the extent of such delegation.

"Board": The board of directors of the Company.

"Business Day": Any day on which the established national exchange or trading system (including the Nasdaq Global Stock Market) on which the Stock is traded is available and open for trading.

"Code": The U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as from time to time amended and in effect, or any successor statute as from time to time in effect, including any applicable regulations and guidance thereunder.

"Company": MiNK Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

"Designated Subsidiary": A Subsidiary of the Company that has been designated by the Board or the Compensation Committee of the Board from time to time as eligible to participate in the Plan. For the avoidance of doubt, any Subsidiary of the Company, whether or not a Subsidiary on the Effective Date, shall be eligible to be designated as a Designated Subsidiary hereunder.

"Effective Date": The date set forth in Section 25 of the Plan.

"Eligible Compensation": Regular base salary or base wages. Eligible Compensation will not be reduced by any income or employment tax withholdings or any contributions by the Employee to a 401(k) Plan or a plan under Section 125 of the Code, but will be reduced by any contributions made on the Employee's behalf by the Company or any Subsidiary to any deferred compensation plan or welfare benefit program now or hereafter established.

"Eligible Employee": Any Employee who meets the eligibility requirements set forth in Section 4 of the Plan.

"Employee": Any person who is employed by the Company or a Designated Subsidiary. For the avoidance of doubt, independent contractors and consultants are not "Employees".

"Exercise Date": The date set forth in Section 5 of the Plan or otherwise designated by the Administrator with respect to a particular Option Period on which a Participant will be deemed to have exercised the Option granted to him or her for such Option Period.

"Fair Market Value":

(a) If the Stock is readily traded on an established national exchange or trading system (including the Nasdaq Global Stock Market), the closing price of a share of Stock as reported by the principal exchange on which such Stock is traded; *provided, however,* that if such day is not a trading day, Fair Market Value will mean the reported closing price of a share of Stock for the immediately preceding day that is a trading day.

(b) If the Stock is not traded on an established national exchange or trading system, the average of the bid and ask prices for shares Stock where the bid and ask prices are quoted.

(c) If the Stock cannot be valued pursuant to clauses (a) or (b), the value as determined in good faith by the Board in its sole discretion.

"Maximum Share Limit": The meaning set forth in Section 10 of the Plan.

"Option": An option granted pursuant to the Plan entitling the holder to acquire shares of Stock upon payment of the Purchase Price per share of Stock.

"Option Period": An offering period established in accordance with Section 5 of the Plan.

"Parent": A "parent corporation" as defined in Section 424(e) of the Code.

"Participant": An Eligible Employee who elects to participate in an Option Period under the Plan.

"Plan": The MiNK Therapeutics, Inc. 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, as from time to time amended and in effect.

"Purchase Price": The price per share of Stock with respect to an Option Period determined in accordance with Section 9 of the Plan.

“Section 423”: Section 423 of the Code and the regulations thereunder.

“Stock”: Common stock of the Company, par value $0.00001 per share.

“Subsidiary”: A “subsidiary corporation” as defined in Section 424(f) of the Code.

MINK THERAPEUTICS, INC.
2021 CASH INCENTIVE PLAN

1. DEFINED TERMS

Exhibit A, which is incorporated by reference, defines certain terms used in the Plan and sets forth operational rules related to those terms.

2. PURPOSE

The Plan has been established to advance the interests of the Company by providing for the grant of cash-based incentive Awards to Participants that will attract, retain, and reward such persons and incentivize them to attain key Company performance criteria and metrics.

3. ADMINISTRATION

The Plan will be administered by the Administrator. The Administrator has discretionary authority, subject only to the express provisions of the Plan, to administer and interpret the Plan and any Award; to determine eligibility for and grant Awards; to adjust the Performance Criterion or Criteria applicable to Awards; to determine, modify or waive the terms and conditions of any Award; to prescribe forms, rules and procedures relating to the Plan and Awards; and to otherwise do all things necessary or desirable to carry out the purposes of the Plan or any Award. Determinations of the Administrator made with respect to the Plan or any Award are conclusive and bind all persons.

4. ELIGIBILITY AND PARTICIPATION

The Administrator may select Participants from among executive officers and key employees of the Company and its subsidiaries.

5. GRANT OF AWARDS

A Participant who is granted an Award will be entitled to a payment, if any, in respect of the Award only if all conditions to payment have been satisfied in accordance with the Plan and the terms of the Award, except as otherwise determined by the Administrator in accordance with Section 6 below. By accepting (or being deemed to have accepted) an Award, the Participant agrees or will be deemed to have agreed to the terms and conditions of the Award and the Plan. The Administrator will select the Participants, if any, who receive Awards for each Performance Period and, for each Award, will establish the following:

(a) the Performance Criterion or Criteria applicable to the Award;

(b) the amount or amounts that will be payable (subject to adjustment in accordance with Section 6 below) if the Performance Criterion or Criteria are achieved in whole or in part; and

(c) such other terms and conditions as the Administrator determines with respect to the Award.

6. DETERMINATION OF PERFORMANCE AND AMOUNTS PAYABLE

As soon as practicable after the end of the applicable Performance Period, the Administrator will determine whether and to what extent, if at all, the Performance Criterion or Criteria applicable to each Award granted for such Performance Period have been satisfied. The Administrator will then determine the amount payable, if any, under each Award. The Administrator may, in its sole discretion and with or without specifying its reasons for doing so, after determining the amount that would otherwise be payable in respect of any Award, adjust the actual payment, if any, to be made with respect to such Award. The Administrator may exercise the discretion described in the immediately preceding sentence either in individual cases or in ways that affect more than one Participant. In each case, the Administrator's discretionary determination, which may affect different Awards differently, is conclusive and will bind all persons.

7. PAYMENTS

The Administrator will determine the payment dates for Awards under the Plan. Except as otherwise determined by the Administrator:

(a) all payments under the Plan will be made, if at all, not later than the later of (i) two and one-half months following the end of the Company's fiscal year in which the Performance Period ends and (ii) March 15th of the calendar year immediately following the calendar year in which the Performance Period ends;

(b) payment will not be made with respect to an Award unless the Participant has remained employed with the Company and its subsidiaries through the date of payment; and

(c) awards under the Plan are intended to qualify for exemption from Section 409A of the Code and shall be construed and administered accordingly.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Administrator may authorize elective deferrals of any Award payments in accordance with the deferral rules of Section 409A.

8. TAX WITHHOLDING

All payments under the Plan will be reduced by all tax and other amounts required to be withheld with respect to the payment. Any amounts withheld pursuant to this Section 8 will be treated as though such amounts had been paid directly to the applicable Participant.

9. AMENDMENT AND TERMINATION

The Administrator may at any time or times amend the Plan or any outstanding Award for any purpose which may at the time be permitted by applicable law, and may at any time terminate the Plan as to any future grants of Awards. For the avoidance of doubt, no adjustment to any Award or determination made with respect to any Award, in each case, in accordance with the terms of the Plan will be treated as an amendment that requires the consent of any Participant.

10. RECOVERY OF COMPENSATION

The Administrator may provide in any case that any outstanding Award and any amounts received in respect of any Award will be subject to forfeiture and disgorgement to the Company, with interest and other related earnings, if the Participant to whom the Award was granted is not in compliance with any provision of the Plan or any applicable Award, or violates any non-competition, non-solicitation, no-hire, non-disparagement, confidentiality, invention assignment, or other restrictive covenant in favor of the Company or any of its affiliates by which the Participant is bound. In addition, each Award will be subject to any policy of the Company or any of its affiliates that provides for forfeiture, disgorgement or clawback with respect to incentive compensation that includes Awards under the Plan and will be further subject to forfeiture and disgorgement to the extent required by law or applicable stock exchange listing standards, including, without limitation, Section 10D of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Each Participant, by accepting (or being deemed to have accepted) an Award under the Plan, agrees (or will be deemed to have agreed) to the provisions of this Section 10 and any clawback, recoupment or similar policy of the Company or any of its subsidiaries and further agrees (or will be deemed to have further agreed) to cooperate fully with the Administrator to effectuate any forfeiture or disgorgement described in this Section 10. Neither the Administrator nor the Company nor any other person, other than the Participant, will be responsible for any adverse tax or other consequences to a Participant that may arise in connection with this Section 10.

11. MISCELLANEOUS

(a) Waiver of Jury Trial. By accepting (or being deemed to have accepted) an Award under the Plan, each Participant waives (or will be deemed to have waived), to the maximum extent permitted under applicable law, any right to a trial by jury in any action, proceeding or counterclaim concerning any rights under the Plan or any Award, or under any amendment, waiver, consent, instrument, document or other agreement delivered or which in the future may be delivered in connection therewith, and agrees (or will be deemed to have agreed) that any such action, proceeding or counterclaim will be tried before a court and not before a jury. By accepting (or being deemed to have accepted) an Award under the Plan, each Participant certifies that no officer, representative, or attorney of the Company has represented, expressly or otherwise, that the Company would not, in the event of any action, proceeding, or counterclaim, seek to enforce the foregoing waivers. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Plan, nothing herein is to be construed as limiting the ability of the Company and a Participant to agree to submit any dispute arising under the terms of the Plan or any Award to binding arbitration or as limiting the ability of the Company to require any individual to agree to submit such disputes to binding arbitration as a condition of receiving an Award hereunder.

(b) Section 409A. Without limiting the generality of Section 11(c) hereof, each Award will contain such terms as the Administrator determines and will be construed and administered, such that the Award either qualifies for an exemption from the requirements of Section 409A or satisfies such requirements. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Plan or any Award agreement, the Administrator may unilaterally amend, modify or terminate the Plan or any outstanding Award, including but not limited to changing the form of the Award, if the

Administrator determines that such amendment, modification or termination is necessary or desirable to avoid the imposition of an additional tax, interest or penalty under Section 409A. If a Participant is determined on the date of the Participant's termination of Employment to be a "specified employee" within the meaning of that term under Section 409A(a)(2)(B) of the Code, then, with regard to any payment that is considered nonqualified deferred compensation under Section 409A, to the extent applicable, payable on account of a "separation from service", such payment will be made or provided on the date that is the earlier of (i) the first business day following the expiration of the six-month period measured from the date of such "separation from service" and (ii) the date of the Participant's death. For purposes of Section 409A, each payment made under the Plan or any Award will be treated as a separate payment.

(c) Limitation of Liability. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Plan or any Award, neither the Company, nor any of its subsidiaries, nor the Administrator, nor any person acting on behalf of the Company, any of its subsidiaries, or the Administrator, will be liable to any Participant or to any other person by reason of any acceleration of income, any additional tax, or any penalty, interest or other liability asserted by reason of the failure of an Award to satisfy the requirements of Section 409A or by reason of Section 4999 of the Code, or otherwise asserted with respect to any Award.

(d) Unfunded Plan. The Company's obligations under the Plan are unfunded, and no Participant will have any right to specific assets of the Company in respect of any Award. Participants will be general unsecured creditors of the Company with respect to any amounts due or payable under the Plan.

(e) Governing Law. Except as otherwise provided by the express terms of an Award, the domestic substantive laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts govern the provisions of the Plan and of Awards under the Plan and all claims or disputes arising out of or based upon the Plan or any Award under the Plan or relating to the subject matter hereof or thereof, without giving effect to any choice or conflict of laws provision or rule that would cause the application of the domestic substantive laws of any other jurisdiction.

(f) Jurisdiction. By accepting (or being deemed to have accepted) an Award, each Participant agrees or will be deemed to have agreed to (i) submit irrevocably and unconditionally to the jurisdiction of the federal and state courts located within the geographic boundaries of the United States District Court for the District of Massachusetts for the purpose of any suit, action or other proceeding arising out of or based upon the Plan or any Award; (ii) not commence any suit, action or other proceeding arising out of or based upon the Plan or any Award, except in the federal and state courts located within the geographic boundaries of the United States District Court for the District of Massachusetts; and (iii) waive, and not assert, by way of motion as a defense or otherwise, in any such suit, action or proceeding, any claim that the Participant is not subject personally to the jurisdiction of the above-named courts, that the Participant's property is exempt or immune from attachment or execution, that the suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum, that the venue of the suit, action or proceeding is improper or that the Plan or any Award or the subject matter thereof may not be enforced in or by such court.

(g) Other Compensation Arrangements. The existence of the Plan or the grant of any Award will not affect the right of the Company or any of its subsidiaries to grant any person bonuses or other compensation in addition to Awards under the Plan.

(h) Rights Limited. Nothing in the Plan or any Award will be construed as giving any person the right to be granted an Award or to continued employment or service with the Company or any of its subsidiaries. The loss of any Award will not constitute an element of damages in the event of a termination of a Participant's employment for any reason, even if the termination is in violation of an obligation of the Company or any of its subsidiaries to the Participant.

(i) Effective Date. The Plan will be effective upon adoption of the Plan by the Administrator and will supersede and replace the Company's annual cash bonus program with respect to awards granted to eligible executive officers and employees for fiscal years beginning after the date of adoption.

[The remainder of this page is intentionally left blank.]

EXHIBIT A

Definition of Terms

The following terms, when used in the Plan, have the meanings and are subject to the provisions set forth below:

"Administrator": The Compensation Committee, except that the Board may at any time act in the capacity of the Administrator (including with respect to such matters that are not delegated to the Compensation Committee by the Board (whether pursuant to committee charter or otherwise), if applicable). The Compensation Committee (or the Board) may delegate (i) to one or more of its members (or one or more other members of the Board) such of its duties, powers and responsibilities as it may determine; (ii) to one or more officers of the Company the power to grant Awards to the extent permitted by applicable law; and (iii) to such employees or other persons as it determines such ministerial tasks as it deems appropriate. For purposes of the Plan, the term "Administrator" will include the Board, the Compensation Committee, and the person or persons delegated authority under the Plan to the extent of such delegation, as applicable.

"Award": A cash bonus award that is granted to a Participant with respect to a Performance Period. An Award opportunity may be expressed as a percentage of the Participant's base salary, as a fixed dollar amount, or in such other form determined by the Administrator.

"Board": The Board of Directors of the Company.

"Code": The U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as from time to time amended and in effect, or any successor statute as from time to time in effect, including any applicable regulations and guidance thereunder.

"Company": MiNK Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

"Compensation Committee": The Compensation Committee of the Board.

"Participant": A person who is granted an Award under the Plan.

"Performance Criteria": Specified criteria, other than the mere continuation of employment or the mere passage of time, the satisfaction of which is a condition for the grant, exercisability, vesting, or full enjoyment of an Award. A Performance Criterion and any targets with respect thereto need not be based upon an increase, a positive or improved result, or avoidance of loss and may be applied to a Participant individually, or to a business unit or division of the Company or to the Company as a whole. A Performance Criterion may also be based on individual performance and/or subjective performance criteria. The Administrator may provide that one or more of the Performance Criteria applicable to such Award will be adjusted in a manner to reflect events (for example, but without limitation, acquisitions or dispositions) occurring during the Performance Period that affect the applicable Performance Criterion or Criteria.

"Performance Period": A specified performance period, consisting of the Company's fiscal year or such other period as the Administrator determines.

“Plan”: This MiNK Therapeutics, Inc. 2021 Cash Incentive Plan, as from time to time amended and in effect.

“Section 409A”: Section 409A of the Code and the regulations thereunder.

Name:	[_____]
Number of Restricted Stock Units:	[_____]
Date of Grant:	[_____]
Vesting Commencement Date:	[_____]

MINK THERAPEUTICS, INC.
2021 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AGREEMENT

This agreement (this "**Agreement**") evidences a grant (the "**Award**") of Restricted Stock Units ("**RSUs**") by MiNK Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), to the individual named above (the "**Participant**"), pursuant to and subject to the terms of the MiNK Therapeutics, Inc. 2021 Equity Incentive Plan (as from time to time amended and in effect, the "**Plan**"). Except as otherwise defined herein, all capitalized terms used herein have the same meaning as in the Plan.

1. Grant of RSUs. On the date of grant set forth above (the "**Date of Grant**"), the Company granted to the Participant the number of RSUs set forth above, giving the Participant the conditional right to receive, without payment and pursuant to and subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement and in the Plan, one share of Stock (a "**Share**") with respect to each RSU subject to this Award, subject to adjustment pursuant to Section 7 of the Plan in respect of transactions occurring after the date hereof.

The RSUs are granted to the Participant in connection with the Participant's Employment with the Company.

2. Vesting. Unless earlier terminated, forfeited, relinquished or expired, the RSUs shall vest .

3. Cessation of Service. If the Participant's Employment ceases for any reason, except as expressly provided in a written employment, change of control or severance-benefit agreement between the Participant and the Company or one of its affiliates that is in effect at the time of such cessation of Employment, the RSUs, to the extent not then vested, will be immediately forfeited for no consideration.

4. Delivery of Shares. The Company shall, as soon as practicable upon the vesting of any RSUs (but in no event later than thirty (30) days following the date on which such RSUs vest), effect delivery of the Shares with respect to such vested RSUs to the Participant (or, in the event the RSUs have passed to the estate or beneficiary of the Participant or a permitted transferee, to such estate or beneficiary or permitted transferee).

5. Nontransferability. The RSUs may not be transferred except as expressly permitted under Section 6(a)(3) of the Plan.

6. Forfeiture; Recovery of Compensation. By accepting, or being deemed to have accepted, the RSUs, the Participant expressly acknowledges and agrees that his or her rights, and those of any permitted transferee, with respect to the RSUs, including the right to any Shares acquired in respect of the RSUs and any amounts received in respect thereof, are subject to Section 6(a)(5) of the Plan (including any successor provision). The Participant further agrees to be bound by the terms of any applicable clawback or recoupment policy of the Company. Nothing in the preceding sentence will be construed as limiting the general application of Section 8 of this Agreement.

7. Taxes. [The Participant expressly acknowledges and agrees that the Participant's rights hereunder, including the right to be issued Shares upon settlement of the Award, are subject to the Participant promptly paying to the Company in cash or by check (or by such other means as may be acceptable to the Administrator) all taxes and other amounts required to be withheld. No Shares will be issued in respect of the Award unless and until the Participant has remitted to the Company an amount in cash sufficient to satisfy any withholding requirements, or has made other arrangements satisfactory to the Company with respect to such amounts. Unless otherwise determined by the Company, the Company shall automatically satisfy any tax withholding obligations by withholding from the Shares that would otherwise be delivered in connection with a vesting date that number of Shares having a fair market value equal to the minimum statutory amount required to be withheld to satisfy such tax withholding obligations and/or by causing such number of Shares to be sold in accordance with a sell-to-cover arrangement. The Participant authorizes the Company and its subsidiaries to withhold any amounts due in respect of any required withholdings by withholding from the Shares otherwise deliverable in connection with the RSUs, by causing such Shares to be sold in accordance with a sell-to-cover arrangement and/or by withholding from any amounts otherwise owed to the Participant. If a sell-to-cover arrangement is selected by the Company as contemplated hereunder the Participant shall bear all costs associated with the sale of Shares under such arrangement. Nothing in this Section 7, however, shall be construed as relieving the Participant of any liability for satisfying his or her tax obligations relating to the Award.][1][The Participant is responsible for satisfying and paying all taxes arising from or due in connection with the Award, its vesting and/or settlement and any disposition of any Shares acquired upon the vesting of the Award. The Company will have no liability or obligation related to the foregoing.][2]

8. Provisions of the Plan. This Agreement is subject in its entirety to the provisions of the Plan, which are incorporated herein by reference. A copy of the Plan as in effect on the Date of Grant has been made available to the Participant. By accepting, or being deemed to have accepted, the Award, the Participant agrees to be bound by the terms of the Plan and this Agreement. In the event of any conflict between the terms of this Agreement and the Plan, the terms of the Plan will control.

---

1 **NTD**: Bracketed language to be included for employees.

2 **NTD**: Bracketed language to be included for non-employee directors.

9. Acknowledgements. The Participant acknowledges and agrees that (i) this Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which will be an original and all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument, (ii) this Agreement may be executed and exchanged using facsimile, portable document format (PDF) or electronic signature, which, in each case, will constitute an original signature for all purposes hereunder, and (iii) such signature by the Company will be binding against the Company and will create a legally binding agreement when this Agreement is countersigned by the Participant.

[Signature page follows.]

The Company, by its duly authorized officer, and the Participant have executed this Agreement.

MINK THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Agreed and Accepted:

By _____
[Participant's Name]

Name:	**[_____]**
Number of Shares of Stock subject to the Stock Option:	**[_____]**
Exercise Price Per Share:	**$[_____]**
Date of Grant:	**[_____]**
Vesting Commencement Date:	**[_____]**

MINK THERAPEUTICS, INC.
2021 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

NON-STATUTORY STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

This agreement (this "**Agreement**") evidences a stock option granted by MiNK Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), to the individual named above (the "**Participant**"), pursuant to and subject to the terms of the MiNK Therapeutics, Inc. 2021 Equity Incentive Plan (as from time to time amended and in effect, the "**Plan**"). Except as otherwise defined herein, all capitalized terms used herein have the same meaning as in the Plan.

1. Grant of Stock Option. On the date of grant set forth above (the "**Date of Grant**"), the Company granted to the Participant an option (the "**Stock Option**") to purchase, pursuant to and subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement and in the Plan, up to the number of shares of Stock set forth above (the "**Shares**"), with an exercise price per Share as set forth above, in each case subject to adjustment pursuant to Section 7 of the Plan in respect of transactions occurring after the date hereof.

The Stock Option evidenced by this Agreement is a non-statutory option (that is, an option that is not intended to qualify as an incentive stock option) and is granted to the Participant in connection with the Participant's Employment.

2. Vesting. The term "**vest**" as used herein with respect to the Stock Option or any portion thereof means to become exercisable and the term "**vested**" as used herein with respect to the Stock Option (or any portion thereof) means that the Stock Option (or portion thereof) is then exercisable. Unless earlier terminated, forfeited, relinquished or expired, the Stock Option will vest.

3. Exercise of the Stock Option. No portion of the Stock Option may be exercised until such portion vests. Each election to exercise any vested portion of the Stock Option will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and must be in written or electronic form acceptable to the Administrator, signed (including by electronic signature) by the Participant or, if at the relevant time the Stock Option has passed to the estate or beneficiary of the Participant or a permitted transferee, by such estate or beneficiary or permitted transferee. Each such written or electronic exercise election must be received by the Company at its principal office or at such other place or by such other party as the Administrator may prescribe and must be accompanied by payment in full of the exercise price by cash or check, through a broker-assisted exercise program acceptable to the Administrator, or as otherwise provided in the Plan. Subject to earlier termination as set forth herein or in the Plan (including Section 6(a)(4) of the Plan), the latest date on which the Stock Option or any portion thereof may be exercised is the tenth (10th) anniversary of the Date of Grant (the "**Final Exercise Date**") and, if not exercised on or prior to such date, the Stock Option or any remaining portion thereof will thereupon immediately terminate.

4. Cessation of Employment. If the Participant's Employment ceases for any reason, except as expressly provided for in a written employment, change of control or severance-benefit agreement between the Participant and the Company or one of its affiliates that is in effect at the time of such cessation of Employment, the Stock Option, to the extent not then vested, will be immediately forfeited for no consideration, and any vested portion of the Stock Option that is then outstanding will remain exercisable for the period, if any, described in Section 6(a)(4) of the Plan.

5. Restrictions on Transfer. The Stock Option may not be transferred except as expressly permitted under Section 6(a)(3) of the Plan.

6. Forfeiture; Recovery of Compensation. By accepting, or being deemed to have accepted, the Stock Option, the Participant expressly acknowledges and agrees that his or her rights, and those of any permitted transferee, with respect to the Stock Option, including the right to any Shares acquired under the Stock Option and any amounts received in respect thereof, are subject to Section 6(a)(5) of the Plan (including any successor provision). The Participant further agrees to be bound by the terms of any applicable clawback or recoupment policy of the Company. Nothing in the preceding sentence will be construed as limiting the general application of Section 8 of this Agreement.

7. Taxes. [The Participant expressly acknowledges and agrees that the Participant's rights hereunder, including the right to be issued Shares upon exercise of the Stock Option, are subject to the Participant promptly paying to the Company in cash or by check (or by such other means as may be acceptable to the Administrator) all taxes and other amounts required to be withheld. No Shares will be issued pursuant to the exercise of the Stock Option unless and until the person exercising the Stock Option has remitted to the Company an amount in cash sufficient to satisfy any withholding requirements, or has made other arrangements satisfactory to the Company with respect to such amounts. The Participant authorizes the Company and its subsidiaries to withhold any amounts due in respect of any required withholdings from any amounts otherwise owed to the Participant, but nothing in this sentence will be construed as relieving the Participant from any liability for satisfying his or her obligation under the preceding provisions of this Section 7.][1][The Participant is responsible for satisfying and paying all taxes arising from or due in connection with the Stock Option, its exercise or a disposition of any Shares acquired upon exercise of the Stock Option. The Company will have no liability or obligation related to the foregoing.][2]

8. Provisions of the Plan. This Agreement is subject in its entirety to the provisions of the Plan, which are incorporated herein by reference. A copy of the Plan as in effect on the Date of Grant has been made available to the Participant. By accepting, or being deemed to have accepted, the Stock Option, the Participant agrees to be bound by the terms of the Plan and this Agreement. In the event of any conflict between the terms of this Agreement and the Plan, the terms of the Plan will control.

---

1 **NTD**: Bracketed language to be included for employees.

2 **NTD**: Bracketed language to be included for non-employee directors.

9. Acknowledgements. The Participant acknowledges and agrees that (i) this Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which will be an original and all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument, (ii) this Agreement may be executed and exchanged using facsimile, portable document format (PDF) or electronic signature, which, in each case, will constitute an original signature for all purposes hereunder, and (iii) such signature by the Company will be binding against the Company and will create a legally binding agreement when this Agreement is countersigned by the Participant.

[Signature page follows.]

The Company, by its duly authorized officer, and the Participant have executed this Agreement.

MINK THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Agreed and Accepted:

By _____
[Participant's Name]

Name:	**[_____]**
Number of Shares of Stock subject to the Stock Option:	**[_____]**
Exercise Price Per Share:	**$[_____]**
Date of Grant:	**[_____]**
Vesting Commencement Date:	**[_____]**

MINK THERAPEUTICS, INC.
2021 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

This agreement (this "**Agreement**") evidences a stock option granted by MiNK Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), to the individual named above (the "**Participant**"), pursuant to and subject to the terms of the MiNK Therapeutics, Inc. 2021 Equity Incentive Plan (as from time to time amended and in effect, the "**Plan**"). Except as otherwise defined herein, all capitalized terms used herein have the same meaning as in the Plan.

1. Grant of Stock Option. On the date of grant set forth above (the "**Date of Grant**"), the Company granted to the Participant an option (the "**Stock Option**") to purchase, pursuant to and subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement and in the Plan, up to the number of shares of Stock set forth above (the "**Shares**"), with an exercise price per Share as set forth above, in each case subject to adjustment pursuant to Section 7 of the Plan in respect of transactions occurring after the date hereof.

The Stock Option evidenced by this Agreement is intended to be treated as an ISO to the maximum extent provided under the Code, and is granted to the Participant in connection with the Participant's employment with the Company or a qualifying subsidiary. To the extent the Stock Option does not qualify as an ISO, the Stock Option will be treated as an NSO. The Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Administrator may take any action permitted under the Plan without regard to the effect such action may have on the status of the Stock Option as a ISO and that such action may cause the Stock Option to fail to be treated as an ISO. To the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined at the time of grant) of the Shares subject to the Stock Option and all other ISOs the Participant holds that are exercisable for the first time during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and its subsidiaries) exceeds $100,000, the stock options held by the Participant or portions thereof that exceed such limit (according to the order in which they were granted in accordance with Section 422) will be treated as NSOs.

2. Vesting. The term "**vest**" as used herein with respect to the Stock Option or any portion thereof means to become exercisable and the term "**vested**" as used herein with respect to the Stock Option (or any portion thereof) means that the Stock Option (or portion thereof) is then exercisable. Unless earlier terminated, forfeited, relinquished or expired, the Stock Option will vest .

3. Exercise of the Stock Option. No portion of the Stock Option may be exercised until such portion vests. Each election to exercise any vested portion of the Stock Option will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and must be in written or electronic form acceptable to the Administrator, signed (including by electronic signature) by the Participant or, if at the

relevant time the Stock Option has passed to the estate or beneficiary of the Participant or a permitted transferee, by such estate or beneficiary or permitted transferee. Each such written or electronic exercise election must be received by the Company at its principal office or at such other place or by such other party as the Administrator may prescribe and must be accompanied by payment in full of the exercise price by cash or check, through a broker-assisted exercise program acceptable to the Administrator, or as otherwise provided in the Plan consistent with the regulations promulgated under Section 424 of the Code. Subject to earlier termination as set forth herein or in the Plan (including Section 6(a)(4) of the Plan), the latest date on which the Stock Option or any portion thereof may be exercised is the tenth (10th) anniversary (or the fifth (5th) anniversary, in the case of a 10-percent stockholder within the meaning of Section 422(b)(6) of the Code) of the Date of Grant (the "**Final Exercise Date**") and, if not exercised on or prior to such date, the Stock Option or any remaining portion thereof will thereupon immediately terminate.

4. Cessation of Employment. If the Participant's Employment ceases for any reason, except as expressly provided for in a written employment, change of control or severance-benefit agreement between the Participant and the Company or one of its affiliates that is in effect at the time of such cessation of Employment, the Stock Option, to the extent not then vested, will be immediately forfeited for no consideration, and any vested portion of the Stock Option that is then outstanding will remain exercisable for the period, if any, described in Section 6(a)(4) of the Plan. Without limiting anything contained in this Agreement, the Participant acknowledges and agrees that in the event any portion of the Stock Option is exercised after the date that is three (3) months after the date of the cessation of the Participant's employment with the Company and its subsidiaries (subject to certain exceptions in the case of the Participant's death), or any portion of the exercise price is satisfied through a broker-assisted exercise program, the Participant will lose the tax treatment afforded to ISOs under the Code with respect to any portion of the Stock Option so exercised.

5. Restrictions on Transfer; Disqualifying Dispositions. The Stock Option may not be transferred except as expressly permitted under Section 6(a)(3) of the Plan. If the Participant transfers or otherwise disposes of any Shares acquired upon exercise of the Stock Option within two years from the Date of Grant or within one year after such Shares were acquired pursuant to the exercise of the Stock Option, within fifteen (15) days following such transfer, the Participant will notify the Company in writing of such transfer or disposition.

6. Forfeiture; Recovery of Compensation. By accepting, or being deemed to have accepted, the Stock Option, the Participant expressly acknowledges and agrees that his or her rights, and those of any permitted transferee, with respect to the Stock Option, including the right to any Shares acquired under the Stock Option and any amounts received in respect thereof, are subject to Section 6(a)(5) of the Plan (including any successor provision). The Participant further agrees to be bound by the terms of any applicable clawback or recoupment policy of the Company. Nothing in the preceding sentence will be construed as limiting the general application of Section 8 of this Agreement.

7. Taxes. The Participant expressly acknowledges and agrees that the Participant's rights hereunder, including the right to be issued Shares upon exercise of the Stock Option, are subject to the Participant promptly paying to the Company in cash or by check (or by such other means as may be acceptable to the Administrator) all taxes and other amounts required to be withheld. No Shares will be issued pursuant to the exercise of the Stock Option unless and until the person exercising the Stock Option has remitted to the Company an amount in cash sufficient to satisfy any withholding requirements, or has made other arrangements satisfactory to the Company with respect to such amounts. The Participant authorizes the Company and its subsidiaries to withhold any amounts due in respect of any required withholdings from any amounts otherwise owed to the Participant, but nothing in this sentence will be construed as relieving the Participant from any liability for satisfying his or her obligation under the preceding provisions of this Section 7.

8. Provisions of the Plan. This Agreement is subject in its entirety to the provisions of the Plan, which are incorporated herein by reference. A copy of the Plan as in effect on the Date of Grant has been made available to the Participant. By accepting, or being deemed to have accepted, the Stock Option, the Participant agrees to be bound by the terms of the Plan and this Agreement. In the event of any conflict between the terms of this Agreement and the Plan, the terms of the Plan will control.

9. Acknowledgements. The Participant acknowledges and agrees that (i) this Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which will be an original and all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument, (ii) this Agreement may be executed and exchanged using facsimile, portable document format (PDF) or electronic signature, which, in each case, will constitute an original signature for all purposes hereunder, and (iii) such signature by the Company will be binding against the Company and will create a legally binding agreement when this Agreement is countersigned by the Participant.

[Signature page follows.]

The Company, by its duly authorized officer, and the Participant have executed this Agreement.

MINK THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

Agreed and Accepted:

By _____
[Participant's Name]

Exhibit 10.20

INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT

THIS INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT (the "**Agreement**") is made and entered into as of [_____], 2021, between MiNK Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), and [_____] ("**Indemnitee**").

WITNESSETH THAT:

WHEREAS, highly competent persons have become more reluctant to serve corporations as directors or in other capacities unless they are provided with adequate protection through insurance or adequate indemnification against inordinate risks of claims and actions against them arising out of their service to and activities on behalf of the corporation;

WHEREAS, the board of directors of the Company (the "**Board**") has determined that, in order to attract and retain qualified individuals, the Company will attempt to maintain on an ongoing basis, at its sole expense, liability insurance to protect persons serving the Company and its subsidiaries from certain liabilities. Although the furnishing of such insurance has been a customary and widespread practice among United States-based corporations and other business enterprises, the Company believes that, given current market conditions and trends, such insurance may be available to it in the future only at higher premiums and with more exclusions. At the same time, directors, officers and other persons in service to corporations or business enterprises are being increasingly subjected to expensive and time-consuming litigation relating to, among other things, matters that traditionally would have been brought only against the Company or business enterprise itself.

WHEREAS, the Certificate of Incorporation and By-laws of the Company require indemnification of the directors, officers and any person who at the request of the Company is or was serving as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprises, from any and all of the expenses, liabilities or other matters. Indemnitee may also be entitled to indemnification pursuant to the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware ("**DGCL**"). The Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws and the DGCL, by their non-exclusive nature, permit contracts between the Company and members of the Board, officers and other persons with respect to indemnification of such officers and directors

WHEREAS, the uncertainties relating to such liability insurance and to indemnification have increased the difficulty of attracting and retaining such persons;

WHEREAS, the Board has determined that the increased difficulty in attracting and retaining such persons is detrimental to the best interests of the Company's stockholders and that the Company should act to assure such persons that there will be increased certainty of such protection in the future;

WHEREAS, it is reasonable, prudent and necessary for the Company contractually to obligate itself to indemnify, and to advance expenses on behalf of, such persons to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law so that they will serve or continue to serve the Company free from undue concern that they will not be so indemnified;

WHEREAS, this Agreement is a supplement to and independent of the Certificate of Incorporation and By-laws of the Company and any resolutions adopted pursuant thereto, and shall not be deemed a substitute therefor, nor to diminish or abrogate any rights of Indemnitee thereunder; and

WHEREAS, Indemnitee does not regard the protection available under the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws and insurance as adequate in the present circumstances, and may not be willing to serve as an officer or director without adequate protection, and the Company desires Indemnitee to serve in such capacity. Indemnitee is willing to serve, continue to serve and to take on additional service for or on behalf of the Company on the condition that he be so indemnified; and

WHEREAS, Indemnitee has certain rights to indemnification and/or insurance provided by other entities and/or organizations which the Company, Indemnitee, and such other entities and/or organizations intend to be secondary to the primary obligation of the Company to indemnify Indemnitee as provided herein, with the Company's acknowledgement and agreement to the foregoing being a material condition to Indemnitee's willingness to serve on the Board.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of Indemnitee's agreement to serve as a director from and after the date hereof, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. Indemnity of Indemnitee. The Company hereby agrees to hold harmless and indemnify Indemnitee to the fullest extent permitted by law, as such may be amended from time to time. In furtherance of the foregoing indemnification, and without limiting the generality thereof:

(a) Proceedings Other Than Proceedings by or in the Right of the Company. Indemnitee shall be entitled to the rights of indemnification provided in this Section 1(a) if, by reason of his Corporate Status (as hereinafter defined), the Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or participant in any Proceeding (as hereinafter defined) other than a Proceeding by or in the right of the Company. Pursuant to this Section 1(a), Indemnitee shall be indemnified against all Expenses (as hereinafter defined), judgments, penalties, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him, or on his behalf, in connection with such Proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein, if the Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner the Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company, and with respect to any criminal Proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe the Indemnitee's conduct was unlawful.

(b) Proceedings by or in the Right of the Company. Indemnitee shall be entitled to the rights of indemnification provided in this Section 1(b) if, by reason of his Corporate Status, the Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or participant in any Proceeding brought by or in the right of the Company. Pursuant to this Section 1(b), Indemnitee shall be indemnified against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by the Indemnitee, or on the Indemnitee's behalf, in connection with such Proceeding if the Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner the Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company; provided, however, if applicable law so provides, no indemnification against such Expenses shall be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter in such Proceeding as to which Indemnitee shall have been adjudged to be liable to the Company unless and to the extent that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware shall determine that such indemnification may be made.

(c) Indemnification for Expenses of a Party Who is Wholly or Partly Successful. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, to the extent that Indemnitee is, by reason of his Corporate Status, a party to and is successful, on the merits or otherwise, in any Proceeding, he shall be indemnified to the maximum extent permitted by law, as such may be amended from time to time, against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him or on his behalf in connection therewith. If Indemnitee is not wholly successful in such Proceeding but is successful, on the merits or otherwise, as to one or more but less than all claims, issues or matters in such Proceeding, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him or on his behalf in connection with each successfully resolved claim, issue or matter. For purposes of this Section and without limitation, the termination of any claim, issue or matter in such a Proceeding by dismissal, with or without prejudice, shall be deemed to be a successful result as to such claim, issue or matter.

2. Additional Indemnity. In addition to, and without regard to any limitations on, the indemnification provided for in Section 1 of this Agreement, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law that may not be waived, the Company shall and hereby does indemnify and hold harmless Indemnitee against all Expenses, judgments, penalties, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him or on his behalf if, by reason of his Corporate Status, he is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or participant in any Proceeding (including a Proceeding by or in the right of the Company), including, without limitation, all liability arising out of the negligence or active or passive wrongdoing of Indemnitee. The only limitation that shall exist upon the Company's obligations pursuant to this Agreement shall be that the Company shall not be obligated to make any payment to Indemnitee that is finally determined (under the procedures, and subject to the presumptions, set forth in Sections 6 and 7 hereof) to be unlawful.

3. Contribution.

(a) Whether or not the indemnification provided in Sections 1 and 2 hereof is available, in respect of any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding in which the Company is jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such action, suit or proceeding), the Company shall pay, in the first instance, the entire amount of any judgment or settlement of such action, suit or proceeding without requiring Indemnitee to contribute to such payment and the Company hereby waives and relinquishes any right of contribution it may have against Indemnitee.

(b) Without diminishing or impairing the obligations of the Company set forth in the preceding subparagraph, if, for any reason, Indemnitee shall elect or be required to pay all or any portion of any judgment or settlement in any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding in which the Company is jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such action, suit or proceeding), the Company shall contribute to the amount of Expenses, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred and paid or payable by Indemnitee in proportion to the relative benefits received by the Company and all officers, directors or employees of the Company, other than Indemnitee, who are jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such action, suit or proceeding), on the one hand, and Indemnitee, on the other hand, from the transaction or events from which such action, suit or proceeding arose; provided, however, that the proportion determined on the basis of relative benefit may, to the extent necessary to conform to law, be further adjusted by reference to the

relative fault of the Company and all officers, directors or employees of the Company other than Indemnitee who are jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such action, suit or proceeding), on the one hand, and Indemnitee, on the other hand, in connection with the transaction or events that resulted in such expenses, judgments, fines or settlement amounts, as well as any other equitable considerations which applicable law may require to be considered. The relative fault of the Company and all officers, directors or employees of the Company, other than Indemnitee, who are jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such action, suit or proceeding), on the one hand, and Indemnitee, on the other hand, shall be determined by reference to, among other things, the degree to which their actions were motivated by intent to gain personal profit or advantage, the degree to which their liability is primary or secondary and the degree to which their conduct is active or passive.

(c) The Company hereby agrees to fully indemnify and hold Indemnitee harmless from any claims for contribution which may be brought by officers, directors or employees of the Company, other than Indemnitee, who may be jointly liable with Indemnitee.

(d) To the fullest extent permitted under applicable law, if the indemnification provided for in this Agreement is unavailable to Indemnitee for any reason whatsoever, the Company, in lieu of indemnifying Indemnitee, shall contribute to the amount incurred by Indemnitee, whether for judgments, fines, penalties, excise taxes, amounts paid or to be paid in settlement and/or for Expenses, in connection with any claim relating to an indemnifiable event under this Agreement, in such proportion as is deemed fair and reasonable in light of all of the circumstances of such Proceeding in order to reflect (i) the relative benefits received by the Company and Indemnitee as a result of the event(s) and/or transaction(s) giving cause to such Proceeding; and/or (ii) the relative fault of the Company (and its directors, officers, employees and agents) and Indemnitee in connection with such event(s) and/or transaction(s).

4. Indemnification for Expenses of a Witness. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, to the extent that Indemnitee is, by reason of his Corporate Status, a witness, or is made (or asked) to respond to discovery requests, in any Proceeding to which Indemnitee is not a party, he shall be indemnified against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him or on his behalf in connection therewith.

5. Advancement of Expenses. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, Indemnitee shall, in all events, control the defense of Indemnitee in any Proceeding by reason of Indemnitee's Corporate Status, and the Company shall advance all Expenses incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection with such Proceeding within thirty (30) days after the receipt by the Company of a statement or statements from Indemnitee requesting such advancement from time to time, whether prior to or after final disposition of such Proceeding. Such statement or statements shall reasonably evidence the Expenses incurred by Indemnitee and shall include or be preceded or accompanied by a written undertaking by or on behalf of Indemnitee to repay any Expenses advanced if it shall ultimately be determined that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified against such Expenses. Any advances and undertakings to repay pursuant to this Section 5 shall be unsecured and interest free, and shall be made without regard to Indemnitee's ultimate entitlement to indemnification.

6. Procedures and Presumptions for Determination of Entitlement to Indemnification. It is the intent of this Agreement to secure for Indemnitee rights of indemnity that are as favorable as may be permitted under the DGCL and public policy of the State of Delaware. Accordingly, the parties agree that the following procedures and presumptions shall apply in the event of any question as to whether Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification under this Agreement:

(a) To obtain indemnification under this Agreement, Indemnitee shall submit to the Company a written request, including therein or therewith such documentation and information as is reasonably available to Indemnitee and is reasonably necessary to determine whether and to what extent Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification. The Secretary of the Company shall, promptly upon receipt of such a request for indemnification, advise the Board in writing that Indemnitee has requested indemnification. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any failure of Indemnitee to provide such a request to the Company, or to provide such a request in a timely fashion, shall not relieve the Company of any liability that it may have to Indemnitee unless, and to the extent that, such failure actually and materially prejudices the interests of the Company.

(b) Upon written request by Indemnitee for indemnification pursuant to the first sentence of Section 6(a) hereof, a determination with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement thereto shall be made in the specific case by one of the following four methods, which shall be at the election of the Board: (1) by a majority vote of the disinterested directors, even though less than a quorum, (2) by a committee of disinterested directors designated by a majority vote of the disinterested directors, even though less than a quorum, (3) if there are no disinterested directors or if the disinterested directors so direct, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion to the Board, a copy of which shall be delivered to the Indemnitee, or (4) if so directed by the Board, by the stockholders of the Company. For purposes hereof, disinterested directors are those members of the Board who are not parties to the action, suit or proceeding in respect of which indemnification is sought by Indemnitee.

(c) If the determination of entitlement to indemnification is to be made by Independent Counsel pursuant to Section 6(b) hereof, the Independent Counsel shall be selected as provided in this Section 6(c). The Independent Counsel shall be selected by the Board. Indemnitee may, within 10 days after such written notice of selection shall have been given, deliver to the Company a written objection to such selection; provided, however, that such objection may be asserted only on the ground that the Independent Counsel so selected does not meet the requirements of "**Independent Counsel**" as defined in Section 13 of this Agreement, and the objection shall set forth with particularity the factual basis of such assertion. Absent a proper and timely objection, the person so selected shall act as Independent Counsel. If a written objection is made and substantiated, the Independent Counsel selected may not serve as Independent Counsel unless and until such objection is withdrawn or a court has determined that such objection is without merit. If, within 20 days after submission by Indemnitee of a written request for indemnification pursuant to Section 6(a) hereof, no Independent Counsel shall have been selected and not objected to, either the Company or Indemnitee may petition the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware or other court of competent jurisdiction for resolution of any objection which shall have been made by the Indemnitee to the Company's selection of Independent Counsel and/or for the appointment as Independent Counsel of a person selected by the court or by such other person as the court shall designate, and the person with respect to whom all objections are so resolved or the person so appointed shall act as Independent Counsel under Section 6(b) hereof. The Company shall pay any and all reasonable fees and expenses of Independent Counsel incurred by such Independent Counsel in connection with acting pursuant to Section 6(b) hereof, and the Company shall pay all reasonable fees and expenses incident to the procedures of this Section 6(c), regardless of the manner in which such Independent Counsel was selected or appointed.

(d) In making a determination with respect to entitlement to indemnification hereunder, the person or persons or entity making such determination shall presume that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification under this Agreement. Anyone seeking to overcome this presumption shall have the burden of proof and the burden of persuasion by clear and convincing evidence. Neither the failure of the Company (including by its directors or independent legal counsel) to have made a determination prior to the commencement of any action pursuant to this Agreement that indemnification is proper in the circumstances because Indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct, nor an actual determination by the Company (including by its directors or independent legal counsel) that Indemnitee has not met such applicable standard of conduct, shall be a defense to the action or create a presumption that Indemnitee has not met the applicable standard of conduct.

(e) Indemnitee shall be deemed to have acted in good faith if Indemnitee's action is based on the records or books of account of the Enterprise (as hereinafter defined), including financial statements, or on information supplied to Indemnitee by the officers of the Enterprise in the course of their duties, or on the advice of legal counsel for the Enterprise or on information or records given or reports made to the Enterprise by an independent certified public accountant or by an appraiser or other expert selected with reasonable care by the Enterprise. In addition, the knowledge and/or actions, or failure to act, of any director, officer, agent or employee of the Enterprise shall not be imputed to Indemnitee for purposes of determining the right to indemnification under this Agreement. Whether or not the foregoing provisions of this Section 6(e) are satisfied, it shall in any event be presumed that Indemnitee has at all times acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company. Anyone seeking to overcome this presumption shall have the burden of proof and the burden of persuasion by clear and convincing evidence.

(f) If the person, persons or entity empowered or selected under Section 6 to determine whether Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification shall not have made a determination within sixty (60) days after receipt by the Company of the request therefor, the requisite determination of entitlement to indemnification shall be deemed to have been made and Indemnitee shall be entitled to such indemnification absent (i) a misstatement by Indemnitee of a material fact, or an omission of a material fact necessary to make Indemnitee's statement not materially misleading, in connection with the request for indemnification, or (ii) a prohibition of such indemnification under applicable law; provided, however, that such 60-day period may be extended for a reasonable time, not to exceed an additional thirty (30) days, if the person, persons or entity making such determination with respect to entitlement to indemnification in good faith requires such additional time to obtain or evaluate documentation and/or information relating thereto; and provided, further, that the foregoing provisions of this Section 6(f) shall not apply if the determination of entitlement to indemnification is to be made by the stockholders pursuant to Section 6(b) of this Agreement and if (A) within fifteen (15) days after receipt by the Company of the request for such determination, the Board or the Disinterested Directors, if appropriate, resolve to submit such determination to the stockholders for their consideration at an annual meeting thereof to be held within seventy-five (75) days after such receipt and such determination is made thereat, or (B) a special meeting of stockholders is called within fifteen (15) days after such receipt for the purpose of making such determination, such meeting is held for such purpose within sixty (60) days after having been so called and such determination is made thereat.

(g) Indemnitee shall cooperate with the person, persons or entity making such determination with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification, including providing to such person, persons or entity upon reasonable advance request any documentation or information which is not privileged or otherwise protected from disclosure and which is reasonably available to Indemnitee and reasonably necessary to such determination. Any Independent Counsel, member of the Board or stockholder of the Company shall act reasonably and in good faith in making a determination regarding the Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification under this Agreement. Any costs or expenses (including attorneys' fees and disbursements) incurred by Indemnitee in so cooperating with the person, persons or entity making such determination shall be borne by the Company (irrespective of the determination as to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification) and the Company hereby indemnifies and agrees to hold Indemnitee harmless therefrom.

(h) The Company acknowledges that a settlement or other disposition short of final judgment may be successful if it permits a party to avoid expense, delay, distraction, disruption and uncertainty. In the event that any action, claim or proceeding to which Indemnitee is a party is resolved in any manner other than by adverse judgment against Indemnitee (including, without limitation, settlement of such action, claim or proceeding with or without payment of money or other consideration) it shall be presumed that Indemnitee has been successful on the merits or otherwise in such action, suit or proceeding. Anyone seeking to overcome this presumption shall have the burden of proof and the burden of persuasion by clear and convincing evidence.

(i) The termination of any Proceeding or of any claim, issue or matter therein, by judgment, order, settlement or conviction, or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, shall not (except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement) of itself adversely affect the right of Indemnitee to indemnification or create a presumption that Indemnitee did not act in good faith and in a manner which he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company or, with respect to any criminal Proceeding, that Indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe that his conduct was unlawful.

7. Remedies of Indemnitee.

(a) In the event that (i) a determination is made pursuant to Section 6 of this Agreement that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification under this Agreement, (ii) advancement of Expenses is not timely made pursuant to Section 5 of this Agreement, (iii) no determination of entitlement to indemnification is made pursuant to Section 6(b) of this Agreement within ninety (90) days after receipt by the Company of the request for indemnification, (iv) payment of indemnification is not made pursuant to this Agreement within ten (10) days after receipt by the Company of a written request therefor or (v) payment of indemnification is not made within ten (10) days after a determination has been made that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification or such determination is deemed to have been made pursuant to Section 6 of this Agreement, Indemnitee shall be entitled to an adjudication in an appropriate court of the State of Delaware, or in any other court of competent jurisdiction, of Indemnitee's entitlement to such indemnification. The Company shall not oppose Indemnitee's right to seek any such adjudication.

(b) In the event that a determination shall have been made pursuant to Section 6(b) of this Agreement that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification, any judicial proceeding commenced pursuant to this Section 7 shall be conducted in all respects as a de novo trial on the merits, and Indemnitee shall not be prejudiced by reason of the adverse determination under Section 6(b).

(c) If a determination shall have been made pursuant to Section 6(b) of this Agreement that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, the Company shall be bound by such determination in any judicial proceeding commenced pursuant to this Section 7, absent (i) a misstatement by Indemnitee of a material fact, or an omission of a material fact necessary to make Indemnitee's misstatement not materially misleading in connection with the application for indemnification, or (ii) a prohibition of such indemnification under applicable law.

(d) In the event that Indemnitee, pursuant to this Section 7, seeks a judicial adjudication of his rights under, or to recover damages for breach of, this Agreement, or to recover under any directors' and officers' liability insurance policies maintained by the Company, the Company shall pay on his behalf, in advance, any and all expenses (of the types described in the definition of Expenses in Section 13 of this Agreement) actually and reasonably incurred by him in such judicial adjudication, regardless of whether Indemnitee ultimately is determined to be entitled to such indemnification, advancement of expenses or insurance recovery.

(e) The Company shall be precluded from asserting in any judicial proceeding commenced pursuant to this Section 7 that the procedures and presumptions of this Agreement are not valid, binding and enforceable and shall stipulate in any such court that the Company is bound by all the provisions of this Agreement. The Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against any and all Expenses and, if requested by Indemnitee, shall (within ten (10) days after receipt by the Company of a written request therefore) advance, to the extent not prohibited by law, such expenses to Indemnitee, which are incurred by Indemnitee in connection with any action brought by Indemnitee for indemnification or advance of Expenses from the Company under this Agreement or under any directors' and officers' liability insurance policies maintained by the Company, regardless of whether Indemnitee ultimately is determined to be entitled to such indemnification, advancement of Expenses or insurance recovery, as the case may be.

(f) Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, no determination as to entitlement to indemnification under this Agreement shall be required to be made prior to the final disposition of the Proceeding.

8. Non-Exclusivity; Survival of Rights; Insurance; Primacy of Indemnification; Subrogation.

(a) The rights of indemnification as provided by this Agreement shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which Indemnitee may at any time be entitled under applicable law, the Certificate of Incorporation, the By-laws, any agreement, a vote of stockholders, a resolution of the Board of the Company, or otherwise. No amendment, alteration or repeal of this Agreement or of any provision hereof shall limit or restrict any right of Indemnitee under this Agreement in respect of any action taken or omitted by such Indemnitee in his Corporate Status prior to such amendment, alteration or repeal. To the extent that a change in

the DGCL, whether by statute or judicial decision, permits greater indemnification than would be afforded currently under the Certificate of Incorporation and this Agreement, it is the intent of the parties hereto that Indemnitee shall enjoy by this Agreement the greater benefits so afforded by such change. No right or remedy herein conferred is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every other right and remedy shall be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other right or remedy.

(b) The Company shall maintain an insurance policy or policies providing liability insurance for certain directors, officers, employees, or agents or fiduciaries of the Company or of any other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise that such person serves at the request of the Company and Indemnitee shall be covered by such policy or policies in accordance with its or their terms to the maximum extent of the coverage available for any director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary under such policy or policies. Upon receipt of a notice of a claim pursuant to the terms hereof, the Company shall give prompt notice of the commencement of such proceeding to the insurers in accordance with the procedures set forth in the respective policies. The Company shall thereafter take all necessary or desirable action to cause such insurers to pay, on behalf of the Indemnitee, all amounts payable as a result of such proceeding in accordance with the terms of such policies.

(c) The Company hereby acknowledges that Indemnitee has or may have in the future certain rights to indemnification, advancement of expenses and/or insurance provided by other entities and/or organizations (collectively, the "**Fund Indemnitors**"). The Company hereby agrees (i) that it is the indemnitor of first resort (i.e., its obligations to Indemnitee are primary and any obligation of the Fund Indemnitors to advance expenses or to provide indemnification for the same expenses or liabilities incurred by Indemnitee are secondary), (ii) that it shall be required to advance the full amount of expenses incurred by Indemnitee and shall be liable for the full amount of all Expenses, judgments, penalties, fines and amounts paid in settlement to the extent legally permitted and as required by the terms of this Agreement, the Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws of the Company (or any other agreement between the Company and Indemnitee), without regard to any rights Indemnitee may have against the Fund Indemnitors, and, (iii) that it irrevocably waives, relinquishes and releases the Fund Indemnitors from any and all claims against the Fund Indemnitors for contribution, subrogation or any other recovery of any kind in respect thereof. The Company further agrees that no advancement or payment by the Fund Indemnitors on behalf of Indemnitee with respect to any claim for which Indemnitee has sought indemnification from the Company shall affect the foregoing and the Fund Indemnitors shall have a right of contribution and/or be subrogated to the extent of such advancement or payment to all of the rights of recovery of Indemnitee against the Company. The Company and Indemnitee agree that the Fund Indemnitors are express third party beneficiaries of the terms of this Section 8(c).

(d) Except as provided in paragraph (c) above, in the event of any payment under this Agreement, the Company shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all of the rights of recovery of Indemnitee (other than against the Fund Indemnitors), who shall execute all papers required and take all action necessary to secure such rights, including execution of such documents as are necessary to enable the Company to bring suit to enforce such rights.

(e) Except as provided in paragraph (c) above, the Company shall not be liable under this Agreement to make any payment of amounts otherwise indemnifiable hereunder if and to the extent that Indemnitee has otherwise actually received such payment under any insurance policy, contract, agreement or otherwise.

(f) Except as provided in paragraph (c) above, the Company's obligation to indemnify or advance Expenses hereunder to Indemnitee who is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee or agent of any other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise shall be reduced by any amount Indemnitee has actually received as indemnification or advancement of expenses from such other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise.

9. Exception to Right of Indemnification. Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement, the Company shall not be obligated under this Agreement to make any indemnity in connection with any claim made against Indemnitee:

(a) for which payment has actually been made to or on behalf of Indemnitee under any insurance policy or other indemnity provision, except with respect to any excess beyond the amount paid under any insurance policy or other indemnity provision, provided, that the foregoing shall not affect the rights of Indemnitee or the Fund Indemnitors set forth in Section 8(c) above;

(b) for an accounting of profits made from the purchase and sale (or sale and purchase) by Indemnitee of securities of the Company within the meaning of Section 16(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or similar provisions of state statutory law or common law; or

(c) in connection with any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) initiated by Indemnitee, including any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) initiated by Indemnitee against the Company or its directors, officers, employees or other indemnitees, unless (i) the Board authorized the Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) prior to its initiation or (ii) the Company provides the indemnification, in its sole discretion, pursuant to the powers vested in the Company under applicable law.

10. Duration of Agreement. All agreements and obligations of the Company contained herein shall continue during the period Indemnitee is an officer or director of the Company (or is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise) and shall continue thereafter so long as Indemnitee shall be subject to any Proceeding (or any proceeding commenced under Section 7 hereof) by reason of his Corporate Status, whether or not he is acting or serving in any such capacity at the time any liability or expense is incurred for which indemnification can be provided under this Agreement. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the parties hereto and their respective successors (including any direct or indirect successor by purchase, merger, consolidation or otherwise to all or substantially all of the business or assets of the Company), assigns, spouses, heirs, executors and personal and legal representatives.

11. Security. To the extent requested by Indemnitee and approved by the Board, the Company may at any time and from time to time provide security to Indemnitee for the Company's obligations hereunder through an irrevocable bank line of credit, funded trust or other collateral. Any such security, once provided to Indemnitee, may not be revoked or released without the prior written consent of the Indemnitee.

12. Enforcement.

(a) The Company expressly confirms and agrees that it has entered into this Agreement and assumes the obligations imposed on it hereby in order to induce Indemnitee to serve as a director, officer or other person in service of the Company, and the Company acknowledges that Indemnitee is relying upon this Agreement in serving as a director, officer or other person in service of the Company.

(b) This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings, oral, written and implied, between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof.

(c) The Company shall not seek from a court, or agree to, a "bar order" which would have the effect of prohibiting or limiting the Indemnitee's rights to receive advancement of expenses under this Agreement.

13. Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement:

(a) "**Corporate Status**" describes the status of a person who is or was a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary of the Company or of any other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise that such person is or was serving at the express written request of the Company.

(b) "**Disinterested Director**" means a director of the Company who is not and was not a party to the Proceeding in respect of which indemnification is sought by Indemnitee.

(c) "**Enterprise**" shall mean the Company and any other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise that Indemnitee is or was serving at the express written request of the Company as a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary.

(d) "**Expenses**" shall include all reasonable attorneys' fees, retainers, court costs, transcript costs, fees of experts, witness fees, travel expenses, duplicating costs, printing and binding costs, telephone charges, postage, delivery service fees and all other disbursements or expenses of the types customarily incurred in connection with prosecuting, defending, preparing to prosecute or defend, investigating, participating, or being or preparing to be a witness in a Proceeding, or responding to, or objecting to, a request to provide discovery in any Proceeding. Expenses also shall include Expenses incurred in connection with any appeal resulting from any Proceeding and any federal, state, local or foreign taxes imposed on the Indemnitee as a result of the actual or deemed receipt of any payments under this Agreement, including without limitation the premium, security for, and other costs relating to any cost bond, supersede as bond, or other appeal bond or its equivalent. Expenses, however, shall not include amounts paid in settlement by Indemnitee or the amount of judgments or fines against Indemnitee.

(e) "**Independent Counsel**" means a law firm, or a member of a law firm, that is experienced in matters of corporation law and neither presently is, nor in the past five years has been, retained to represent: (i) the Company or Indemnitee in any matter material to either such party (other than with respect to matters concerning Indemnitee under this Agreement, or of other indemnitees under similar indemnification agreements), or (ii) any other party to the Proceeding giving rise to a claim for indemnification hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the term "Independent Counsel" shall not include any person who, under the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing, would have a conflict of interest in representing either the Company or Indemnitee in an action to determine Indemnitee's rights under this Agreement. The Company agrees to pay the reasonable fees of the Independent Counsel referred to above and to fully indemnify such counsel against any and all Expenses, claims, liabilities and damages arising out of or relating to this Agreement or its engagement pursuant hereto.

(f) "**Proceeding**" includes any threatened, pending or completed action, suit, arbitration, alternate dispute resolution mechanism, investigation, inquiry, administrative hearing or any other actual, threatened or completed proceeding, whether brought by or in the right of the Company or otherwise and whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, in which Indemnitee was, is or will be involved as a party or otherwise, by reason of his or her Corporate Status, by reason of any action taken by him or of any inaction on his part while acting in his or her Corporate Status; in each case whether or not he is acting or serving in any such capacity at the time any liability or expense is incurred for which indemnification can be provided under this Agreement; including one pending on or before the date of this Agreement, but excluding one initiated by an Indemnitee pursuant to Section 7 of this Agreement to enforce his rights under this Agreement.

14. Severability. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision hereof shall in no way affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, this Agreement is intended to confer upon Indemnitee indemnification rights to the fullest extent permitted by applicable laws. In the event any provision hereof conflicts with any applicable law, such provision shall be deemed modified, consistent with the aforementioned intent, to the extent necessary to resolve such conflict.

15. Modification and Waiver. No supplement, modification, termination or amendment of this Agreement shall be binding unless executed in writing by both of the parties hereto. No waiver of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be deemed or shall constitute a waiver of any other provisions hereof (whether or not similar) nor shall such waiver constitute a continuing waiver.

16. Notice By Indemnitee. Indemnitee agrees promptly to notify the Company in writing upon being served with or otherwise receiving any summons, citation, subpoena, complaint, indictment, information or other document relating to any Proceeding or matter which may be subject to indemnification covered hereunder. The failure to so notify the Company shall not relieve the Company of any obligation which it may have to Indemnitee under this Agreement or otherwise unless and only to the extent that such failure or delay materially prejudices the Company.

17. Notices. All notices and other communications given or made pursuant to this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed effectively given: (a) upon personal delivery to the party to be notified, (b) when sent by confirmed electronic mail or facsimile if sent during normal business hours of the recipient, and if not so confirmed, then on the next business day, (c) five (5) days after having been sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or (d) one (1) day after deposit with a nationally recognized overnight courier, specifying next day delivery, with written verification of receipt. All communications shall be sent:

(a) To Indemnitee at the address set forth below Indemnitee signature hereto.

(b) To the Company at:

MiNK Therapeutics, Inc.
149 Fifth Avenue
Suite 500
New York, NY 10010
Attention: Chief Executive Officer

or to such other address as may have been furnished to Indemnitee by the Company or to the Company by Indemnitee, as the case may be.

18. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same Agreement. This Agreement may also be executed and delivered by facsimile signature and in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

19. Headings. The headings of the paragraphs of this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute part of this Agreement or to affect the construction thereof.

20. Governing Law and Consent to Jurisdiction. This Agreement and the legal relations among the parties shall be governed by, and construed and enforced in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to its conflict of laws rules. The Company and Indemnitee hereby irrevocably and unconditionally (i) agree that any action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreement shall be brought only in the Chancery Court of the State of Delaware (the "**Delaware Court**"), and not in any other state or federal court in the United States of America or any court in any other country, (ii) consent to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Delaware Court for purposes of any action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreement, (iii) waive any objection to the laying of venue of any such action or proceeding in the Delaware Court, and (iv) waive, and agree not to plead or to make, any claim that any such action or proceeding brought in the Delaware Court has been brought in an improper or inconvenient forum.

SIGNATURE PAGE TO FOLLOW

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Indemnification Agreement on and as of the day and year first above written.

MINK THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

INDEMNITEE

By: _____
Name:
Title:
Address:

SIGNATURE PAGE TO INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT

Exhibit 21.1

List of Subsidiaries of MiNK Therapeutics, Inc.

Name of Subsidiary	**Jurisdiction of Organization**
AgenTus Therapeutics Limited	England and Wales
AgenTus Therapeutics SA	Belgium
AgenTus Therapeutics HK Limited	Hong Kong

Exhibit 23.1

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the use of our report dated March 17, 2021, except for Note 16, as to which the date is October 12, 2021, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of MiNK Therapeutics, Inc., included herein and to the reference to our firm under the heading “Experts” in the prospectus.

/s/ KPMG LLP

Boston, Massachusetts
October 12, 2021